St. Louis Public Schools Bond Projects

PROJECT MANUAL

St. Louis Public Schools Bond Projects
BP No. 9 Camp Monroe

10/14/2025

ARCHITECTS/ENGINEERS
Forest Trail Design
PO Box 864
Bellaire, MI 49615
Telephone: A21912
Fax:

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER
Wolgast Corporation
4835 Towne Centre Road, Suite 203
Saginaw, Michigan 48604
Telephone: (989) 790-9120
Fax: (989) 790-9063

Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, and Conditions of the Contract

00005 – Index
00010 – Notice to Bidders
00100 – Instructions to Bidders
00300 – Instructions – Proposals/Bid Division Descriptions
00305 – Proposal Form
00306 – Familial Relationship Affidavit
00307 – Iran Business Relationship Affidavit
00309 – Bid Division Descriptions
00310 – Clarification Request Form
00410 – Bid Security
00500 – Notice to Proceed/Commencement of Work
00510 – Sample Owner/Contractor Agreement
00600 – Bonds
00650 – Certificates of Insurance/Sample Form
00670 – Schedule of Values
00680 – Subcontractor, Supplier, Material, Equipment
00690 – Employee Listing
00700 – General Conditions of the Contract for Construction – AIA A232
00900 – Addenda
00999 – Milestone Schedule

Division 1 – General Requirements

01010 – Summary of Work
01030 – Project Work Hours
01040 – Project Administration
01045 – Contractor Applications for Payment
01050 – Sworn Statements/Waivers
01051 – Change Events
01053 – Change Orders
01055 – Field Engineering
01060 – Prevailing Wage
01085 – Applicable Standards
01100 – Alternates
01200 – Project Meetings
01300 – Submittals
01350 – Schedules
01400 – Quality Control
01410 – Testing Services
01510 – Temporary Utilities
01520 – Construction Aids
01530 – Safety
01540 – Security
01550 – Access and Deliveries
01560 – Temporary Controls
01570 – Traffic Regulation
01580 – Project Informational Signs
01590 – Project Field Office
01600 – Material and Equipment
01700 – Contract Closeout
01710 – Cleaning
01720 – Record Documents
01730 – Operating and Maintenance Data
01740 – Guaranties and Warranties
01800 – Hazardous Materials Affidavit of Non-Use
01805 – AHERA Notification
01900 – Demolition and Removal

END OF SECTION 00005

St. Louis Public Schools will receive sealed bid proposals for construction trade work from qualified contractors for the **St. Louis Public Schools Bond Projects, BP #9 Camp Monroe.** A pre-bid meeting and project walk-through will be conducted by the Construction Manager, Wolgast Corporation, and the Architect, **Forest Trail Design**, on **10/23/2025,** at **11:00:00 AM** (local time) at **Camp Monroe.**

Proposals may be mailed or delivered in person to **Jennifer McKittrick, Superintendent**, c/o **St. Louis Public Schools 113 East Saginaw Street, St. Louis, MI 48880**. Proposals must be received prior to **10:00:00 AM** (local time) on **11/5/2025**, at the **St. Louis Public Schools Administration Building.** Proposals will be publicly/Virtually opened and read aloud at **10:15:00 AM** in the **Virtually & TSN Middle School Cafeteria. Electronic Sealed bids must be submitted using Building Connected see below link.** All bids will be evaluated after the bid opening. All bids received after **10:00:00 AM** of the bid date will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

The Project will utilize separate prime contractors. All contracts for construction will be direct contracts with the Owner. Overall administration of the Project will be the responsibility of the Construction Management Firm, Wolgast Corporation, 4835 Towne Centre, Suite 203, Saginaw, Michigan 48604, Phone: (989) 790-9120, Fax: (989) 790-9063. The Owner will award contracts on or about **On or before November 17, 2025,** to separate prime contractors for separate bid divisions or combinations of bid divisions. A Bidder may submit a proposal on more than one Bid Division; however, a separate bid must be submitted for each Bid Division of a combined bid. All bids shall be submitted on the bid forms provided in the project specifications, completely filled in, and executed (copies of the bid forms are acceptable). Facsimile bids will not be accepted.

The Bidders shall read and review the Bidding Documents carefully and familiarize themselves thoroughly with all requirements.

Requests by Contractors for inclusion, as Bidders shall be addressed to Wolgast Corporation. One (1) set of Bidding Documents will be provided to each contractor furnishing a plan deposit fee of $**0** per paper set or No Cost for electronic documents through Wolgast Corporation. All checks and/or money orders are to be made payable to the **St. Louis Public Schools.** Plans may be obtained from Wolgast Corporation, attention **Christie Bigelow-Huver @chuver@wolgast.com.** Plan deposits are refundable, provided plans and specifications are returned in good condition to the Construction Manager following contract awards. All questions regarding the bidding procedures, design, and drawing/specification intent are to be directed to the Construction Manager on a Clarification Request Form (Section 00310), attention **Clinton Clark**.

A Bid Security by a qualified surety authorized to do business in the state where the Project is located in the amount of five percent (5%) of Base Bids shall accompany each proposal or proposal combination. The Bid Security may be in the form of a Bid Bond, Cashier's Check, or Money Order. Personal checks are NOT acceptable. Bids may not be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days after the bid date. Successful Bidders may be required to furnish Surety Bonds as stated in the Project Specifications (Section 00600).

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposals, accept a bid other than the low bid, and to waive informalities, irregularities, and/or errors in the bid proposals, which they feel to be in their own best interest.

All bidders must provide familial disclosure in compliance with MCL 380.1267 and attach this information to the bid. The bid shall be accompanied by a sworn and notarized statement disclosing any familial relationship that exists between the Owner or the employee of the bidder and any member of the board, intermediate school board, or board of directors or the superintendent of the school district, intermediate superintendent of the intermediate school district, or chief executive officer of the public-school academy. The district shall not accept a bid that does not include this sworn and notarized disclosure statement.

END OF SECTION 00010

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. The Owner is: **St. Louis Public Schools.**

B. The Architect is: **Forest Trail Design.**

C. The Construction Manager is: **Wolgast Corporation**.

D. The Project Team consists of the Construction Manager, the Architect, and other design professionals providing services in connection with the project.

E. The Project is: **St. Louis Public Schools Bond Projects, BP #9 Camp Monroe**

F. Work is any portion of the Project.

G. The Bidding Documents include (as applicable to the Project):

1. The Notice to Bidders.
2. The Instructions to Bidders.
3. Bid Division Descriptions.
4. Proposal Forms.
5. Sample Contract Forms.
6. The Specifications for the Project.
7. The Drawings for the Project.
8. All Addenda issued for the Project.
9. The Preliminary Milestone Schedule.

H. Addenda are written and/or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which add to, delete from, clarify, or correct the Bidding Documents.

I. Bids are sums stipulated in Proposals for which Bidders propose to perform the Work of Bid Divisions.

J. Base Bids are sums stipulated in Proposals for which Bidders offer to perform the Work of Bid Divisions, and which Alternate Bids may be added to or deleted from.

K. Alternate Bids are sums that may be added to or deleted from Base Bids for the performance of Alternate Work, as delineated in the Bidding Documents.

L. Unit Prices are sums included in the Proposals as Bids per unit measure of materials and/or services, as required by the Bidding Documents.

M. Proposals are complete, properly executed forms including Base Bids, Alternate Bids, Unit Prices, and other information requested by the Owner.

N. Bidders are pre-qualified contractors who submit proposals to the Owner for Work as Prime Contractors on the Project.

O. Bid Divisions are the divisions of Work into which the Project is divided for bidding. Bid Divisions shall not be confused with Technical Specification Divisions.

P. Bid Division Descriptions (Section 00309) are written descriptions of the Work included in the Bid Divisions.

1.02 MULTIPLE PRIME CONTRACTS/BID DIVISIONS

A. This is an Owner Represented Project. There is no General Contractor. All contracts awarded on the Project shall be prime contracts. The Owner will award contracts for each Bid Division and/or for groups of Bid Divisions. The Construction Manager will administrate the Project.

B. Although each Bid Division involves an obvious and recognizable segment of "conventional" trade contracting, multiple contract project delivery requires that adjustments be made to permit the completion of each Bid Division as a separate segment of construction. Each bidder shall carefully review the total scope of their responsibilities with respect to the Work of their Bid Division(s) and shall provide for the total scope in their Proposal.

C. Bid Division Descriptions (Section 00309) have been written to clearly delineate each Bid Division. The Owner is not responsible for a Bidder's interpretation of the Bid Division Descriptions. Bidders are encouraged to request information by calling or emailing the Project Manager:

Clinton Clark, Project Manager, Wolgast Corporation, (989) 790-9120, extension or **cclark@wolgast.com**.

D. For the purpose of clarity, the scope of work for each Bid Division may be divided into four categories: "GENERAL INCLUSIONS," "DIVISION INCLUSIONS", "PROJECT INCLUSIONS," AND "EXCLUDED."

1. Information provided under the heading "GENERAL INCLUSIONS" is the obvious and/or "conventional" work scope of each Bid Division.

2. Information provided under "DIVISION INCLUSIONS" or "PROJECT INCLUSIONS" points out items which may be considered less obvious or "unconventional," but which are included in the work scope of a particular Bid Division. (Information under these headings is not always necessary to delineate a Bid Division.)

3. Information provided under "EXCLUDED" is for the purpose of indicating beginning and termination points, and/or to provide an understanding of fringe involvement included in Bid Divisions. (Information under this heading is not always necessary to delineate a Bid Division.)

E. Bidders shall construe nothing contained in the Bidding Documents, including the Bid Division Descriptions, as an assignment of work to any construction industry trade. Each Bidder is responsible for their own work assignments when making their proposal.

1.03 INTERFACING BID DIVISIONS

A. Each Bidder shall familiarize themselves with the work scope of all Bid Divisions that interface with their own. Each Bidder shall consider that the work of their Bid Division(s) may follow the work of another Division or other Divisions, and that other Contractors may perform work after the work of their Bid Division(s), and that other Contractors may work simultaneously with the work of their own Bid Division(s). Each Bidder shall include provisions for such interfaces and for cooperation with interfacing Contractors in their Proposal.

1.04 PRE-BID CONFERENCE

A. Camp Monroe – 600 E Jackson Rd.
10/23/2025 at 11:00 AM

1.05 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

A. Qualified Bidders have received sets of Bidding Documents. Requests from Bidders for additional sets of Bidding Documents will be honored under the conditions set forth in the Notice to Bidders (Section 00010).

B. Following the award of construction contracts for the Project, all sets of Bidding Documents, plans, and specifications, except sets in possession of Contractors who have been awarded contracts, shall be returned to the Project Team.

C. Bidders who return sets of Bidding Documents, plans, and specifications, in reasonably good condition shall have their plan deposit returned within ten (10) days of the Project Team's receipt of the documents.

D. Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Proposals. Bidders are responsible for ascertaining that the Bidding Documents upon which their Proposals are based are complete.

E. Bidding Documents are provided to Bidders for uses pertaining to bidding only. No other use is permitted.

F. Bidders shall promptly notify the Project Team of any ambiguities, inconsistencies, errors, and/or omissions they may discover in the Bidding Documents.

G. Requests from Bidders for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents must reach the Project Team five days before the bid date or by the date addressed in the pre-bid agenda. Any bidder clarifications which reach the Project Team after such dates have passed will not be considered.

H. Changes and corrections to the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum and distributed to Bidders.

I. Each Bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting their Proposal that they have considered every Addendum issued prior to the Bid Date and shall acknowledge receipt of each Addendum in writing in their Proposal.

1.06 PRELIMINARY MILESTONE SCHEDULE

A. The Preliminary Milestone Schedule is Section 00999 of this Project Manual.

B. A Preliminary Milestone Schedule has been developed by the Construction Manager and supplied to the Bidders. Each Bidder is required to review the dates indicated in that Schedule, and either endorse or amend them within the context of the Bid Division(s) they are bidding. Space is provided on the Proposal Form for endorsement or amendment. The Milestone Schedule and the information it provides are not part of the Contract Documents.

C. The milestone dates as endorsed and/or amended by successful bidders and accepted by the Owner will be used in the development of a Master Schedule to be used as a guide during the construction of the Project.

D. Each Bidder is obligated to comment, in writing, on the Milestone Schedule if, in their opinion, the dates do not depict realistic time interval(s) for performance of the Work of their Bid Division(s)

E. The effect of endorsements of and amendments to the Milestone Schedule will be considered when selecting Bidders for contract awards.

1.07 BID SECURITY

A. Bid Security is required for this Project in the amount of five percent (5%). A surety company licensed, as such, to do business in the State of Michigan, must issue a Bid Bond, and all other Bonds. For additional information and instructions regarding Bid Security, refer to Section 00410.

1.07.1 AFFIDAVITS ACCOMPANYING BID PROPOSALS

A. All Bid Proposals shall include the Familial Affidavit form (see Section 00306 – Familial Affidavit) to be included as part of the Bid Proposal.

B. All Bid Proposals shall include the State of Michigan required Iran Economic Sanctions Affidavit form (see Section – 00307 – Iran Economic Sanctions) to be included as part of the Bid Proposal.

1.08 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish the quality standard, required function, dimensions, and appearance, which shall be met by all substitutions.

B. Contractors may request items not included in the construction bid documents be considered for inclusion as acceptably specified items by submitting a written request to the Project Team addressed to the Construction Manager not later than ten (10) days prior to the bid date. The Construction Manager will forward these written requests to the Architect who will make the determination whether the requested item is an acceptable "equal". These acceptable "equal" items will be identified as acceptable by their inclusion in a written Addendum.

C. Each substitution request will include a complete description of the proposed substitute, drawings, cuts, performance and test data, the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted, and any other information necessary for evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment, or work that incorporation of the substitute would require should also be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitute is upon the Bidder. The Architect's approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

D. The bidder's Base Bid contained in the Bid Proposal Form shall be the exact items contained in the construction bid documents (plans, specifications, or addenda). The Base Bid contained in the Bid Proposal Form shall not include any substitute items not allowed in the construction bid documents.

E. Bidders that have other substitutions to be considered for inclusion in the Project must identify them as Voluntary Alternates in the portion of the Bid Proposal Form so designated. The identity of these items must include the all-product information and the dollar amount of increase or decrease associated with each individual substitute item.

F. By making requests for any substitution, the Contractor represents:
   1. The Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitution product and determined that it is equal to or superior to the product specified.
   2. The Contractor will provide the warranty for the substitution as the product specified.
   3. The cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs required for it to be incorporated into the Project including costs for additional Architectural and/or Construction Management services.

G. The Architect will reply in writing to the Contractor, through the Construction Manager, stating whether the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any substitution request. The decision of the Architect shall be final.

1.09 VOLUNTARY ALTERNATES/VALUE ENGINEERING SUGGESTIONS

A. Base Bids and Alternate Bids shall be based upon the Bidding Documents, including approved substitutions, and on the Bidders' evaluation of the Project Site. However, the Owner invites Voluntary Alternates or Value Engineering suggestions consistent with the intent of the Bidding Documents. Such Alternates and suggestions, if submitted, shall be incorporated into Proposals by describing Voluntary Alternate(s) on company letterhead and attached to the Bid Proposal Form.

1.10 BID OPENING AND CONTRACT AWARDS

A. Bids will be opened publicly after the time and date established for receipt of Proposals. Bid Summaries will be made available to Bidders by request after the Bid Date, but not before Post Bid Interviews have been conducted.

B. Contract awards will be based on Bidders' Proposals and ability to perform. The Owner intends to award contracts to Bidders who submit proper Proposals in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents.

C. Decisions regarding Bidders abilities affecting contract awards will be made by the Owner.

D. The Owner reserves the right to waive any informality or irregularity in any Proposal.

E. The Owner reserves the right to reject any Proposal.

F. All awards will be made in the Owner's best interest.

1.11 POST-BID INTERVIEWS

A. Bidders in contention for contract awards will be required to attend Post-Bid Interviews and submit post-bid submittals in rough draft for review.

1.12 POST-BID SUBMITTALS

A. Bidders who have been notified of the Owner's intent to award a contract shall submit the following items to the Construction Manager:

1. A Schedule of Values utilizing the level of detail requested by the Owner (reference Section 00670).
2. A list of all subcontractors and suppliers to be used, and all items of material and equipment to be incorporated into the Project (reference Section 00680).
3. The name(s) of the on-site supervisor(s) whom the Bidder proposes to employ to accomplish the Work (reference Section 00690).
4. Sample copies of the construction contracts are included in Sections 00510.

1.13 OWNER'S RIGHT TO APPROVE SUPPLIERS, SUBCONTRACTORS, MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, AND EMPLOYEES

A. Bidders will be required to establish, to the satisfaction of the Owner, the reliability and responsibility of proposed employees, suppliers and subcontractors, and the suitability of proposed materials and equipment.

B. Prior to the award of a contract, the Construction Manager will notify the Bidder if the Owner has reasonable and substantial objection to any person, organization, material, or equipment listed by the Bidder. If the Owner has a reasonable and substantial objection, the Bidder shall amend their Proposal by providing an acceptable substitute. The Owner may, at their discretion, accept such a substitute, or they may disqualify the Proposal.

C. Suppliers, subcontractors, employees, materials, and equipment proposed by the Bidder and accepted by the Owner shall be used on the Work for which they are proposed and accepted and shall not be changed except with the written approval of the Owner.

1.14 BONDS

A. Refer to Section 00600 for information and instructions regarding the bond requirements of this Project.

1.15 INSURANCE

1.16

A. Refer to Sections 00650, and 00700 for information and instructions regarding insurance requirements for this Project.

PART 2 – FORMS FOR BIDDING

2.0 PROPOSAL FORMS

A. Bidders are required to use the forms provided by the Owner for bidding purposes.

B. Sample form(s) and instructions are in Section 00305 of this project manual.

PART 3 – PROCEDURES AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

3.01 COMPLETION OF PROPOSAL FORMS

A. Refer to Section 00300 for detailed information and instructions regarding completion of Proposal Forms.

3.02 SUBMISSION OF PROPOSALS

A. Proposals shall be submitted to:

St. Louis Public Schools
Jennifer McKittrick, Superintendent
113 East Saginaw Street
St. Louis, MI 48880

Electronic Sealed bids must be submitted using Building Connected.

(Refer to Section 00010 – Notice to Bidders for additional information and instructions regarding the location for submittal of Proposals.)

B. Proposals shall be submitted by **10:00 AM** on **11/6/2025**.
(Refer to Section 00010 – Notice to Bidders for additional information and instructions regarding the date and time of submittal of Proposals.)

C. **Bidders shall bear full responsibility for delivering Proposals to the required location by the time and date established.**

3.03 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF PROPOSALS

A. A Proposal may not be modified, withdrawn, or cancelled by the Bidder within sixty (60) days following the time and date designated for the receipt of Proposals and the Bidder so agrees in submitting their Proposals.

B. Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Proposals, Proposals may be modified or withdrawn. Modifications and withdrawals shall be in writing or by telegram. If by telegram, written confirmation shall have been mailed and postmarked before the date and time set for receipt of Proposals. Telegraphic communications shall be worded so that the amounts of the original Proposals are not revealed.

C. Withdrawn Proposals may be resubmitted up to the time and date designated for receipt of Proposals.

3.04 BIDDERS' REPRESENTATION AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

A. In submitting their Proposal, each Bidder represents that:

1. They have read and understand the Bidding Documents.
2. Their Proposal is made in accordance with the Bidding Documents.
3. They have visited the Project Site and have familiarized themselves with the local conditions under which the Work they are bidding will be performed.
4. **They will accept the contract award, regardless of the identity of other Contractors on the Project.**
5. **During contract performance, they will not interrupt their Work nor impede the progress of other Contractors as a result of prejudice based on sex, race, color, creed, labor affiliation, or lack of labor affiliation of Contractors or employees of Contractors engaged on this Project.**

B. In submitting their Proposal each bidder acknowledges:

1. The right of the Owner to accept or reject any Proposal, to waive any informality or irregularity in any Proposal received, and to accept other than the low Bid.
2. The right of the Owner to accept any combination of Bid Divisions they desire.
3. The right of the Owner to award contracts in their own best interest.

3.05 OTHER INFORMATION

A. All Bidders shall comply with the requirements of the Bidding Documents, Addenda, and all applicable codes, laws, and regulations in preparing and submitting their Proposals.

B. Refer to Section 00300 – Instructions for Proposals and Bid Division Descriptions for additional information and instructions regarding Proposals.

END OF SECTION 00100

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 PROPOSAL FORMS

A. A separate set of Proposal Forms, Bid Division Descriptions, Drawings, Contract Conditions, Specifications, and Preliminary Milestone Schedule(s).

B. Bidders shall use the copies of Proposal Forms included in the separate sets of Bidding Documents. Copies of the Proposal Forms are acceptable.

1.02 BID DIVISION DESCRIPTIONS

A. Section 00309 contains the Bid Division Descriptions. Each Bid Division Description represents a separate, self-contained Scope of Work. Bid Divisions are the basic divisions of Work into which the Project has been divided for bidding and construction.

PART 2 – PROPOSAL FORMAT

2.01 BID PROPOSALS

A. Bidders are required to use the Proposal Forms provided by the Owner.

B. A complete Proposal consists of:

1. **Submit 1 complete copy of your proposal, on the Proposal Form – Section 00305.**
2. Alternate Pricing forms (if applicable to this Project).

C. Each Proposal shall have a Bid Security in the amount of five percent (5%) attached to the proposal.

D. All spaces provided on the Proposal Form(s) shall be filled in. If any space provided is not utilized by the Bidder, that space shall be filled in with the notation "N/A" (Not Applicable).

E. The Proposal Form(s) shall be filled in by typewriter or printed manually in ink.

F. Where indicated, all sums shall be expressed in words and figures.
In case of discrepancy, the words shall govern.

G. **Bidders shall not make unsolicited notations or statements on the Proposal Form(s). Alteration of the Proposal Form(s) is not permitted.**

H. All changes to and erasures of the Bidder's entries shall be initialed by the signer of the Proposal.

I. Each Proposal shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement regarding whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or other type of legal entity. Proposals submitted by corporations shall have the state of incorporation noted and shall have corporate seals affixed. Any Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached, certifying the agent's power to bind the Bidder.

2.02 ALTERNATES

A. All requested Alternates shall be bid with all lines completed or the Proposal will be considered incomplete.

PROPOSAL FOR MULTIPLE BID DIVISIONS

A. Each Bidder shall submit only one (1) Proposal for each Bid Division the Contractor is bidding. There is no limit to the number of Bid Divisions a Bidder may bid on.

B. Each Bidder is required to include a separate Bid for each Bid Division in order to be considered for a contract award. Spaces are provided in the Proposal Form(s) to reference multiple Proposals.

C. Multiple Bid Proposals shall contain separate Proposal Forms for each Bid Division being bid.
   1. Each Proposal Form shall be fully completed.
   2. The Bid for each Bid Division shall be independent of Bids for other Bid Divisions.
   3. Bidders shall use the "Combined Bid Deduct" section of the Proposal Form (Section 00305) to finalize multiple Bid Proposals.

PART 3 – COMPLETION OF PROPOSAL FORMS AND SEALED BID ENVELOPE

3.01 PROPOSAL FOR (SECTION 00305)

A. Each Bid Division shall be submitted in a separate envelope, with a separate Bid Bond.

B. Fill in the legal name of the Bidder, the address, the telephone number, fax number, contact name and contact email.

C. Fill in the name and number of the Bid Division covered by the Proposal.

D. Fill in the numbers and dates of all Addenda issued, received, and considered a part of the Proposal. Proposals must include acknowledgement of all Addenda issued up to the Bid Date.

E. On the Proposal Form(s), fill in the Lump Sum Base Bid for the Bid Division. Fill in the amount in both words and figures. DO NOT include costs for Performance Bonds or Labor/Materials Payment Bond in the Base Bid amount.

F. Fill in the cost(s) for Performance Bond(s) and Labor and Material Payment Bond(s) in the amount(s) requested (reference Section 00600), in the space(s) provided. Fill in the amount(s) in both words and figures.

G. In the "Combined Bid Deduct" portion of the Proposal Form(s), state the amount(s) to be deducted from the total of your Base Bid should you be awarded contracts for multiple Bid Divisions. State the numbers of the Bid Divisions included in each combination, and the amount to be deducted from the total of all Base Bids in each combination.

H. If Alternate Bid(s) have been requested, fill in the Lump Sum Bid for each Alternate Bid in the space provided. DO NOT include costs for Performance Bonds or Labor and Material Payment Bonds.

I. Fill in the anticipated date(s) of indicated Shop Drawings and/or Sample Submittal(s) in the space(s) provided.

J. Fill in the anticipated number of weeks needed for fabrication of indicated items, beginning on the Bid Date.

K. Fill in the anticipated number of on-site staff.

L. Fill in the anticipated number of days to complete the Work.

M. Fill in the anticipated number of weeks needed for delivery of indicated items, beginning on the Bid Date.

N. Fill in the names of the manufacturers, suppliers, and/or subcontractors of indicated items.

O. If you choose to submit Voluntary Alternates or Value Engineering Suggestions, please summarize your suggestions and state the amount to be deducted from the Base Bid.

P. Review the "Bid Division Responsibilities" portion of the Proposal Form.

Q. Review the "Schedule" portion of the Proposal Form.

R. If the Proposal includes exceptions or substitutions to any part of the Bidding Documents or the Contract Documents, state the exceptions or substitutions in writing on the Proposal Form.

S. Fill in the Bidder's legal name.

T. Indicate the Bidder's status as a sole proprietor, partnership, corporation, or other type of entity.

U. Sign the Proposal Form in the space provided.

V. Type or print the signer's name and title in the spaces provided below the signature line.

W. Date the Proposal Form in the space provided.

X. Provide a phone number, fax number and email address on the space provided.

3.02 SEALED BID ENVELOPE

A. Bids submitted must be sealed, preferably in a 9" x 12" manila envelope.

B. Each Bid Division is to be submitted in a separate envelope.

C. **Label the sealed bid as follows:**

TO: **St. Louis Public Schools**
Attn: Jennifer McKittrick
113 East Saginaw Street
St. Louis, MI 48880

SEALED BID FOR:

St. Louis Public Schools Bond Projects

Bid Division No:_____

END OF SECTION 00300

Project: St. Louis Public Schools Bond Projects
BP #9 Camp Monroe

Submitted By: _____
(Bidder's Company Name)

Address: _____

City / State / Zip: _____

Phone: _____

Contact Name: _____

Email: _____

Bid Proposal Deadline: Prior to 11/6/2025 at 10:00 AM (local time) to:

St. Louis Public Schools
Jennifer McKittrick, Superintendent,
113 East Saginaw Street
St. Louis, MI 48880.

Electronic Sealed bids must be submitted using Building Connected see below link.
https://app.buildingconnected.com/login?retUrl=%2F

Bid Division Name: _____

Bid Division Number: _____

ADDENDA

We (the Bidder) acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda:

☐ Addendum #__ Dated _____
☐ Addendum #__ Dated _____
☐ Addendum #__ Dated _____

BID BOND ATTACHED?

☐ **Yes, 5% Bid Bond is Attached**
☐ **Certified Check/Money Order for 5% of Base Bid is Attached**

BASE BID for St. Louis HS Greenhouse Light Rebid (not including Labor Bond, Material Bond, and/or Performance Bond Costs):

_____ Dollars and 00/100ths $_____

BOND COST for St. Louis Public Schools Bond Projects (Cost to provide Labor Bond, Material Bond, and/or Performance Bonds on Base Bid):

_____ Dollars and 00/100ths $_____

TOTAL BID $_____

COMBINED BID DEDUCT

If awarded a contract for the Work, combining the following Bid Division(s), the corresponding amount(s) may be deducted from the Base Bid(s) of each of the involved Bid Divisions.

Bid Divisions Combined	Deduct from each Bid Division:
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. CM-1 – Remove and replace existing parking lot surface material with hot mixed asphalt paving. See Civil Drawings for additional requirements including all demolition of existing material. Preparation of the area and installation of proposed new material. Reference specifications for additional information. Field verify all dimensions and field conditions.

Add $_____

SUBMITTALS

Anticipated Date of Shop Drawing Submittal at Post Bid Interview: _____

Anticipated Number of Days to Begin: _____

Anticipated Number of On-site Staff: _____

Anticipated Number of Days to Complete: _____

Anticipated Number of Days for Delivery of Needed Items: _____

Proposed Manufacturers, Suppliers, and/or Subcontractors:

Item(s)	Manufacturer/Subcontractor/Supplier

VOLUNTARY ALTERNATES / VALUE ENGINEERING SUGGESTIONS

We suggest the following alternate procedure(s) and/or material(s):

Summary of Suggestions	Deduct from Base Bid

BID DIVISION RESPONSIBILITY

We recognize that the Scope of Work within a Bid Division represents a construction segment that is not necessarily restricted to a single construction trade, and our Proposal includes work of all trades required to fully and successfully complete all of the Work required in the Bid Division(s) we have submitted Proposals for:

SCHEDULE

We have reviewed the Preliminary Milestone Schedule and hereby endorse it with regard to the Work of Bid Division(s) we have bid. ALL WORK MUST BE COMPLETED BY **January 30, 2026**

EXCEPTIONS AND/OR SUBSTITUTIONS

We have submitted our Proposal, as specified, complete and in accordance with the Bidding Documents, including Addenda and the Contract Documents, without exceptions or substitutions, unless otherwise noted in the "Voluntary Alternate / Value Engineering Suggestions" portion of this Proposal Form.

EXECUTION

*Name of Bidder:*_____

Bidder's Status:
__*Corporation;* __*Partnership;* __*Sole Proprietor;* __*Other: (Please Specify:*_____*)*

*By/Signature:*_____

*Name:*_____

*Title:*_____

*Date:*_____

*Email:*_____

*Phone:*_____ *Fax:*_____

END OF SECTION 00305

Familial Relationship Sworn Statement

_____ does hereby disclose that per MCL 380.1267:
Company Name

☐ **YES,** there exists a familial relationship between the Owner of the project or any member of their Board, or Board of Directors, or the Superintendent of the School district, intermediate superintendent of the intermediate school district, or chief executive officer of the public-school academy and the Owner or an employee(s) of _____.
Company Name

Disclosure Between:

Name _____ AND Name _____

Title: _____ Title:_____

Relationship: _____ Relationship: _____

☐ **NO,** there does not exist a familial relationship between the Owner of the project or any member of their Board, or Board of Directors, or the Superintendent of the School district, intermediate superintendent of the intermediate school district, or chief executive officer of the public school academy and the Owner or an employee(s) of _____.
Company Name

Name (printed):_____

Position:_____

Signature:_____

Date:_____

Notary Public(printed):_____

Signature:_____

County: _____

Date: _____ My Commission Expires:_____

Affix Notary Seal Here:

END OF SECTION 00306

Iran Business Relationship Affidavit

Effective April 1, 2013, all bids, proposals, and/or qualification statements received in the State of Michigan must comply with the "Iran Economic Sanctions Act". The following certification is to be signed and included at time of submittal.

CERTIFICATION

Pursuant to the Michigan Iran Economic Sanctions Act, 2012 P.A. 517, by submitting a bid, proposal or response, Respondent certifies, under civil penalty for false certification, that it is fully eligible to do so under law and that it is not an "Iran linked business," as that term is defined in the Act.

_____ _____
Signature Title

_____ _____
Company Date

END OF SECTION 00307

IRAN ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ACT
Act 517 of 2012

AN ACT to prohibit persons who have certain economic relationships with Iran from submitting bids on requests for proposals with this state, political subdivisions of this state, and other public entities; to require bidders for certain public contracts to submit certification of eligibility with the bid; to require reports; and to provide for sanctions for false certification.

History: 2012, Act 517, Eff. Apr. 1, 2013.

The People of the State of Michigan enact:

129.311 Short title.

Sec. 1. This act shall be known and may be cited as the "Iran economic sanctions act".

History: 2012, Act 517, Eff. Apr. 1, 2013.

129.312 Definitions.

Sec. 2. As used in this act:

(a) "Energy sector of Iran" means activities to develop petroleum or natural gas resources or nuclear power in Iran.

(b) "Investment" means 1 or more of the following:

(*i*) A commitment or contribution of funds or property.

(*ii*) A loan or other extension of credit.

(*iii*) The entry into or renewal of a contract for goods or services.

(c) "Investment activity" means 1 or more of the following:

(*i*) A person who has an investment of $20,000,000.00 or more in the energy sector of Iran.

(*ii*) A financial institution that extends $20,000,000.00 or more in credit to another person, for 45 days or more, if that person will use the credit for investment in the energy sector of Iran.

(d) "Iran" means any agency or instrumentality of Iran.

(e) "Iran linked business" means either of the following:

(*i*) A person engaging in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran, including a person that provides oil or liquefied natural gas tankers or products used to construct or maintain pipelines used to transport oil or liquefied natural gas for the energy sector of Iran.

(*ii*) A financial institution that extends credit to another person, if that person will use the credit to engage in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran.

(f) "Person" means any of the following:

(*i*) An individual, corporation, company, limited liability company, business association, partnership, society, trust, or any other nongovernmental entity, organization, or group.

(*ii*) Any governmental entity or instrumentality of a government, including a multilateral development institution, as defined in section 1701(c)(3) of the international financial institutional act, 22 USC 262r(c)(3).

(*iii*) Any successor, subunit, parent company, or subsidiary of, or company under common ownership or control with, any entity described in subparagraph (*i*) or (*ii*).

(g) "Public entity" means this state or an agency or authority of this state, school district, community college district, intermediate school district, city, village, township, county, public authority, or public airport authority.

History: 2012, Act 517, Eff. Apr. 1, 2013.

129.313 Ineligibility of Iran linked business to submit request for proposal bid; certification.

Sec. 3. (1) Beginning April 1, 2013, an Iran linked business is not eligible to submit a bid on a request for proposal with a public entity.

(2) Beginning April 1, 2013, a public entity shall require a person that submits a bid on a request for proposal with the public entity to certify that it is not an Iran linked business.

History: 2012, Act 517, Eff. Apr. 1, 2013.

129.314 Effect of false certification.

Sec. 4. If a public entity determines, using credible information available to the public, that a person has submitted a false certification under section 3(2), the public entity shall provide the person with written notice of its determination and of the intent not to enter into or renew a contract with the person. The notice shall include information on how to contest the determination and specify that the person may become eligible for a

Rendered Monday, November 29, 2021 Page 1 Michigan Compiled Laws Complete Through PA 116 of 2021
© Courtesy of www.legislature.mi.gov

future contract with the public entity if the person ceases the activities that cause it to be an Iran linked business. The person shall have 90 days following receipt of the notice to respond in writing and to demonstrate that the determination of false certification was made in error. If a person does not make that demonstration within 90 days after receipt of the notice, the public entity may terminate any existing contract and shall report the name of the person to the attorney general together with information supporting the determination.

History: 2012, Act 517, Eff. Apr. 1, 2013.

129.315 Civil action; penalty.

Sec. 5. The attorney general may bring a civil action against any person reported under section 4. If a civil action results in a finding that the person submitted a false certification, the person is responsible for a civil penalty of not more than $250,000.00 or 2 times the amount of the contract or proposed contract for which the false certification was made, whichever is greater, the cost of the public entity's investigation, and reasonable attorney fees, in addition to the fine. A person who submitted a false certification shall be ineligible to bid on a request for proposal for 3 years from the date the public entity determines that the person has submitted the false certification.

History: 2012, Act 517, Eff. Apr. 1, 2013.

129.316 Conditional effect.

Sec. 6. The provisions of this act are effective only if Iran is a state sponsor of terror as defined under section 2 of the divestment from terror act, 2008 PA 234, MCL 129.292.

History: 2012, Act 517, Eff. Apr. 1, 2013.

© Courtesy of www.legislature.mi.gov

END OF SECTION 00307

Bid Division: 02000 – Site Construction

Bid to Include:

Total Responsibility for Specification Sections:

Section 01055 – Construction staking
Section 01230 – Alternates
Section 01270 – Unit Prices
Section 01504 – Soil erosion and sedimentation control
Section 02070 – Selective Demolition
Section 02230 – Site clearing
Section 02300 – Earthwork
Section 02722 – Storm drainage system
Section 02920 – Lawns and grasses

Provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to perform the work of the specified bid sections. The contractor must also furnish, deliver, unload, store, protect, erect and install all items required for the completion of the work of this bid division in compliance with all drawings and specifications for a complete operational system including but not limited to:

Proper removal, cleanup, shoring and protection of St. Louis Public Schools Camp Monroe.

General Inclusions:

1. There is no general contractor associated with this project; any and all reference to a "general contractor" related to the work of this bid division shall be understood to mean the contractor of this bid division.
2. The contractor for this bid division work is required to include but is not limited to all items, services, tasks, materials, personnel, equipment, etc. identified in this bid division description regardless of the presence of language in other bid division descriptions that is the same or is similar to that found in this contractor's bid division description.
3. Coordination of the work of this bid division with any and all work of other bid division contractors for the scheduling and integration of the work of this contractor.
4. All contractors are responsible for the complete set of plans and specifications, including tables, schedules, and notes.
5. Provide continuous housekeeping and clean-up, and proper legal off-site disposal of any debris generated by this Bid Division's work.
6. The construction manager will be responsible for project dumpsters and disposal charges thereof with the following exceptions. All earthwork, concrete, site, and masonry items are the responsibility of that trade contractor. Initial demolition removal and disposal of the existing building materials is the responsibility of the general trades contractor.
7. All Contractors are required to inspect the existing project components and are to include all work necessary to complete the work to deliver a fully operational system in compliance with all governing codes.
8. This Contractor shall be responsible for performing all work in full compliance with all health and safety standards including Asbestos Awareness and Notification, Lead Paint Abatement, and all MIOSHA Standards. This Contractor shall also be responsible for satisfying all safety violations and/or fines resulting from the actions or lack of action by this Contractor at the sole expense of this Contractor.
9. Any contractor who makes a mistake by installing their product on another Contractor's obvious faulty work will assume responsibility for repair of said work.

Bid Division: 02000 – Site Construction

10. This contractor shall repair and restores any damaged area to an original or better condition with no detectable evidence that the area has been repaired. Repairs must be done by personnel qualified in the execution of the work skilled and licensed in that trade. Whenever possible, repairs to work shall be done by the original installer of the work.
11. Submittal of all insurance, performance labor and material bonds as required, and schedule of values, within (2) two weeks of contract award.
12. Must provide all submittals within 20 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.
13. Provide all layout and measurements required to perform the work of this Bid Division.
14. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any materials removed from the site during the duration of the project.
15. Coordinate delivery of materials with the Construction Manager (48 hours) in advance of the delivery and provide proper personnel and equipment to perform the unloading.
16. Contractor shall submit to the field construction manager a complete written daily field report stating the work being done on site and the number of employees performing the work for each day the Contractor has representatives on site.
17. Contractors shall have a supervisor on site at all times when a crew is present on the job.
18. On Friday, or last workday of each week, the Contractor must update the Master Copy of As-Builts, as it applies to the work of their Bid Division.
19. **Wolgast uses a web-based construction software. Please note: We will upload all drawings, and drawing revisions as they are approved, to the Drawings tool. However, it is each contractor's responsibility to verify that they are working from the most up-to-date, approved, drawings.**
20. Review the milestone schedules. This bid division's work will be required to be completed at multiple locations and concurrently for some of the work. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources to meet the completion date. If overtime work is required to keep the project on schedule, this contractor shall include any overtime or premium rates in their bid proposal as necessary. Note that the timing of all tasks may change as required to stay on schedule and no contractor shall cause a delay in meeting their own or any other contractor's obligations as it pertains to the milestone schedule. The milestone schedule will be used as a template to create the construction schedule once input has been received from all awarded contractors, however the completion dates as listed in milestone schedule will need to be achieved.
21. **Mandatory response to ALL Bulletins issued within time frame given, to include "no cost change".**
22. **Mandatory attendance at all required pre-construction meetings.**
23. Completion of all punch list work within 5 working days or less upon receipt of punch list items, unless specific circumstances occur that are out of control of this bid division contractor dictate otherwise.
24. **Provide required manpower along with required work hours (including weekends if required) to meet the indicated schedule. There will be no cost compensation to meet schedule, if this contractor is behind the published milestone schedule.**

Division Inclusions:

1. Include temporary barricades as required.
2. Provide all required permits. Responsible for all required permit for erosion and sedimentation control.
3. Notify and correspond with Miss Dig before work commences and throughout the project.
4. All demolition of building structure and within the building structure & footings outside within 5 feet of the structure is to be by Selective Demolition Contractor. All the demolition of slabs, etc, outside of the existing building line to be done by Sitework Contractor.
5. Removal of excess spoils generated by this bid division from site.
6. Provide written acceptance of grade elevations to the Construction Manager after Site Work contractor has established the building pad.
7. Barricade trees to protect from construction.
8. Selective Demolition of site to within 5 feet of building, including but not limited to fencing, asphalt removal, curb, sidewalk, landscaping, concrete stoops, pipe railings, playground equipment, flagpole, etc.
9. Provide de-watering for work in your Bid Division.

Bid Division: 02000 – Site Construction

10. Furnish and install all gravel base material, finish grading of gravel, compaction and preparation for all placement of asphalt paving if alternate is chosen.
11. Finish grading of all topsoil, plant beds and seed. Excavation, backfill, removal and disposal of spoil for all planting and landscape items. Repair all areas of construction to original state or improving upon by seeding Review the complete geotechnical report, particularly the soil borings. This Bid Division contractor is responsible to provide all designated fill for this project. Any assumed fill to be used from the project site is at the risk of the Contractor.
12. Provide all aggregate base course and sand cushions directly below concrete slabs on grade for buildings and sidewalks and all other exterior concrete +/- 0.1. Cushions to be depth as indicated in contract documents and specifications.
13. All site demolition required for installation of asphalt work and final site work.
14. Engineering layout and grade certifications. All associated excavation, backfill, compaction, and clean up. Connection charges. Street, concrete and pavement cutting, removal, and patching. Barricades and traffic control.
15. All seeding required for all areas affected by construction.
16. Aggregate base course to be finished graded after placement and also immediately prior to lay down of asphaltic concrete paving.
17. All required topsoil. Topsoil to be graded to + .1 feet of designed finish grade after placement and also immediately prior to landscaping activities.
18. All site utilities as it relates to water, storm, sanitary, and gas to within 5 feet of building.
19. Review soil borings, the Sitework Contractor is responsible to provide all designated fill for this project. Any assumed fill to be used from the project site is at the risk of the Contractor.
20. Provide temporary fencing around all additions during construction.
21. Provide all import fill soils and export of all spoil or unusable soils necessary to complete all work or required by the construction documents.
22. Temporary care & maintenance of all plants and lawns until final completion of all work and acceptance by Owner.
23. All saw cutting of asphalt and concrete as required on site.
24. Tie into all downspouts within 5 feet of the buildings. (Coordinate with Bid Division 060000 General trades)
25. Site work Contractor is responsible to provide, install and maintain all erosion control requirements.

Project Inclusions:

1. Proposed wheel stops to be included and installed per drawings.
2. This contractor to remove tree and stump per site drawings.
3. This contractor to repair gravel driveway and parking lot per site drawings.

Bid Division: 02000 – Site Construction

Consideration for award:

The ability to begin as soon as areas of work become available. To have proper equipment and responsible personnel to complete the above list of work. To repair any adjacent materials damaged in the execution of the above-mentioned work. Close cooperation with the Construction Manager and other bid divisions to provide input to develop a working schedule. An approved schedule of values will be required before approval is granted for the first payment request. Expediting communication and follow-up as required.

END OF BID DIVISION 02000

Bid Division: 321200 – Asphalt paving

Bid to Include:

Total Responsibility for Specification Sections:

Section 02511 – Hot mix asphalt paving
Section 02764 – Pavement Joint sealant

Limited responsibility for specific sections:

Section 02300 – Earthwork – as it relates to final grading for asphalt.

Provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to perform the work of the specified bid sections. The contractor must also furnish, deliver, unload, store, protect, erect and install all items required for the completion of the work of this bid division in compliance with all drawings and specifications for a complete operational system including but not limited to:

Proper removal, cleanup, shoring and protection of St. Louis Public Schools Camp Monroe.

General Inclusions:

1. There is no general contractor associated with this project; any and all reference to a "general contractor" related to the work of this bid division shall be understood to mean the contractor of this bid division.
2. The contractor for this bid division work is required to include but is not limited to all items, services, tasks, materials, personnel, equipment, etc. identified in this bid division description regardless of the presence of language in other bid division descriptions that is the same or is similar to that found in this contractor's bid division description.
3. Coordination of the work of this bid division with any and all work of other bid division contractors for the scheduling and integration of the work of this contractor.
4. All contractors are responsible for the complete set of plans and specifications, including tables, schedules, and notes.
5. Provide continuous housekeeping and clean-up, and proper legal off-site disposal of any debris generated by this Bid Division's work.
6. The construction manager will be responsible for project dumpsters and disposal charges thereof with the following exceptions. All earthwork, concrete, site, and masonry items are the responsibility of that trade contractor. Initial demolition removal and disposal of the existing building materials is the responsibility of the general trades contractor.
7. All Contractors are required to inspect the existing project components and are to include all work necessary to complete the work to deliver a fully operational system in compliance with all governing codes.
8. This Contractor shall be responsible for performing all work in full compliance with all health and safety standards including Asbestos Awareness and Notification, Lead Paint Abatement, and all MIOSHA Standards. This Contractor shall also be responsible for satisfying all safety violations and/or fines resulting from the actions or lack of action by this Contractor at the sole expense of this Contractor.
9. Any contractor who makes a mistake by installing their product on another Contractor's obvious faulty work will assume responsibility for repair of said work.
10. This contractor shall repair and restores any damaged area to an original or better condition with no detectable evidence that the area has been repaired. Repairs must be done by personnel qualified in the execution of the work skilled and licensed in that trade. Whenever possible, repairs to work shall be done by the original installer of the work.
11. Submittal of all insurance, performance labor and material bonds as required, and schedule of values, within (2) two weeks of contract award.
12. Must provide all submittals within 20 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.

Bid Division: 321200 – Asphalt paving

13. Provide all layout and measurements required to perform the work of this Bid Division.
14. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any materials removed from the site during the duration of the project.
15. Coordinate delivery of materials with the Construction Manager (48 hours) in advance of the delivery and provide proper personnel and equipment to perform the unloading.
16. Contractor shall submit to the field construction manager a complete written daily field report stating the work being done on site and the number of employees performing the work for each day the Contractor has representatives on site.
17. Contractors shall have a supervisor on site at all times when a crew is present on the job.
18. On Friday, or last workday of each week, the Contractor must update the Master Copy of As-Builts, as it applies to the work of their Bid Division.
19. **Wolgast uses a web-based construction software. Please note: We will upload all drawings, and drawing revisions as they are approved, to the Drawings tool. However, it is each contractor's responsibility to verify that they are working from the most up-to-date, approved, drawings.**
20. Review the milestone schedules. This bid division's work will be required to be completed at multiple locations and concurrently for some of the work. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources to meet the completion date. If overtime work is required to keep the project on schedule, this contractor shall include any overtime or premium rates in their bid proposal as necessary. Note that the timing of all tasks may change as required to stay on schedule and no contractor shall cause a delay in meeting their own or any other contractor's obligations as it pertains to the milestone schedule. The milestone schedule will be used as a template to create the construction schedule once input has been received from all awarded contractors, however the completion dates as listed in milestone schedule will need to be achieved.
21. **Mandatory response to ALL Bulletins issued within time frame given, to include "no cost change".**
22. **Mandatory attendance at all required pre-construction meetings.**
23. Completion of all punch list work within 5 working days or less upon receipt of punch list items, unless specific circumstances occur that are out of control of this bid division contractor dictate otherwise.
24. **Provide required manpower along with required work hours (including weekends if required) to meet the indicated schedule. There will be no cost compensation to meet schedule, if this contractor is behind the published milestone schedule.**

Division Inclusions:

1. Include temporary barricades as required.
2. Placement of asphalt paving.
3. Pavement markings and striping.
4. Finish grading of gravel and preparation for all placement of asphalt paving.
5. Provide cleaning of base coat prior to application of finish coat.
6. Final cleaning of parking lot prior to Owner occupancy.
7. Final adjustment of all structures within the paved areas, prior to topcoat being applied.
8. Back dressing of areas affected by the placement of asphalt pavement.

Project Inclusions:

1. Review the milestone schedules. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources.
2. Provide all required barricades and traffic control during the performance of this bid division's work.
3. Provide all required fine grading prior to placement of asphalt material. Provide watering of stone base if necessary
4. to achieve final compaction during fine grading immediately prior to placement of asphalt.
5. Provide all pavement markings and striping.
6. Furnish and install traffic and parking signage.
7. Must repair all concrete work damaged during the installation of the asphalt work.
8. Provide all cleaning of leveling course and asphalt binder between leveling and wearing courses, if the courses are placed at separate times.

Bid Division: 321300 – Asphalt Paving

9. Mandatory attendance at all required pre-installation meetings.
10. Completion of all punch list work within 15 working days or less upon receipt of punch list items, unless specific circumstances occur that are out of control of this bid division contractor dictate otherwise.
11. Asphalt paving alternates called out on drawings to be part of base bid for project.

Consideration for award:

The ability to begin as soon as areas of work become available. To have proper equipment and responsible personnel to complete the above list of work. To repair any adjacent materials damaged in the execution of the above-mentioned work. Close cooperation with the Construction Manager and other bid divisions to provide input to develop a working schedule. An approved schedule of values will be required before approval is granted for the first payment request. Expediting communication and follow-up as required.

END OF BID DIVISION 321300

Bid Division: 060000 – General Trades

Bid to Include:

Total Responsibility for Specification Sections:

Section 02751 – Cement Concrete pavement
Section 03300 – Cast In Place Concrete
Section 05400 – Cold form metal framing
Section 05500 - Metal fabrications
Section 06100 – Rough Carpentry
Section 06176 – Metal-plate connected wood trusses
Section 06402 – Interior architectural woodwork
Section 07115 – Bituminous damp proofing
Section 07311 – Asphalt Shingles
Section 07631 – Gutters and downspouts
Section 07841 – Through penetration firestop systems
Section 07920 – Joint sealants
Section 08110 – Steel doors and frames
Section 08332 – Upward coiling doors
Section 08531 – Vinyl Windows
Section 08710 – Door Hardware
Section 08800 – Glazing
Section 09651 – Resilient floor tile
Section 09653 – Resilient wall base and accessories

Limited Responsibility for Specification Sections (as it relates to work in this Bid Division):

Provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to perform the work of the specified bid sections. The contractor must also furnish, deliver, unload, store, protect, erect and install all items required for the completion of the work of this bid division in compliance with all drawings and specifications for a complete operational system including but not limited to:

All required nailers, fasteners, blocking, etc for a complete operational system.

General Inclusions:

1. There is no general contractor associated with this project; any and all reference to a "general contractor" related to the work of this bid division shall be understood to mean the contractor of this bid division.
2. The contractor for this bid division work is required to include but is not limited to all items, services, tasks, materials, personnel, equipment, etc. identified in this bid division description regardless of the presence of language in other bid division descriptions that is the same or is similar to that found in this contractor's bid division description.
3. Coordination of the work of this bid division with any and all work of other bid division contractors for the scheduling and integration of the work of this contractor.
4. All contractors are responsible for the complete set of plans and specifications; including tables, schedules, and notes.
5. Provide continuous housekeeping and clean-up, and proper legal off-site disposal of any debris generated by this Bid Division's work.
6. The construction manager will be responsible for project dumpsters and disposal charges thereof with the following exceptions. All earthwork, concrete, site, and masonry items are the responsibility of that trade contractor. Initial demolition removal and disposal of the existing building materials is the responsibility of the general trades contractor.
7. All Contractors are required to inspect the existing project components and are to include all work necessary to complete the work to deliver a fully operational system in compliance with all governing codes.

Bid Division: 060000 – General Trades

8. This Contractor shall be responsible for performing all work in full compliance with all health and safety standards including Asbestos Awareness and Notification, Lead Paint Abatement, and all MIOSHA Standards. This Contractor shall also be responsible for satisfying all safety violations and/or fines resulting from the actions or lack of action by this Contractor at the sole expense of this Contractor.
9. Any contractor who compounds a mistake by installing their product on another Contractor's obvious faulty work will assume responsibility for repair of said work.
10. This contractor shall repair and restore any damaged area to an original or better condition with no detectable evidence that the area has been repaired. Repairs must be done by personnel qualified in the execution of the work skilled and licensed in that trade. Whenever possible, repairs to work shall be done by the original installer of the work.
11. Submittal of all insurance, unit pricing, schedule of values, required product data and shop drawings within (2) two weeks of Owner's Notice to commence work.
12. Must provide all submittals within 20 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.
13. Provide all layout and measurements required to perform the work of this Bid Division.
14. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any materials removed from the site during the duration of the project.
15. Coordinate delivery of materials with Construction Manager (48 hours) in advance of the delivery, and provide proper personnel and equipment to perform the unloading.
16. Contractor shall submit to the field construction manager a complete written daily field report stating the work being done on site and the number of employees performing the work for each day the Contractor has representatives on site.
17. Contractor shall have a supervisor on site at all times when a crew is present on the job.
18. On Friday, or last workday of each week, the Contractor must update the Master Copy of As-Builts, as it applies to the work of their Bid Division.
19. **Wolgast uses a web-based construction software. Please note: We will upload all drawings, and drawing revisions as they are approved, to the Drawings tool. However, it is each contractor's responsibility to verify that they are working from the most up-to-date, approved, drawings.**
20. Review the milestone schedules. This bid division's work will be required to be completed at multiple locations and concurrently for some of the work. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources to meet the completion date. If overtime work is required to keep the project on schedule, this contractor shall include any overtime or premium rates in their bid proposal as necessary. Note that the timing of all tasks may change as required to stay on schedule and no contractor shall cause a delay in meeting their own or any other contractor's obligations as it pertains to the milestone schedule. The milestone schedule will be used as a template to create the construction schedule once input has been received from all awarded contractors, however the completion dates as listed in milestone schedule will need to be achieved.
21. **Mandatory response to ALL Bulletins issued within time frame given, to include "no cost change".**
22. **Mandatory attendance at all required pre-construction meetings.**
23. Completion of all punch list work within 5 working days or less upon receipt of punch list items, unless specific circumstances occur that are out of control of this bid division contractor dictate otherwise.
24. **Provide required manpower along with required work hours (including weekends if required) to meet the indicated schedule. There will be no cost compensation to meet schedule, if this contractor is behind the published milestone schedule.**

Division Inclusions:

1. Unloading, protection and record of all hollow metal doors and frames.
2. All wood nailers for roof blocking, fascia, masonry, etc.
3. Wood blocking around windows and doors.
4. All temporary shoring as required for work in this Bid Division.
5. Provide, receive, store, protect, inventory, and install all described bid items.
6. Submittal of required product data and shop drawings within two (2) weeks of Construction Contract or Owner's Letter of Intent.
7. Provide for proper legal off-site disposal off all construction debris generated by the described work.

Bid Division: 060000 – General Trades

8. Enough shop drawings are to be provided to the affected contractors (i.e. mason, electrician, etc.)
9. Provide wood base for lockers, if required.
10. Remove items indicated: clean, service and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in the same locations or in locations indicated.
11. Remove and legally dispose of items not indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged or to remain the Owner's property.
12. Install all doorframes.
13. Cover all countertops with double layered corrugated cardboard.
14. Clean and dust all casework upon completion.
15. Clean, prep and adjust all equipment immediately prior to Owner occupancy.
16. Patch walls after removal of existing tack strips and tack boards that are not covered by new strips or boards. Walls shall be brought to a surface ready to receive new paint.
17. Patch all demolished areas and items affected by demolition to a condition ready to receive finishes and finish materials.
18. Furnish and install all joint sealants and fire stopping as indicated in specifications and drawings including but not limited to perimeter joints of doors and louvers at interior and exterior, perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and all other joints indicated.
19. Contractor shall broom sweep building daily.
20. Provide all temporary enclosures as required, review demo drawings throughout the duration of construction.
21. Contractor shall furnish and install temporary insulated weather-tight closures of openings created as a result of the work in this scope in exterior surfaces to provide acceptable working conditions and protection for materials, to allow for temporary heating, and for building security. Provide doors with self-closing hardware and locks.
22. Provide all wood framing, plywood and nailers as shown and specified.
23. Review alternates.
24. Provide all wood blocking in metal stud walls for all materials that will require it, including but not limited to, casework, fixtures, toilet accessories, coat racks, signage, curtains, marker & tack boards, etc.
25. The contractor shall engage an authorized factory service representative to perform a start-up service prior to the acceptance of the doors by the owner and construction manager. The start-up service certification shall include: verification of correct motor wiring and voltage; adjusting the door for proper operation; testing, adjusting and correcting the door controls and safeties; testing the door for proper function as required by the architect's specifications; the formal training of the owner and owner's representatives for the proper operation and maintenance of the door. The authorized factory service representative shall provide a written certification with the request for final payment stating that the start-up service has been performed and that each of the above items have been verified for proper operation.
26. Remove and replace all existing rain conductors and splash blocks.
27. Demolition, removal and proper legal off-site disposal of existing roofing and sub roofing where new additions tie-in.
28. Repair roofing around new and revised vent stacks throughout the building, as required.
29. Maintain weather protection during tie-in.
30. Furnish and install pipe stands as required by mechanical and electrical trades.
31. Furnish and install all joint sealants and fire stopping as indicated in specifications and drawings.
32. Responsible for all roof trim/edging and installation of both
33. Supply and install all required fasteners.
34. Coordinate all finishing connections with appropriate contractors.
35. Coordinate all roof penetrations with appropriate contractors, flash and seal. (Please review roof plans, mechanical plans, and electrical plans.)
36. Remove all snow, ice, and other weather related items for proper installation of roofing system.
37. Provide and install all hardware required for this Bid Division.
38. Field measures all openings to verify size, square, and plumb of opening.
39. Make certain all entrances conform to the Americans with Disabilities Act (as required).

Bid Division: 060000 – General Trades

40. Supply and install all glass in wood doors, hollow metal doors, frames, entrances, safety plate glass, etc.
41. Final cleaning of all installed doors. (Prior to punchlist).
42. Furnish and install all caulking and sealing associates with the work of this Bid Division.
43. Supply and install window hardware and screens (as required).
44. Completely clean all windows, frames and glass prior to occupancy.
45. Provide all shop drawings and field verification of dimensions as required.
46. All entrances, windows, doors, and frames are to conform all Fire Safety Codes.
47. The on-site foreman for this Bid Division must be able to communicate with all employees and the Construction Manager's staff.
48. Follow room finish schedule.
49. Provide all vapor barriers as required by design and product manufacturer.
50. Provide all nailers and underlayment.
51. Provide all fasteners.
52. Furnish and install all caulking required for the work of this Bid Division.
53. Replacement and/or repair of defective and/or misaligned material installed by this contractor.
54. To repair any adjacent material damaged in the execution of the above listed work.
55. Provide smooth transition from existing work to new work.
56. Install louvers and access panels furnished by each architectural, mechanical and electrical contractor in locations encased in this contractor's work.
57. Provide all caulking and sealants for plasterwork or drywall as required.
58. All gypsum board walls, gypsum board wall systems, gypsum board ceilings and/or gypsum board ceiling systems must be constructed with expansion joints at a maximum spacing of 30'-0" on-center in both directions as manufactured by the gypsum board manufacturer regardless of the all other specification requirements.
59. All temporary shoring.
60. All temporary bracing and shoring required to support roof.
61. Responsible for all building demolition. (Please review all Bid Divisions so as not to overlap work).
62. Provide all legal off-site disposal of all construction debris generated by the described work.
63. All demolition work required is not necessarily limited to what is shown on the demolition plans. The intent is to remove all mechanical, electrical, and architectural items as required to facilitate new construction.
64. This Contractor shall protect all existing surfaces in rooms, walls, floors, windows, etc. to prevent damage during the execution of work required.
65. This Contractor shall continuously maintain all means of egress and all fire protection features for portions of the building that remain occupied during construction.
66. Provide complete dust & flying debris control plan to Construction Manager prior to start of Demolition.
67. Protect any flooring during demolition that will remain.
68. Maintain cleanliness of steel until erected.
69. Clean any dirt or debris from steel in a condition ready to receive paint and acceptable by painting contractor.
70. Provide all steel angle or beam lintels for all required masonry penetrations over 24" wide in addition to any listed in lintel and beam schedules.
71. Provide all special inspections required per specifications.
72. This Contractor is responsible to follow all MIOSHA standards, including, but not limited to the Revised Part 26 of the MIOSHA standard, all fall protection, site-specific planning meetings, etc.
73. Provide all perimeter roof angles.
74. Provide and install all miscellaneous steel for roof curbs and roof draining and RTU.
75. Furnish & Install bridging, fasteners, and accessories for complete installation.

Bid Division: 060000 – General Trades

Project Inclusions:

1. Review the milestone schedules. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources.
2. Refer to demo plans for parts of building to remain.
3. Demolition package includes but is not limited to the following:
    a. All selective building demolition
    b. All drywall, masonry or other walls
    c. Ceilings
    d. Flooring (excluding asbestos)
    e. Exterior window wall framing, aluminum doors and frames.
    f. Casework and lockers.
    g. Masonry door, window, or passage openings. (Coordinate toothing of masonry with Bid Division 040000)
    h. Framed partition walls, door, or passage openings in framed partition walls and footings.
    i. Doors, frames, tack, chalk and marker boards.
    j. Saw cut floor and remove concrete – include cutting for plumbing and electrical.
    k. Toilet partitions.
    l. Remove existing brick fire place assemblies including the flue through the roof. Remove to a minimum depth of eight inches below the existing floor line.
    m. Responsible for all demolition per drawing demolition plan (refer to not about 6”x6”post and 2x truss bearing headers to remain per plans)
    n. Bathroom toilet partitions and toilet room accessories to be removed but salvaged for reinstallation.
4. This contractor to install owner provided accessories such as toilet paper and paper towel dispensers as indicated in the drawings.
5. Electrical, Plumbing, and Mechanical contractors are responsible for disconnection of those items prior to demolition by this contactor.
6. Contractor to install OSB sheathing on interior walls per plan and responsible for steel panels on interior and exterior walls. (new interior walls to be built by drywall division contractor)
7. Concrete infill where fireplace is being removed to be minimum 4” thick.
8. Seal concrete floors in livestock and feed storage per drawings.
9. Form and install concrete rat wall per drawings.
10. Provide excavation and backfill of rat wall.
11. Replace concrete on north side of building where demoed to allow for rat wall.
12. **Provide alternate price for complete replacement of sidewalk on north side of building where drawings call out to be saw cut for rat wall.**
13. New concrete sidewalk on East side of building.
14. New concrete apron on the south side of building coordinated with other trades.
15. **Include a $5,000 Allowance for concrete patching for Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing trades not already indicated in drawings to be used at the direction of the Construction Manager. Make sure allowance is included in the schedule of values.**
16. No concrete is to be installed until acceptable density testing has been verified. Any concrete installed without density verification will become the sole responsibility of the Contractor and may be required to be replaced at the Contractor’s expense.
17. Install all miscellaneous embedded items supplied by others (i.e. anchor bolts, bumper posts, inserts).
18. Coordination with electrician on installation of the under-floor raceway and boxes.
19. Finish grade of all sand or other cushion under interior and exterior slabs on grade, walks, pads, or aprons.
20. **Provide an allowance of $20,000 for temporary weather protection as needed, including temporary enclosures, temporary heat and temporary heating fuel, concrete additives and accelerators as required. To be used at the discretion of the field manager.**
21. All exterior concrete. (Including, but not limited to sidewalks, curbs, trash corral pad, footings, chiller pad, etc.)
22. This contractor is responsible for compaction at footing bottoms.
23. Furnish and install foundation and under slab insulation.

Bid Division: 060000 – General Trades

24. Patch all concrete floors as shown on demolition drawings.
25. Provide all thickened slabs.
26. Include an allowance of 80-man hours for cleaning of the project site. Include this in the schedule of values. To be scheduled by the field manager.
27. 6" Concrete bollards to be installed at each roll up door opening per drawing.
28. All interior concrete slabs, walks and pads must be finished to a levelness tolerance of a maximum ¼" in ten (10') feet unless specifically stated other wise by the construction documents.
29. Contractors must provide written certification by an independent testing agency of all slabs, walk and pad level tolerances. Certification to be established using a five (5') foot grid.
30. Roof to be asphalt shingles. Contractor to coordinate with plumbing and HVAC trades for extension of existing roof penetrations.
    a. Roof to have new vent location above break room area.
    b. Roof to have power attic vents per roof plan.
31. Contractor to include gutter and downspout assemblies per drawing.
    a. Downspouts to have splash block at grade at all four locations.
32. Exterior metal panels to be pre-finished R-Panel (Color to be selected by owner).
    a. 2x4 girts 24" O.C., 1-1/2" rigid foam board, OSB sheathing, and building wrap to be installed behind R-Panels.
33. Interior metal panels to be pre-finished R-Panel. (Color to be selected by owner)
    a. Livestock and feed rooms ceiling and walls to be R-Panel.
    b. Panels to be exposed fastener and run to bottom of trusses per drawings.
34. Three exterior coiling door assemblies to be installed.
    a. Steel doors with electric operators (power to be hooked by electrical division).
    b. See door and frame schedule for two different size roll up doors.
35. Windows to be BLVFWD 4012 Jeld-Win vinyl windows standard vinyl color for interior and exterior finishes per window schedule.
36. Double windows are to be two units mulled together per window schedule.
37. All exterior doors to be hollow metal with window assembly per door and frame schedule.
    a. Corridor exit doors to have conduit with pull string for access control and hardware to have access control capabilities. Access control hardware to be installed by owner
38. Oak veneered casework in break room per drawing A3.0
39. Concrete and posts to be removed at 12' coiling door opening to allow for new wood 6 x 6 post.
40. Coiling door openings to replace existing 2 x 12 with new LVL beam above doors per structural drawing.
41. Refer to roof framing plan and details for different types of trusses for roof areas.
42. Refer to south and east elevations and floor plan for new window locations.
43. Concrete floor in livestock and feed room area to be scarified and prepped per manufacturer recommendations to receive floor sealer with grit additive.
44. Furnace room and tech closet flooring to remain and be cleaned.

Consideration for award:

The ability to begin as soon as areas of work become available. To have proper equipment and responsible personnel to complete the above list of work. To repair any adjacent materials damaged in the execution of the above listed work. Close cooperation with the Construction Manager and other bid divisions to provide input to develop a working schedule. An approved schedule of values will be required before approval is granted for the first payment request. Expediting communication and follow-up as required.

END OF BID DIVISION 06000

Bid Division: 091000 – Drywall, Insulation, & Acoustical

Bid to Include:

Total Responsibility for Specification Sections:

Section 07210 – Building Insulation
Section 09111 – Non load bearing steel framing
Section 09250 – Gypsum board
Section 09511 – Acoustical Panel Ceilings

Provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to perform the work of the specified bid sections. The contractor must also furnish, deliver, unload, store, protect, erect and install all items required for the completion of the work of this bid division in compliance with all drawings and specifications for a complete operational system including but not limited to:

All required hangers, fasteners, nailers, etc.

General Inclusions:

1. There is no general contractor associated with this project; any and all reference to a "general contractor" related to the work of this bid division shall be understood to mean the contractor of this bid division.
2. The contractor for this bid division work is required to include but is not limited to all items, services, tasks, materials, personnel, equipment, etc. identified in this bid division description regardless of the presence of language in other bid division descriptions that is the same or is similar to that found in this contractor's bid division description.
3. Coordination of the work of this bid division with all work of other bid division contractors for the scheduling and integration of the work of this contractor.
4. All contractors are responsible for the complete set of plans and specifications, including tables, schedules, and notes.
5. Provide continuous housekeeping and clean-up, and proper legal off-site disposal of any debris generated by this Bid Division's work.
6. The construction manager will be responsible for project dumpsters and disposal charges thereof with the following exceptions. All earthwork, concrete, site, and masonry items are the responsibility of that trade contractor. Initial demolition, removal, and disposal of the existing building materials is the responsibility of the general trade's contractor.
7. All Contractors are required to inspect the existing project components and are to include all work necessary to complete the work to deliver a fully operational system in compliance with all governing codes.
8. This Contractor shall be responsible for performing all work in full compliance with all health and safety standards including Asbestos Awareness and Notification, Lead Paint Abatement, and all MIOSHA Standards. This Contractor shall also be responsible for satisfying all safety violations and/or fines resulting from the actions or lack of action by this Contractor at the sole expense of this Contractor.
9. Any contractor who compounds a mistake by installing their product on another Contractor's obvious faulty work will assume responsibility for repair of said work.
10. This contractor shall repair and restore any damaged area to an original or better condition with no detectable evidence that the area has been repaired. Repairs must be done by personnel qualified in the execution of the work skilled and licensed in that trade. Whenever possible, repairs to work shall be done by the original installer of the work.
11. Submittal of all insurance, unit pricing, schedule of values, required product data and shop drawings within (2) two weeks of Owner's Notice to commence work.
12. Must provide all submittals within 20 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.

Bid Division: 091000 – Drywall, Insulation, & Acoustical

13. Provide all layout and measurements required to perform the work of this Bid Division.
14. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any materials removed from the site during the duration of the project.
15. Coordinate delivery of materials with Construction Manager (48 hours) in advance of the delivery, and provide proper personnel and equipment to perform the unloading.
16. Contractor shall submit to the field construction manager a complete written daily field report stating the work being done on site and the number of employees performing the work for each day the Contractor has representatives on site.
17. Contractor shall have a supervisor on site at all times when a crew is present on the job.
18. On Friday, or last workday of each week, the Contractor must update the Master Copy of As-Builts, as it applies to the work of their Bid Division.
19. **Wolgast uses a web-based construction software. Please note: We will upload all drawings, and drawing revisions as they are approved, to the Drawings tool. However, it is each contractor's responsibility to verify that they are working from the most up-to-date, approved, drawings.**
20. Review the milestone schedules. This bid division's work will be required to be completed at multiple locations and concurrently for some of the work. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources to meet the completion date. If overtime work is required to keep the project on schedule, this contractor shall include any overtime or premium rates in their bid proposal as necessary. Note that the timing of all tasks may change as required to stay on schedule and no contractor shall cause a delay in meeting their own or any other contractor's obligations as it pertains to the milestone schedule. The milestone schedule will be used as a template to create the construction schedule once input has been received from all awarded contractors, however the completion dates as listed in milestone schedule will need to be achieved.
21. **Mandatory response to ALL Bulletins issued within time frame given, to include "no cost change".**
22. **Mandatory attendance at all required pre-construction meetings.**
23. Completion of all punch list work within 5 working days or less upon receipt of punch list items, unless specific circumstances occur that are out of control of this bid division contractor dictate otherwise.
24. **Provide required manpower along with required work hours (including weekends if required) to meet the indicated schedule. There will be no cost compensation to meet schedule, if this contractor is behind the published milestone schedule.**

Divisions Inclusions:

1. All stud framing and drywall for bulkheads and light coves.
2. All building insulation except for that specifically defined in mechanical and plumbing divisions.
3. Supply and install drywall and framing as design and specified.
4. Supply and install all gypsum board, studs and insulation as indicated.
5. Supply and install all bulkheads.
6. Coordination with mechanical and electrical trades on layout of ceiling grid.
7. Provide Owner with the amount specified of each type of ceiling tile, suspension system, and wall panels, upon completion as attic stock.
8. Patch existing remodeled areas as required.
9. Supply and install fire rated gypsum board tight to roof deck as indicated.
10. Expansion and control joints as required by design or product manufacturer.
11. Prior to layout of ceilings, contractor to accept humidity and temperature levels in the building.
12. Provide all drywall and plaster on metal as well as wood as indicated.
13. The on-site foreman for this Bid Division must be able to communicate with all employees and the Construction Manager's staff.
14. Follow room finish schedule.
15. Provide all vapor barriers as required by design and product manufacturer.
16. Provide all trim as it relates to Acoustical Ceiling System.
17. Provide all fasteners.

Bid Division: 091000 – Drywall, Insulation, & Acoustical

18. Furnish and install all caulking required for the work of this Bid Division.
19. Replacement and/or repair of defective and/or misaligned material installed by this contractor.
20. To repair any adjacent material damaged in the execution of the above listed work.
21. Provide smooth transition from existing work to new work.
22. Install louvers and access panels furnished by each architectural, mechanical and electrical contractor in locations encased in this contractor's work.
23. Provide all caulking and sealants for plasterwork or drywall as required.
24. Provide all EIFS work per manufacturer recommendations.
25. All gypsum board walls, gypsum board wall systems, gypsum board ceilings and/or gypsum board ceiling systems must be constructed with expansion joints at a maximum spacing of 30'-0" on-center in both directions as manufactured by the gypsum board manufacturer regardless of the all other specification requirements.

Project Inclusions:

1. Review the milestone schedules. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources.
2. Provide and install all building insulation including walls and ceiling per drawings.
3. Include rigid insulation board for exterior walls per floor plan drawings.
4. Provide and install ceiling systems per drawings.
5. Provide and install drywall wall materials per drawings.
6. Finish all drywall to be prepped and ready for paint per room finish schedule.
7. Refer to roof framing plan on sheet S1 for attic draft stop.
8. Provide access panel in attic draft stop per drawings.
9. Refer to plans for re-installation of drywall in corridor, restroom and utility rooms areas on existing wall.
10. Refer to plans for new walls to be constructed for breakroom and food storage rooms.
11. Furnace room and tech closet to get new ceilings per plan. (walls to remain existing)

Consideration for award:

The ability to begin as soon as areas of work become available. To have proper equipment and responsible personnel to complete the above list of work. To repair any adjacent materials damaged in the execution of the above listed work. Close cooperation with the Construction Manager and other bid divisions to provide input to develop a working schedule. An approved schedule of values will be required before approval is granted for the first payment request. Expediting communication and follow-up as required.

END OF BID DIVISION 092000

Bid Division: 099000 – Painting

Bid to Include:

Total Responsibility for Specification Sections:

Section 09911 – Exterior painting
Section 09912 – Interior painting

Limited Responsibility for Specification Sections (as it relates to work in this Bid Division):

Section 079200 – Joint Sealants (Interior Control Joints and all dissimilar products)

Provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to perform the work of the specified bid sections. The contractor must also furnish, deliver, unload, store, protect, erect and install all items required for the completion of the work of this bid division in compliance with all drawings and specifications for a complete operational system including but not limited to:

General Inclusions:

1. There is no general contractor associated with this project; any and all reference to a "general contractor" related to the work of this bid division shall be understood to mean the contractor of this bid division.
2. The contractor for this bid division work is required to include but is not limited to all items, services, tasks, materials, personnel, equipment, etc. identified in this bid division description regardless of the presence of language in other bid division descriptions that is the same or is similar to that found in this contractor's bid division description.
3. Coordination of the work of this bid division with any and all work of other bid division contractors for the scheduling and integration of the work of this contractor.
4. All contractors are responsible for the complete set of plans and specifications; including tables, schedules, and notes.
5. Provide continuous housekeeping and clean-up, and proper legal off-site disposal of any debris generated by this Bid Division's work.
6. The construction manager will be responsible for project dumpsters and disposal charges thereof with the following exceptions. All earthwork, concrete, site, and masonry items are the responsibility of that trade contractor. Initial demolition removal and disposal of the existing building materials is the responsibility of the general trades contractor.
7. All Contractors are required to inspect the existing project components and are to include all work necessary to complete the work to deliver a fully operational system in compliance with all governing codes.
8. This Contractor shall be responsible for performing all work in full compliance with all health and safety standards including Asbestos Awareness and Notification, Lead Paint Abatement, and all MIOSHA Standards. This Contractor shall also be responsible for satisfying all safety violations and/or fines resulting from the actions or lack of action by this Contractor at the sole expense of this Contractor.
9. Any contractor who compounds a mistake by installing their product on another Contractor's obvious faulty work will assume responsibility for repair of said work.
10. This contractor shall repair and restore any damaged area to an original or better condition with no detectable evidence that the area has been repaired. Repairs must be done by personnel qualified in the execution of the work skilled and licensed in that trade. Whenever possible, repairs to work shall be done by the original installer of the work.
11. Submittal of all insurance, unit pricing, schedule of values, required product data and shop drawings within (2) two weeks of Owner's Notice to commence work.
12. Must provide all submittals within 20 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.
13. Provide all layout and measurements required to perform the work of this Bid Division.

Bid Division: 099000 Painting

14. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any materials removed from the site during the duration of the project.
15. Coordinate delivery of materials with Construction Manager (48 hours) in advance of the delivery, and provide proper personnel and equipment to perform the unloading.
16. Contractor shall submit to the field construction manager a complete written daily field report stating the work being done on site and the number of employees performing the work for each day the Contractor has representatives on site.
17. Contractor shall have a supervisor on site at all times when a crew is present on the job.
18. On Friday, or last workday of each week, the Contractor must update the Master Copy of As-Builts, as it applies to the work of their Bid Division.
19. **Wolgast uses a web-based construction software. Please note: We will upload all drawings, and drawing revisions as they are approved, to the Drawings tool. However, it is each contractor's responsibility to verify that they are working from the most up-to-date, approved, drawings.**
20. Review the milestone schedules. This bid division's work will be required to be completed at multiple locations and concurrently for some of the work. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources to meet the completion date. If overtime work is required to keep the project on schedule, this contractor shall include any overtime or premium rates in their bid proposal as necessary. Note that the timing of all tasks may change as required to stay on schedule and no contractor shall cause a delay in meeting their own or any other contractor's obligations as it pertains to the milestone schedule. The milestone schedule will be used as a template to create the construction schedule once input has been received from all awarded contractors, however the completion dates as listed in milestone schedule will need to be achieved.
21. **Mandatory response to ALL Bulletins issued within time frame given, to include "no cost change".**
22. **Mandatory attendance at all required pre-construction meetings.**
23. Completion of all punch list work within 5 working days or less upon receipt of punch list items, unless specific circumstances occur that are out of control of this bid division contractor dictate otherwise.
24. **Provide required manpower along with required work hours (including weekends if required) to meet the indicated schedule. There will be no cost compensation to meet schedule, if this contractor is behind the published milestone schedule.**

Divisions Inclusions:

1. Follow room finish and door schedules.
2. Painting of all electrical and mechanical lines and equipment (as specified).
3. Paint all bulkheads.
4. Paint exposed structural components as specified.
5. Remove all foreign items and substances on existing surfaces (including, but not limited to, nails, hangers, tape, screws, etc.) and patch prior to painting.
6. All surfaces to be painted, including but not limited to drywall and masonry, are to be inspected and accepted by this contractor prior to application of paint. Surface imperfections not repaired prior to painting or submitted to the construction manager in writing as existing defects prior to painting, will be repaired by the painting contractor at no additional cost.
7. Painting Contractor is responsible for removing or protecting all cover plates, trim and other pre-finished surfaces necessary for the completion of this work scope. This Contractor is responsible for replacing anything removed upon completion of work.
8. Provide final cleaning of work prior to Owner occupancy.
9. Furnish and install all caulking required for the work of this Bid Division.
10. To repair any adjacent material damaged in the execution of the above listed work.
11. All caulking of interior control joints.
12. All caulking of interior joints between all dissimilar surfaces including door and window frames, CMU & Drywall.

Bid Division: 099000 Painting

Project Inclusions:

1. Paint all surfaces per room finish schedule.
2. Exterior doors and frames to be painted color determined by owner.
3. Provide one (1) gallon of each color used (in unopened cans) to owner at completion of project.

Consideration for award:

The ability to begin as soon as areas of work become available. To have proper equipment and responsible personnel to complete the above list of work. To repair any adjacent materials damaged in the execution of the above listed work. Close cooperation with the Construction Manager and other bid divisions to provide input to develop a working schedule. An approved schedule of values will be required before approval is granted for the first payment request. Expediting communication and follow-up as required.

END OF BID DIVISION 099000

Bid Division: 10000 – Fire protection specialties

Bid to Include:

Total Responsibility for Specification Sections:

Section 10520 – Fire Protection Specialties
Section 284600 – Fire Detection and Alarm

Provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to perform the work of the specified bid sections. The contractor must also furnish, deliver, unload, store, protect, erect and install all items required for the completion of the work of this bid division in compliance with all drawings and specifications for a complete operational system including but not limited to:

All required material and labor for a complete operational system.

General Inclusions:

1. There is no general contractor associated with this project; any and all reference to a "general contractor" related to the work of this bid division shall be understood to mean the contractor of this bid division.
2. The contractor for this bid division work is required to include but is not limited to all items, services, tasks, materials, personnel, equipment, etc. identified in this bid division description regardless of the presence of language in other bid division descriptions that is the same or is similar to that found in this contractor's bid division description.
3. Coordination of the work of this bid division with any and all work of other bid division contractors for the scheduling and integration of the work of this contractor.
4. All contractors are responsible for the complete set of plans and specifications; including tables, schedules, and notes.
5. Provide continuous housekeeping and clean-up, and proper legal off-site disposal of any debris generated by this Bid Division's work.
6. The construction manager will be responsible for project dumpsters and disposal charges thereof with the following exceptions. All earthwork, concrete, site, and masonry items are the responsibility of that trade contractor. Initial demolition removal and disposal of the existing building materials is the responsibility of the general trades contractor.
7. All Contractors are required to inspect the existing project components and are to include all work necessary to complete the work to deliver a fully operational system in compliance with all governing codes.
8. This Contractor shall be responsible for performing all work in full compliance with all health and safety standards including Asbestos Awareness and Notification, Lead Paint Abatement, and all MIOSHA Standards. This Contractor shall also be responsible for satisfying all safety violations and/or fines resulting from the actions or lack of action by this Contractor at the sole expense of this Contractor.
9. Any contractor who compounds a mistake by installing their product on another Contractor's obvious faulty work will assume responsibility for repair of said work.
10. This contractor shall repair and restore any damaged area to an original or better condition with no detectable evidence that the area has been repaired. Repairs must be done by personnel qualified in the execution of the work skilled and licensed in that trade. Whenever possible, repairs to work shall be done by the original installer of the work.
11. Submittal of all insurance, unit pricing, schedule of values, required product data and shop drawings within (2) two weeks of Owner's Notice to commence work.
12. Must provide all submittals within 20 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.
13. Provide all layout and measurements required to perform the work of this Bid Division.
14. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any materials removed from the site during the duration of the project.

Bid Division: 10000 – Fire Protection Specialties

15. Coordinate delivery of materials with Construction Manager (48 hours) in advance of the delivery, and provide proper personnel and equipment to perform the unloading.
16. Contractor shall submit to the field construction manager a complete written daily field report stating the work being done on site and the number of employees performing the work for each day the Contractor has representatives on site.
17. Contractor shall have a supervisor on site at all times when a crew is present on the job.
18. On Friday, or last workday of each week, the Contractor must update the Master Copy of As-Builts, as it applies to the work of their Bid Division.
19. **Wolgast uses a web-based construction software. Please note: We will upload all drawings, and drawing revisions as they are approved, to the Drawings tool. However, it is each contractor's responsibility to verify that they are working from the most up-to-date, approved, drawings.**
20. Review the milestone schedules. This bid division's work will be required to be completed at multiple locations and concurrently for some of the work. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources to meet the completion date. If overtime work is required to keep the project on schedule, this contractor shall include any overtime or premium rates in their bid proposal as necessary. Note that the timing of all tasks may change as required to stay on schedule and no contractor shall cause a delay in meeting their own or any other contractor's obligations as it pertains to the milestone schedule. The milestone schedule will be used as a template to create the construction schedule once input has been received from all awarded contractors, however the completion dates as listed in milestone schedule will need to be achieved.
21. **Mandatory response to ALL Bulletins issued within time frame given, to include "no cost change".**
22. **Mandatory attendance at all required pre-construction meetings.**
23. Completion of all punch list work within 5 working days or less upon receipt of punch list items, unless specific circumstances occur that are out of control of this bid division contractor dictate otherwise.
24. **Provide required manpower along with required work hours (including weekends if required) to meet the indicated schedule. There will be no cost compensation to meet schedule, if this contractor is behind the published milestone schedule.**

Project Inclusions:

1. Review the milestone schedules. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources.
2. All work to be in complete compliance with all current and governing building & safety codes.
3. Provide new Fire Alarm Control Panel and all devices per drawings
4. Complete Owner Training upon completion of installation.
5. Fire extinguishers to be installed in livestock and corridor areas per drawings.

Consideration for award:

The ability to begin as soon as areas of work become available. To have proper equipment and responsible personnel to complete the above list of work. To repair any adjacent materials damaged in the execution of the above listed work. Close cooperation with the Construction Manager and other Bid Divisions to provide input to develop a working schedule. An approved schedule of values will be required before approval is granted for the first payment request. Expediting communication and follow-up as required.

END OF BID DIVISION 10000

Bid Division: 220000 – Plumbing

Bid to Include:

Total Responsibility for Specification Sections:

Section 220500 – Common work requirements for plumbing
Section 220553 -- Identification for plumbing systems and equipment
Section 220719 – Plumbing piping insulation
Section 221005 – Plumbing piping
Section 221006 – Plumbing piping specialties
Section 223000 – Plumbing equipment
Section 224000 – Plumbing fixtures

Limited Responsibility for Specification Sections (as it relates to work in this Bid Division):

Section 02070 – Selective Demolition (Disconnect and isolate plumbing lines to be demolished)

Provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to perform the work of the specified bid sections. The contractor must also furnish, deliver, unload, store, protect, erect and install all items required for the completion of the work of this bid division in compliance with all drawings and specifications for a complete operational system including but not limited to:

Plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, balancing, temperature control, etc., for a complete operational system.

General Inclusions:

1. There is no general contractor associated with this project; any and all reference to a "general contractor" related to the work of this bid division shall be understood to mean the contractor of this bid division.
2. The contractor for this bid division work is required to include but is not limited to all items, services, tasks, materials, personnel, equipment, etc. identified in this bid division description regardless of the presence of language in other bid division descriptions that is the same or is similar to that found in this contractor's bid division description.
3. Coordination of the work of this bid division with any and all work of other bid division contractors for the scheduling and integration of the work of this contractor.
4. All contractors are responsible for the complete set of plans and specifications; including tables, schedules, and notes.
5. Provide continuous housekeeping and clean-up, and proper legal off-site disposal of any debris generated by this Bid Division's work.
6. The construction manager will be responsible for project dumpsters and disposal charges thereof with the following exceptions. All earthwork, concrete, site, and masonry items are the responsibility of that trade contractor. Initial demolition removal and disposal of the existing building materials is the responsibility of the general trades contractor.
7. All Contractors are required to inspect the existing project components and are to include all work necessary to complete the work to deliver a fully operational system in compliance with all governing codes.
8. This Contractor shall be responsible for performing all work in full compliance with all health and safety standards including Asbestos Awareness and Notification, Lead Paint Abatement, and all MIOSHA Standards. This Contractor shall also be responsible for satisfying all safety violations and/or fines resulting from the actions or lack of action by this Contractor at the sole expense of this Contractor.
9. Any contractor who compounds a mistake by installing their product on another Contractor's obvious faulty work will assume responsibility for repair of said work.

Bid Division: 220000 – Plumbing

10. This contractor shall repair and restore any damaged area to an original or better condition with no detectable evidence that the area has been repaired. Repairs must be done by personnel qualified in the execution of the work skilled and licensed in that trade. Whenever possible, repairs to work shall be done by the original installer of the work.
11. Submittal of all insurance, unit pricing, schedule of values, required product data and shop drawings within (2) two weeks of Owner's Notice to commence work.
12. Must provide all submittals within 20 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.
13. Provide all layout and measurements required to perform the work of this Bid Division.
14. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any materials removed from the site during the duration of the project.
15. Coordinate delivery of materials with Construction Manager (48 hours) in advance of the delivery, and provide proper personnel and equipment to perform the unloading.
16. Contractor shall submit to the field construction manager a complete written daily field report stating the work being done on site and the number of employees performing the work for each day the Contractor has representatives on site.
17. Contractor shall have a supervisor on site at all times when a crew is present on the job.
18. On Friday, or last workday of each week, the Contractor must update the Master Copy of As-Builts, as it applies to the work of their Bid Division.
19. **Wolgast uses a web-based construction software. Please note: We will upload all drawings, and drawing revisions as they are approved, to the Drawings tool. However, it is each contractor's responsibility to verify that they are working from the most up-to-date, approved, drawings.**
20. Review the milestone schedules. This bid division's work will be required to be completed at multiple locations and concurrently for some of the work. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources to meet the completion date. If overtime work is required to keep the project on schedule, this contractor shall include any overtime or premium rates in their bid proposal as necessary. Note that the timing of all tasks may change as required to stay on schedule and no contractor shall cause a delay in meeting their own or any other contractor's obligations as it pertains to the milestone schedule. The milestone schedule will be used as a template to create the construction schedule once input has been received from all awarded contractors, however the completion dates as listed in milestone schedule will need to be achieved.
21. **Mandatory response to ALL Bulletins issued within time frame given, to include "no cost change".**
22. **Mandatory attendance at all required pre-construction meetings.**
23. Completion of all punch list work within 5 working days or less upon receipt of punch list items, unless specific circumstances occur that are out of control of this bid division contractor dictate otherwise.
24. **Provide required manpower along with required work hours (including weekends if required) to meet the indicated schedule. There will be no cost compensation to meet schedule, if this contractor is behind the published milestone schedule.**

Division Inclusions:

1. Concrete Patching for mechanical and electrical trades by Bid Division 060000
2. Selective Demolition (Disconnect and isolate plumbing lines to be demolished by Bid division 060000)
3. Provide all blocking required for plumbing fixture mounting.
4. Perform all connections between site utilities and building, coordinate with site contractor on utilities.
5. Provide proper repair of all ceilings, walls, floors, etc., when installing new piping fixtures and hangers.
6. Furnish and install all fixtures in cabinetry as required.
7. Provide all final connections and hook-ups for kitchen equipment.
8. Furnish all louvers and access panels to masonry and drywall contractors for installation.
9. Provide shop drawings to State Fire Marshall for Plan Review (allowing sufficient time for changes that may be made and must be completed prior to beneficial occupancy).
10. Patch all demolished areas and items affected by HVAC & plumbing demolition to a condition ready to receive finishes and finish materials (finish materials by others, i.e. carpet, tile paint, etc.).

Bid Division: 220000 – Plumbing

11. Perform all excavating, backfill, and compaction required for the work of this bid division.
12. Provide all final plumbing hook-ups to all plumbing related fixtures and equipment.
13. Provide coordination with roofing and metal contractors for roof penetrations, equipment rails and pipe boots including layouts.
14. Maintain fire rating in all walls penetrated.
15. Remove spoils from site.
16. Provide all required layout and verify that no conflict occurs with other trades.
17. Furnish operating and maintenance manuals.
18. Provide record and as-built drawings.
19. Provide all permits required.
20. Provide all required work to prepare each piece of equipment to receive and allow for proper installation and operation of the temperature control modules and related automatic temperature control devices.
21. Provide temporary water distribution as required.
22. Provide all State Certification for equipment (boilers, etc.).
23. Refer to all equipment schedules for additional equipment to be furnished and installed (including kitchen equipment and kitchen equipment schedules).
24. Abandoning of retired plumbing.
25. Contractor shall coordinate phased delivery of all pre-purchased equipment with supplier.
26. Provide start-up training with Owner Representative, Architect and Construction Manager for all equipment installed.
27. Final installation and all work by this bid division must comply with governing building and life safety codes.
28. Provide water test approval two weeks prior to Owner Occupancy.

Project inclusions:

1. Review the milestone schedules. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources.
2. Disconnect plumbing per demo plans prior to general demolition by bid division 060000
3. This contractor provide supply and installation of all plumbing fixtures per drawings.
4. This contractor to coordinate with general trades for extending venting through new roof.
5. This project to include parts and materials to supply hot and cold water per drawings from utility room refer to drawings for requirements.
6. Coordinate with general trades contractor before routing pipe in livestock areas so steel panel ceiling is complete before running pipe in this area.
7. Coordinate with general trades for completion of floor drain (saw cutting and patching by general trades contractor).

Consideration for award:

The ability to begin as soon as areas of work become available. To have proper equipment and responsible personnel to complete the above list of work. To repair any adjacent materials damaged in the execution of the above listed work. Close cooperation with the Construction Manager and other bid divisions to provide input to develop a working schedule. An approved schedule of values will be required before approval is granted for the first payment request. Expediting communication and follow-up as required.

END OF BID DIVISION 222300

Bid Division: 230000 – HVAC Systems

Bid to Include:

Total Responsibility for Specification Sections:

Section 230500 – Common work results for HVAC
Section 230553 – Identification for HVAC systems and equipment
Section 230593 – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
Section 230713 – Duct Insulation
Section 231126 – Facility liquid-petroleum gas piping
Section 233100 – HVAC ducts and castings
Section 233300 – Air duct accessories
Section 233423 – HVAC power ventilators
Section 233700 – Air outlets and inlets
Section 235400 – Furnaces

Limited Responsibility for Specification Sections (as it relates to work in this Bid Division):

Section 02070 – Selective Demolition (Disconnect and isolate gas lines prior to demolition)

Provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to perform the work of the specified bid sections. The contractor must also furnish, deliver, unload, store, protect, erect and install all items required for the completion of the work of this bid division in compliance with all drawings and specifications for a complete operational system including but not limited to:

Plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, balancing, temperature control, etc., for a complete operational system.

General Inclusions:

1. There is no general contractor associated with this project; any and all reference to a "general contractor" related to the work of this bid division shall be understood to mean the contractor of this bid division.
2. The contractor for this bid division work is required to include but is not limited to all items, services, tasks, materials, personnel, equipment, etc. identified in this bid division description regardless of the presence of language in other bid division descriptions that is the same or is similar to that found in this contractor's bid division description.
3. Coordination of the work of this bid division with any and all work of other bid division contractors for the scheduling and integration of the work of this contractor.
4. All contractors are responsible for the complete set of plans and specifications; including tables, schedules, and notes.
5. Provide continuous housekeeping and clean-up, and proper legal off-site disposal of any debris generated by this Bid Division's work.
6. The construction manager will be responsible for project dumpsters and disposal charges thereof with the following exceptions. All earthwork, concrete, site, and masonry items are the responsibility of that trade contractor. Initial demolition removal and disposal of the existing building materials is the responsibility of the general trades contractor.
7. All Contractors are required to inspect the existing project components and are to include all work necessary to complete the work to deliver a fully operational system in compliance with all governing codes.
8. This Contractor shall be responsible for performing all work in full compliance with all health and safety standards including Asbestos Awareness and Notification, Lead Paint Abatement, and all MIOSHA Standards. This Contractor shall also be responsible for satisfying all safety violations and/or fines resulting from the actions or lack of action by this Contractor at the sole expense of this Contractor.

Bid Division: 230000 – HVAC Systems

9. Any contractor who compounds a mistake by installing their product on another Contractor's obvious faulty work will assume responsibility for repair of said work.
10. This contractor shall repair and restore any damaged area to an original or better condition with no detectable evidence that the area has been repaired. Repairs must be done by personnel qualified in the execution of the work skilled and licensed in that trade. Whenever possible, repairs to work shall be done by the original installer of the work.
11. Submittal of all insurance, unit pricing, schedule of values, required product data and shop drawings within (2) two weeks of Owner's Notice to commence work.
12. Must provide all submittals within 20 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.
13. Provide all layout and measurements required to perform the work of this Bid Division.
14. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any materials removed from the site during the duration of the project.
15. Coordinate delivery of materials with Construction Manager (48 hours) in advance of the delivery, and provide proper personnel and equipment to perform the unloading.
16. Contractor shall submit to the field construction manager a complete written daily field report stating the work being done on site and the number of employees performing the work for each day the Contractor has representatives on site.
17. Contractor shall have a supervisor on site at all times when a crew is present on the job.
18. On Friday, or last workday of each week, the Contractor must update the Master Copy of As-Builts, as it applies to the work of their Bid Division.
19. **Wolgast uses a web-based construction software. Please note: We will upload all drawings, and drawing revisions as they are approved, to the Drawings tool. However, it is each contractor's responsibility to verify that they are working from the most up-to-date, approved, drawings.**
20. Review the milestone schedules. This bid division's work will be required to be completed at multiple locations and concurrently for some of the work. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources to meet the completion date. If overtime work is required to keep the project on schedule, this contractor shall include any overtime or premium rates in their bid proposal as necessary. Note that the timing of all tasks may change as required to stay on schedule and no contractor shall cause a delay in meeting their own or any other contractor's obligations as it pertains to the milestone schedule. The milestone schedule will be used as a template to create the construction schedule once input has been received from all awarded contractors, however the completion dates as listed in milestone schedule will need to be achieved.
21. **Mandatory response to ALL Bulletins issued within time frame given, to include "no cost change".**
22. **Mandatory attendance at all required pre-construction meetings.**
23. Completion of all punch list work within 5 working days or less upon receipt of punch list items, unless specific circumstances occur that are out of control of this bid division contractor dictate otherwise.
24. **Provide required manpower along with required work hours (including weekends if required) to meet the indicated schedule. There will be no cost compensation to meet schedule, if this contractor is behind the published milestone schedule.**

Division Inclusions:

1. Review the milestone schedules. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources.
2. Concrete Patching for mechanical and electrical trades by Bid Division 060000
3. Selective Demolition to include capping and isolation of gas line prior to demolition by other trades.
4. Provide all blocking required for plumbing fixture mounting.
5. Perform all connections between site utilities and building, coordinate with site contractor on utilities.
6. Removal of all HVAC fixtures per demolition plans.
7. Provide proper repair of all ceilings, walls, floors, etc., when installing new piping fixtures and hangers.
8. Furnish and install all fixtures in cabinetry as required.

Bid Division: 230000 – HVAC Systems

9. Provide all final connections and hook-ups for kitchen equipment.
10. Furnish all louvers and access panels to masonry and drywall contractors for installation.
11. Provide shop drawings to State Fire Marshall for Plan Review (allowing sufficient time for changes that may be made and must be completed prior to beneficial occupancy).
12. Patch all demolished areas and items affected by HVAC & plumbing demolition to a condition ready to receive finishes and finish materials (finish materials by others, i.e. carpet, tile paint, etc.).
13. Perform all excavating, backfill, and compaction required for any work of this bid division.
14. Furnish and install duct detectors, back draft dampers, etc. as shown and specified, and/or required by Code.
15. Perform all demolition necessary for the completion of the work of this Bid Division as shown and specified.
16. Provide coordination with roofing and metal contractors for roof penetrations, equipment rails and pipe boots including layouts.
17. Maintain fire rating in all walls penetrated.
18. Remove spoils from site.
19. Provide all required layout and verify that no conflict occurs with other trades.
20. Furnish operating and maintenance manuals.
21. Provide record and as-built drawings.
22. Provide all necessary connection between temperature control and instrumentation devices and equipment to be controlled.
23. Provide roof curbs for rooftop equipment.
24. Provide all permits required.
25. Provide all required work to prepare each piece of equipment to receive and allow for proper installation and operation of the temperature control modules and related automatic temperature control devices.
26. Provide all State Certification for equipment (boilers, etc.).
27. Refer to all equipment schedules for additional equipment to be furnished and installed (including kitchen equipment and kitchen equipment schedules).
28. Furnish test and balance reports.
29. Contractor shall coordinate phased delivery of all pre-purchased equipment with supplier.
30. Contractor shall furnish and install temporary insulated weather-tight closures of openings created as a result of the work in this scope in exterior surfaces to provide acceptable working conditions and protection for materials, to allow temporary heating, and building security.
31. Remove, clean and reinstall all existing grids, vents, registers and diffusers including those mounted in metal ceiling grid systems as required by plan.
32. All HVAC equipment is to be completed with all motor starters, disconnects or other items to allow for the proper operation of the system.
33. Disconnect all roof top units to allow roofing contractor to raise and replace flashings as required.
34. Provide start-up training with Owner Representative, Architect and Construction Manager for all equipment installed.
35. Final installation and all work by this bid division must comply with governing building and life safety codes.

Project Inclusions:

1. Disconnect gas lines per demo plans prior to general demolition by bid division 060000
2. This contractor to coordinate with other trades for any HVAC ceiling and roof penetrations.
3. Refer to Mechanical drawings for all HVAC Schedules and equipment requirements.
4. Gas line to be routed overhead to unit heater in live stock area from furnace room.
5. Provide test and balance to ensure proper air exchange for live stock, feed storage, and staff areas.
6. Coordinate with general trades contractor for mechanical equipment to remain for any specific requirements per drawings.
7. Coordinate with general trades contractor for steel ceiling panels be installed in livestock areas before HVAC work to be installed.
8. Provide cleaning of existing ductwork and grilles to remain per drawings.

Bid Division: 230000 – HVAC Systems

Consideration for award:

The ability to begin as soon as areas of work become available. To have proper equipment and responsible personnel to complete the above list of work. To repair any adjacent materials damaged in the execution of the above listed work. Close cooperation with the Construction Manager and other bid divisions to provide input to develop a working schedule. An approved schedule of values will be required before approval is granted for the first payment request. Expediting communication and follow-up as required.

END OF BID DIVISION 230000

Bid Division: 260000 – Electrical

Bid to Include:

Total Responsibility for Specification Sections:

Section 260505 – Selective Demolition for Electrical
Section 260519 – Low-Voltage electrical power conductors and cable
Section 260526 – Grounding and Bonding for electrical systems
Section 260529 – Hangers and supports for electrical systems
Section 260533.13 – Conduit for electrical systems
Section 260533.16 – Boxes for electrical systems
Section 260533 – Identification for electrical systems
Section 260573 – Power system studies
Section 260923 – Lighting control devices
Section 262100 – Low-voltage electrical service entrance
Section 262416 – Panelboards
Section 262726 – Wiring devices
Section 262813 – Fuses
Section 262816.16 – Enclosed switches
Section 264300 – Surge protective devices
Section 265100 – Interior Lighting
Section 265600 – Exterior Lighting

Limited Responsibility for Specification Sections (as it relates to work in this Bid Division):

Section 02070 – Selective Demolition (Disconnect All power per electrical demolition plan)

Provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to perform the work of the specified bid sections. The contractor must also furnish, deliver, unload, store, protect, erect and install all items required for the completion of the work of this bid division in compliance with all drawings and specifications for a complete operational system including but not limited to:

All conduit, boxes, switches, etc., for a complete operational system.

General Inclusions:

1. There is no general contractor associated with this project; any and all reference to a "general contractor" related to the work of this bid division shall be understood to mean the contractor of this bid division.
2. The contractor for this bid division work is required to include but is not limited to all items, services, tasks, materials, personnel, equipment, etc. identified in this bid division description regardless of the presence of language in other bid division descriptions that is the same or is similar to that found in this contractor's bid division description.
3. Coordination of the work of this bid division with any and all work of other bid division contractors for the scheduling and integration of the work of this contractor.
4. All contractors are responsible for the complete set of plans and specifications; including tables, schedules, and notes.
5. Provide continuous housekeeping and clean-up, and proper legal off-site disposal of any debris generated by this Bid Division's work.
6. The construction manager will be responsible for project dumpsters and disposal charges thereof with the following exceptions. All earthwork, concrete, site, and masonry items are the responsibility of that trade contractor. Initial demolition removal and disposal of the existing building materials is the responsibility of the general trades contractor.

Bid Division: 260000 – Electrical

7. All Contractors are required to inspect the existing project components and are to include all work necessary to complete the work to deliver a fully operational system in compliance with all governing codes.
8. This Contractor shall be responsible for performing all work in full compliance with all health and safety standards including Asbestos Awareness and Notification, Lead Paint Abatement, and all MIOSHA Standards. This Contractor shall also be responsible for satisfying all safety violations and/or fines resulting from the actions or lack of action by this Contractor at the sole expense of this Contractor.
9. Any contractor who compounds a mistake by installing their product on another Contractor's obvious faulty work will assume responsibility for repair of said work.
10. This contractor shall repair and restore any damaged area to an original or better condition with no detectable evidence that the area has been repaired. Repairs must be done by personnel qualified in the execution of the work skilled and licensed in that trade. Whenever possible, repairs to work shall be done by the original installer of the work.
11. Submittal of all insurance, unit pricing, schedule of values, required product data and shop drawings within (2) two weeks of Owner's Notice to commence work.
12. Must provide all submittals within 20 working days of contract award or sooner, unless specifically clarified with the construction manager prior to contract award.
13. Provide all layout and measurements required to perform the work of this Bid Division.
14. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any materials removed from the site during the duration of the project.
15. Coordinate delivery of materials with Construction Manager (48 hours) in advance of the delivery, and provide proper personnel and equipment to perform the unloading.
16. Contractor shall submit to the field construction manager a complete written daily field report stating the work being done on site and the number of employees performing the work for each day the Contractor has representatives on site.
17. Contractor shall have a supervisor on site at all times when a crew is present on the job.
18. On Friday, or last workday of each week, the Contractor must update the Master Copy of As-Builts, as it applies to the work of their Bid Division.
19. **Wolgast uses a web-based construction software. Please note: We will upload all drawings, and drawing revisions as they are approved, to the Drawings tool. However, it is each contractor's responsibility to verify that they are working from the most up-to-date, approved, drawings.**
20. Review the milestone schedules. This bid division's work will be required to be completed at multiple locations and concurrently for some of the work. Prepare your bid proposal accordingly to allow for sufficient manpower and resources to meet the completion date. If overtime work is required to keep the project on schedule, this contractor shall include any overtime or premium rates in their bid proposal as necessary. Note that the timing of all tasks may change as required to stay on schedule and no contractor shall cause a delay in meeting their own or any other contractor's obligations as it pertains to the milestone schedule. The milestone schedule will be used as a template to create the construction schedule once input has been received from all awarded contractors, however the completion dates as listed in milestone schedule will need to be achieved.
21. **Mandatory response to ALL Bulletins issued within time frame given, to include "no cost change".**
22. **Mandatory attendance at all required pre-construction meetings.**
23. Completion of all punch list work within 5 working days or less upon receipt of punch list items, unless specific circumstances occur that are out of control of this bid division contractor dictate otherwise.
24. **Provide required manpower along with required work hours (including weekends if required) to meet the indicated schedule. There will be no cost compensation to meet schedule, if this contractor is behind the published milestone schedule.**

Division Inclusions:

1. Contractor shall maintain existing electrical systems in fully functional order in all areas of the building during the duration of the project.
2. Contractor shall coordinate with utility company for purchase and installation of exterior transformers and associated work, if required.

Bid Division: 260000 – Electrical

3. Contractor shall coordinate with concrete contractor for locations of housekeeping pads and transformer pads. Concrete is by concrete contractor, layout and coordination is by electrical contractor.
4. Contractor shall furnish and install temporary insulated weather-tight closures of openings created as a result of the work in this scope in exterior surfaces to provide acceptable working conditions and protection for materials, to allow temporary heating, and building security.
5. Contractor is responsible for disconnecting, removing and legal and proper off site disposal of all indicated existing light fixtures including ballasts and bulbs. Ballasts shall be assumed to contain PCB's. Provide Owner with appropriate documentation of disposal.
6. Remove, clean and reinstall light fixtures where indicated.
7. Concrete Patching for mechanical and electrical trades by Bid Division 060000.
8. Selective Demolition.
9. Provide hook-up, final connection and interlocks for all HVAC equipment as needed
10. Provide all permits required.
11. Supply and install exterior lights. (Including parking lot light bases.)
12. Remove spoils from site.
13. Provide all means necessary to provide temporary transformers to keep the school in operation before the final power turnover is complete.
14. Provide all cutting and patching required for existing tie-ins.
15. Maintain fire rating at all walls penetrated.
16. All excavation, backfill, compaction, and disposal of spoil for any electrical work placed below finish grade.
17. Coordinate with other trades for rough-in locations.
18. Provide temporary lighting and power distribution. A minimum of 100 watts of temporary lighting per 250 SF of floor area.
19. Provide all plywood or nailers required for mounting of electrical, audio, fire alarm or phone equipment.
20. Furnish any access hatches to mason and drywall contractors for installation required for electrical work.
21. Final hook-up of all equipment for other disciplines of work.
22. Patch all demolished areas affected by the electrical demolition to a condition ready to receive finish materials (finish materials by others, i.e. tile, carpet, etc.).
23. Perform all required demolition required for this trade as shown and specified.
24. Furnish and install all light and power fixtures in cabinetry.
25. Provide all final connection for kitchen equipment.
26. Supply and install a complete & operational fire protection alarm system.
27. Contractor is responsible for complete code compliance of Fire Alarm System.
28. Provide "As Built" Drawings for work.
29. Provide shop drawings to State Fire Marshal Plan Review or governing authority (allowing sufficient time for changes that may be made and must be completed prior to beneficial occupancy.)
30. Provide proper repair of all damaged ceilings, walls, floors, etc., when installing new fixtures.
31. Install pull box and chase conduit for temp control.
32. Provide Owner with training of new equipment.

Project Inclusions:

1. Disconnect all power per electrical demo plan prior to general demo by Bid division 060000
    - **a.** Power to below units to be disconnected prior to demolition by general trades:
        - **i.** Fire alarm control panel.
        - **ii.** Security panel back to source.
        - **iii.** Power to meters. Feeders to remain for reuse.
        - **iv.** Feeder to barn (to be reworked to new panel)
2. This contractor to include power connection to all new HVAC units in drawings.
3. This contractor to install conduits with pull strings in all locations requiring access control per drawings.
4. This contractor responsible for all low voltage wiring. Cameras to be installed by owner this contractor to include low voltage wiring pulled to each location. Coordinate with district for locations of cameras.

5. This contractor to coordinate with fire alarm contractor for all low voltage wire per drawings.
6. Power to be ran for new parking lot poles (coordinate with site contractor if alternate is chosen)
7. Emergency lighting to be installed per lighting plan.
8. Coordinate with Fire Alarm company for low voltage wiring.
9. Bathroom exhaust fan power to be ran through room lighting control.
10. Provide well pump feeder wire per plans.
11. Three way programmable switch with override for livestock areas per plan.

Consideration for award:

The ability to begin as soon as areas of work become available. To have proper equipment and responsible personnel to complete the above list of work. To repair any adjacent materials damaged in the execution of the above listed work. Close cooperation with the Construction Manager and other bid divisions to provide input to develop a working schedule. An approved schedule of values will be required before approval is granted for the first payment request. Expediting communication and follow-up as required.

END OF BID DIVISION 260000

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITION

A. Clarification Request forms shall be used to document all questions regarding bidding documents and technical specifications. Please use **ONE** Clarification Form for each item.

B. The Clarification Request form follows as page 2 of this Section.

1.02 PREPARATION OF CLARIFICATION REQUEST FORM

A. The Contractor shall complete the following items on the Clarification Request form:

1. Date
2. Contractor Name
3. Contractor contact person
4. Contractor email, phone, and fax number
5. Item(s) for clarification

B. The Contractor shall forward the Clarification Request form, via fax or email, to the Construction Manager **no later than 5 days prior to bid due date.** Requests from bidders for clarification, or interpretation of the bidding documents must reach the Project Team five days before the bid date, or by the date addressed in the pre-bid agenda. Any bidder clarifications which reach the project team after such dates have passed will not be considered.

1.03 RESPONSIBILITIES FOR COMPLETION OF CLARIFICATION REQUEST FORMS

A. The Construction Manager shall review and number Clarification Request forms as they are received.

B. Clarification Requests regarding BIDDING INSTRUCTIONS OR PROCEDURES shall be answered by the Construction Manager.

C. Clarification Requests regarding the DESIGN and/or TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS shall be answered by the Architect. The Construction Manager shall forward technical specification clarifications to the Architect, via fax or mail, as they are received.

1.04 RESPONSE TO CLARIFICATION REQUEST FORMS

A. The Architect shall review each Clarification Request form received and return responses to the Construction Manager.

B. As noted in Items 1.03.B and 1.03.C above, it is the responsibility of both the Construction Manager and the Architect to respond to Clarification Request forms.

C. Responses shall be issued via the “Response” section of the Clarification Request form or Addenda.

CLARIFICATION REQUEST FORM

Date: _____

Wolgast Clarification Request #:_____

To: Wolgast Corporation
Clinton Clark or **Christie Bigelow-Huver**
4835 Towne Centre Road, Suite 203
Saginaw, MI 48604
Phone (989) 790-9120, Fax (989) 790-9063

From: _____
Contractor Name

_____
Contact Name

_____
Email Address

_____
Phone # Fax #

Bid Division # and Name: _____

CSI Code (If Applicable): _____

Drawing #: _____ Detail or Item #:_____

Reason for Request: ☐ More Detail Needed ☐ Engineering Clarification ☐ Alternate Proposal ☐ Other

Project: **St. Louis Public Schools Bond Projects**

Site Location: **Camp Monroe**

ITEM(S) FOR CLARIFICATION OF BID: (Please use one form for each item)
Please review and respond to the following item(s) for clarification:

_____

_____

_____

_____

RESPONSE: ☐ **ITEM TO BE INCLUDED IN ADDENDUM**

_____

_____

_____

_____

Construction Manager:_____
Signature Date

Architect:_____
Signature Date

END OF SECTION 00310

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 BID SECURITY

A. Each Proposal shall be accompanied by Bid Security pledging that the Bidder will enter into a contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Proposal, and will, if required, furnish bonds as described in Section 00600. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such contract or fail to furnish such Bonds, the amount of the Bid Security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

B. Bid Security shall be in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Base Bid(s).

C. Bid Security for each Proposal containing Bids for multiple Bid Divisions shall be in the amount of five percent (5%) of the total Base Bids for the highest-priced combination of Bid Divisions included in the Proposal.

D. Bid Security may take the form of a **Bid Bond, a Cashier's Check, or a Money Order made payable to the Owner.** When submitting a Cashier's Check or Money Order a separate check or money order must accompany each Bid Division.

E. Bid Security that is in the form of a Cashier's Check or Money Order will be returned to Bidders within a reasonable period after construction contracts have been executed, returned, and approved by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 00410

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 OWNER/CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT

A. The Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor will be written on the Owner's standard Owner/Contractor Agreement Form. A sample of this Form appears as Section 00510.

B. The Owner/Contractor Agreement Form will be filled in by the Owner, as appropriate for each Contractor and will be sent to each Contractor.

C. The executed Owner/Contractor Agreement, the General Conditions and the other Contract Documents will be the entire, integrated Contract between the Owner and each Contractor.

D. Upon receipt of an Owner/Contractor Agreement, each successful Bidder shall review it for completeness and accuracy, execute it and return it to the Owner's Representative for delivery to the Owner.

E. Each successful Bidder shall submit all required post-bid documents, including Labor and Material Payment Bond and Performance Bond (Section 00600) unless waived by the Owner, Certificates of Insurance (Section 00650), Schedule of Values (Section 00670), Subcontractor and Supplier Listing (Section 00680), and Employee Listing (Section 00690) as a prerequisite to execution of the Owner/Contractor Agreement

F. The Owner will execute each Owner/Contractor Agreement after it has been properly executed by the Bidder and after all required post-bid documents have been submitted.

1.02 NOTICE TO PROCEED

A. The Owner may elect to issue Notices to Proceed prior to the execution of Owner/Contractor Agreements.

B. Upon receipt of Notice to Proceed, each Contractor shall commence work in accord with the conditions contained in the Notice to Proceed

C. Regardless of the provisions of any Notice to Proceed or of this Section, no Contractor shall commence work until all required insurance is in force and Certificates of Insurance (Section 00650) have been submitted to the Owner's Representative for delivery to the Owner.

D. Prior to commencement of work, Contractors shall submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that required bonds will be furnished and shall deliver the Bonds by the date the Contractor executes the Owner/Contractor Agreement.

E. The Owner may include Notice to Proceed in Purchase Orders.

1.03 COMMENCEMENT OF WORK

A. Each Contractor shall commence work immediately upon receipt of Notice to Proceed under the conditions contained in the Notice to Proceed or upon execution of an Owner/Contractor Agreement, whichever is earlier.

END OF SECTION 00500

SAMPLE OWNER-CONTRACTOR CONTRACT ON FOLLOWING PAGE

END OF SECTION 00510

AIA® Document A132™ - 2019

Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, *Construction Manager as Adviser Edition*

AGREEMENT made as of the «Day» of «Month» in the year «Year»
(in words, indicate day, month and year)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)
«Owner_Name»
«Owner_Address»
«Owner_CSZ»
Telephone:
Facsimile:

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)
«Contractor»
«Address»
«CSZ»
Telephone:
Facsimile:

for the following Project:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)
«Project_Description»
«Project_Name»
«Project_Address»
«Project_CSZ»

«Bid_Division» - «Description»

The Construction Manager is:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)
Wolgast Corporation
4835 Towne Centre Road, Suite 203
Saginaw, MI 48604
Telephone: (989) 790-9120
Facsimile: (989) 790-9063

The Architect is:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)
«Architect_Name»
«Architect_Address»
«Architect_CSZ»
Telephone:
Facsimile:

The Owner and Contractor agree as set forth below.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A232™-2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Construction Manager as Adviser Edition: B132™-2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™-2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

AIA Document A232™-2019 is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

DRAFT

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2019 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** To report copyright violations, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND DATES OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to the execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than Modifications, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others, or as follows:

§ 2.1 Provide all work described by but not limited to Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms and Conditions of the Contract, Additional Conditions of the Contract, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Division 1 General Requirements and:

BID DIVISION: «Bid_Division» - «Description»

Provide all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to perform the work of the specified bid sections. The Contractor must also furnish, deliver, unload, store, protect erect and install all items required for the satisfactory completion of the work of this bid division (as indicated on drawings and associated specifications.) Including but not limited to:

«Written_Description»

INCLUDING SECTIONS: «Including_Sections1»

Limited Responsibility**:** «Limited_Responsibility»

§ 2.2 Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda and Meeting Minutes dated: «Pre_Bid_Date»
§ 2.3 Post-Bid Interview dated: «Post_Bid_Interview_Date»
§ 2.4 Pre-Construction Meeting Agenda and Meeting Minutes dated: «Pre_Con_Date»
§ 2.5 Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond required: «Bond_Required»
§ 2.6 Project Start Date: «Project_Start_Date»
§ 2.7 Completion Date: «Completion_Date»

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2019 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** To report copyright violations, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

§ 2.8 All submittals and shop drawings required by the specifications must be submitted by: «Submittals Due By»

§ 2.9 Provide all clean-up and legal off-site disposal of all debris generated by any work performed by this Contract including general housekeeping of employee generated trash and garbage (i.e. drink cups, food wrappers, bag, etc.).

§ 2.10 The Bid Division Description(s) identify the scope of work, areas of responsibility and specific work to be included in the Contract Amount. If any conflict is found between the architect/engineer specifications and the Bid Division Descriptions regarding the scope of work to be performed, the Bid Division Description(s) shall govern. Further, if a conflict occurs between the Bidding Requirements, the General Requirements, the Specifications, the Bid Division Description(s), the Drawings, or the Addenda(s), the most stringent requirement shall apply.

§ 2.11 Other Special provisions: Article 8.6

§ 2.12 Compliance with EPA AHERA for Asbestos: The Contractor must adhere to all EPA AHERA and Michigan State Asbestos Regulations for Asbestos and other hazardous materials.

§ 2.13 Compliance with Lead-Containing Materials: All Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-Subcontractors shall adhere to the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) lead-based paint regulation titled the "Renovation, Repair and Painting (RRP) Rule". Included under this law are "Child Occupied Facilities" (COFs). COFs encompass locations of pre-1978 constructed buildings where children under age six (6) regularly visits, such as kindergarten rooms, 1st grade classrooms, applicable restrooms, pre-school and day care centers. Therefore, portions of each pre-1978 constructed school building falls under the RRP Rule. Any contractor working on this project who disturbs painted surfaces in COF spaces shall ensure that they adhere to all aspects of the RRP Rule. This includes but is not limited to meeting the requirements for being a Certified Firm, having a Certified Lead Renovator involved and following applicable lead safe work practices. Furthermore, all Contractors shall be responsible to comply with all applicable Federal and Michigan State lead regulations including, but not limited to, 29 CFR Part 1926.62 of the OSHA Lead Construction Standards, (Part 603 of the Michigan State Standards). All costs associated with regulatory compliance shall be borne by the Contractor.

§ 2.14 This Contractor is responsible for all safety issues for all work that he has effected until this project is complete.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND DATES OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

[**X**] The date of this Agreement.

[ ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion of the Project or Portions Thereof

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the date of Substantial Completion of the Work of all of the Contractors for the Project will be : See Milestone Schedule for details
(Insert the date of Substantial Completion of the Work of all Contractors for the Project.)

«Substantial Completion Date»

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor agrees that time is of the essence and to start work when directed by the Construction Manager and to furnish sufficient materials and a sufficient number of properly skilled works, so as not to delay the work of any other Contractor or completion of the project.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2019 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** To report copyright violations, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be one of the following:
(*Check the appropriate box.)*

☒ Stipulated Sum, in accordance with Section 4.2 below:

☐ Cost of the work plus the Contractor's Fee without a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.3 below:

☐ Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.4 below

(Based on the selection above, complete Section 4.2, 4.3 or 4.4 below.)

§ 4.2 Stipulated Sum
§ 4.2.1 The Stipulated Sum shall be «Contract_Amount» Dollars ($«Contract_Amount_»), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

Contract amount includes: Base Bid $«Base_Bid», PLM Bond Amount $«Bond_Amount», Alternates $«Alternate» totaling $«Contract_Amount_».

§ 4.2.2 Alternates
§ 4.2.2.1 Alternates, if any, included the Contract Sum:

Item	Price
«Alternate_Description»	

§ 4.2.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.2.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.2.4 Unit Prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price, and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS
§ 5.1 Progress Payments
§ 5.1.1 The Construction Manager will provide a Contractor Invoice Form to the Contractor for submitting the Contractor's request for payment each month. All reference to "Application for Payment" or "Progress Payment Request" shall mean "Contractor Invoice Form". Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Construction Manager by the Contractor and upon certification of the Application for Payment by the Construction Manager and Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor, as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2019 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** To report copyright violations, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

See Contractor Invoice Form Due Date on Attachment "A"

§ 5.1.3 Provided an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager not later than the "Contractor Invoice Form Due Date" found on Attachment "A", the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified in the Application for Payment to the Contractor for all undisputed amounts not later than forty-five (45) days after the "Owner Approves Invoice" date found on Attachment "A". If an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager after the application date fixed above, payment for all undisputed amounts shall be made by the Owner after the Construction Manager receives the Application for Payment and at the payment date for the Applications for Payment of the following month.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum

§ 5.1.4.1 Each Contractor Invoicing Form and CM prepared Progress Payment Request Form shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule of values, unless objected to by the Construction Manager, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Invoicing Form and CM prepared Progress Payment Form.

§ 5.1.4.2 The Contractor Invoicing Form shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.3 In accordance with AIA Document A232™-2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.4.3.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- **.1** Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the total Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of ten percent (10%). Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute may be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of the General Conditions; and
- **.2** Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing, less retainage of ten percent (10%); and
- **.3** That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified; and
- **.4** Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to ninety percent (90%) of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Construction Manager and Owner recommends and the Architect determines for incomplete Work and unsettled claims; and
- **.5** Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of the General Conditions.

§ 5.1.4.3.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- **.1** The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner.
- **.2** The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Construction Manager or Architect has previously withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232-2019.
- **.3** Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay.
- **.4** For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232-2019; and
- **.5** Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2019 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** To report copyright violations, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

§ 5.1.4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager an itemized progress payment request by the date required in Section 01045 of the Project Manual. The progress payment request is referred to as the Contractor Invoice Form. After the schedule of values is submitted to and approved by the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager will prepare a Contractor Invoice Form master template in accordance with the approved schedule of values and provide it to the Contractor for use to prepare all progress payment requests. The Contractor shall submit a signed and notarized original Contractor Invoice Form for each monthly progress payment request. It shall be accompanied by such supporting data and documents the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect may require substantiating the Contractor's right to payment.

1. Contractor Invoice Form as defined as: See Section 1045 (Contractors Application for Payment)
2. Cost Control Manual as defined as: See Section 1045 (Contractors Application for Payment)
3. Progress Payment Request as defined as: See Section 1045 (Contractors Application for Payment)

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

Ten percent (10%) retainage

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(*If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to when the entire Work of this Contract is substantially complete, including modifications for completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.4.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)*

Ten percent (10%) retainage shall be held back until the project is complete.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final Payment Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum

§ 5.2.1.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A232-2019, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.1.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.2.1.3 The following must be submitted to the Construction Manager before the acceptance and submission of final payment in addition to requirements of other sections:

.1 All required closeout documents including warranties, guarantees, operation and maintenance documents, and training;

.2 As-Builts Drawings;

.3 Itemized lists of all surplus and extra materials required per specifications at which time the Construction Manager will schedule the delivery of such materials to the Owner by the Contractor;

.4 Consent of Surety to Final Payment;

.5 Submit Releases and Final Unconditional Waivers of Lien from all suppliers and subcontractors;

.6 Submit certification stating that no materials containing asbestos were incorporated into the Work;

.7 Submit certification that all punch list items have been completed.

DRAFT

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2019 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** To report copyright violations, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

§ 5.3 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

Five Percent (5%) per annum % See MCL 438.31

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15 of AIA Document A232-2019, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

N/A

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15 of AIA Document A232-2019, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.).

☐ Arbitration pursuant to Section 15 of AIA Document A232-2019

☒ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

☐ Other: *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

§ 6.2.1 In an effort to resolve any conflicts that arise during the construction of the Project or following the completion of the project, the Owner and the Contractor agree that all disputes between them arising out of or relating to this Agreement shall be submitted to non-binding mediation, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise. All parties shall endeavor to settle disputes by mediation in accordance with the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association currently in effect. Demand for mediation shall be filed in writing with the other party of this Agreement and with the American Arbitration Association. A demand for mediation shall be made within a reasonable time after the claim, dispute, or other matter in writing to the other party. In the event non-binding mediation fails to resolve any or all of the disputes or claims, the parties may pursue relief through any other legal and/or equitable means.

§ 6.2.2 The Owner reserves the right in its discretion to require consolidation or joinder of any mediation relating to this Agreement with another mediation involving an independent contractor or consultant engaged by the Owner in connection with the Project. Agreement in the event the Owner believes such consolidation or joinder is necessary in order to resolve a dispute or avoid duplication of time, expense, or effort.

§ 6.2.3 In the event the Owner is involved in a dispute which is not subject to mediation involving a person or entity not a party to this Agreement, the mediation provision of this Article shall be deemed to be void and nonexistent in the event the Owner, in its discretion, determines the Contractor should become a part to that dispute by joinder or otherwise.

§ 6.2.4 The Owner reserves the right to require any mediation to be held near the Owner's principal place of business.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 Where the Contract Sum is a Stipulated Sum

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2019 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** To report copyright violations, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

§ 7.1.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232-2019.

§ 7.1.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232-2019.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A232-2019 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented therein, or as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

«Owner_Name»
«Owner_Address»
«Owner_CSZ»

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

«Contractor»
«Address»
«CSZ»

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days written notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A132™-2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

Type of Insurance	Limit of Liability ($0.00)
	Per Specifications

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A132™-2019, and elsewhere in the Contract.

§ 8.6 Other provisions:

§ 8.6.1 The Project Team is comprised of the Owner, Construction Manager, Owner's Representative and Architect.

§ 8.6.2 The Bid Division Description(s) outline the work items that the Contractor is responsible to provide for the Project regardless of any customary practices or agreements of that trade.

§ 8.6.3 If a Project Team member has reasonable objection to the actions of or the manner by which work is performed by a person directly employed by the Contractor or by any subcontractor of the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Project Team has no reasonable objection. Any cost associated with the removal and replacement of such a person shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

§ 8.6.4 All Change Orders and Change Directives will be initiated by a Change Event. (Reference Sections 01051, and 01053 of the Project Manual). The Change Event will be the instrument by which the Contractor will submit a detailed and itemized cost proposal for a proposed change for review by the Construction Manager, Owner's Representative and Architect, and the approval by the Owner, before the contract change is issued.

DRAFT

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2019 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** To report copyright violations, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

§ 8.6.5 A Change Event shall not alter the Contractor's obligation to comply with the process of filing claims in accordance with other provisions of this agreement.

§ 8.6.6 All Contractors must conform to the provisions of the Michigan Right-To-Know Law, 1986 PA 80.

§ 8.6.7 All Contractors must have available on site a copy of all Safety Data Sheets and in addition provide a copy to the Construction Manager. The Construction Manager will return the copy of the Contractor's Safety Data Sheets at the completion of the project.

§ 8.6.8 The Contractor shall include similar dispute resolution provisions in all agreements with subcontractors, sub-consultants, suppliers, or fabricators so retained, thereby providing for a consistent method of dispute resolution among the parties to those agreements.

§ 8.6.9 In the event of any inconsistency between this agreement and the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (the "General Conditions"), the terms of this agreement shall govern.

§ 8.6.10 Claims by the Owner arising under this Agreement shall be subject to the limitations provisions defined in Michigan law, except that in no event shall a claim by the Owner be deemed untimely if filed within six (6) years of the final project completion. This provision is acknowledged to apply notwithstanding any other and shorter time frames contractually applicable to claims of the Contractor.

§ 8.6.11 The provisions of the General Conditions related to any waiver of subrogation are hereby deleted from the document and shall be deemed to have no effect. Further, any provision interpreted as the Owner waiving consequential or other indirect damages shall be ineffective and void.

§ 8.6.12 The modifications made to AIA Document A232-2019 Edition by the Owner are hereby incorporated into this Agreement.

§ 8.6.13 All specified insurance certificates and/or insurance policies must be received by the Construction Manager prior to the Contractor commencing work. The Contractor agrees to furnish a performance bond, and labor and materials payment bond for the full amount of this contract, including change orders.

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATIONS OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A132™-2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

.2

.3 AIA Document A232™-2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

.4

.5 The Drawings are as follows, and are dated «Drawings_Dates» unless a different date is shown below: See Attachment "C"

Number	Title	Date

.6 The Specifications are those contained in the Project Manual dated «Manual_Dated» unless a different date is shown below: See Attachment "B"

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
«Addendum_1»	«Adm_Date»	

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2019 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** To report copyright violations, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

«Addendum_2» «Adm_2_Date»
«Addendum_3» «Adm_3_Date»

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract: Those contained in the Project Manual dated «Manual_Dated» unless a different date is shown below: See Attachment "B"

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A232-2019 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

Pre Bid Meeting and Agenda, Post Bid Interview Form, and Pre Construction Meeting and Agenda

This Agreement is entered into the day and year first written above.

OWNER	CONTRACTOR
«Owner_Name»	«Contractor»
(Signature)	(Signature)
«Owner_and_Title» (Printed name and title)	(Printed name and title)
(Date)	(Date)

DRAFT

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2019 and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** To report copyright violations, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 BID BONDS

A. Bid Security must be in the form of a Bid Bond or a certified check made payable to the Owner.

B. When a Bid Bond is submitted, the Owner shall be listed as oblige.

C. When a Bid Bond is submitted, the attorney-in-fact that executes the bond on behalf of the Surety shall attach to the Bond a certified, current copy of their Power of Attorney.

D. **THE BID BOND AND ALL OTHER BONDS MUST BE ISSUED BY A SURETY COMPANY LICENSED AS SUCH TO DO BUSINESS IN THE STATE OF MICHIGAN.**

1.02 LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BONDS AND PERFORMANCE BONDS

A. The Owner reserves the right to require any successful Bidder to furnish both a Labor and Material Payment Bond, and a Performance Bond, each in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of their contract amount.

B. **THE LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND AND THE PERFORMANCE BOND MUST BE ISSUED BY A SURETY COMPANY LICENSED AS SUCH TO DO BUSINESS IN THE STATE OF MICHGIAN.**

C. When required, Labor and Material Payment Bonds and Performance Bonds must be separate. The combined form will not be accepted. Labor & Material Payment Bonds and Performance Bonds must be submitted on AIA Document A312, 2010 edition, without modifications.

D. When submitted, Labor and Material Payment Bonds and Performance Bonds shall include:

1. Full name and address of Contractor Surety and Owner.
2. The proper Contract Date.
3. The exact amount of the Contract.
4. A description of the contract work / project.
5. The Owner's name and address.
6. An incorporation by reference of the contract terms.
7. Language obligating the Surety, jointly and severally, with the Contract to the Owner
8. The condition for discharge to the Surety.
9. Signature.
10. Corporate Seal, if applicable.
11. Notarization.
12. Power of Attorney.

1.03 SUPPLY BONDS

A. The Owner reserves the right to require any direct supplier to furnish a Supply Bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of their contract amount.

B. Supply Bonds shall include all information required above (reference 1.02C above) for Labor and Material Payment Bonds and Performance Bonds.

C. **ALL SUPPLY BONDS SHALL BE LEGAL AND ENFORCEABLE IN THE STATE OF MICHIGAN.**

1.04 BOND COSTS IN BIDS

A. Do not include costs for Labor and Material Payment Bond(s), Performance Bond(s), or Supply Bond(s) in Base bid. State the cost of such Bond(s) separately, in the space(s) provided on the Proposal Form (Section 00300).

1.05 SUBMISSION OF BONDS

A. Bonds shall be submitted to the Construction Manager for delivery to the Owner within fifteen (15) days following the date of issue of the Contract.

B. Bonds must be submitted prior to contract execution and accepted by the Owner before work may begin on-site.

C. If the work is commenced prior to contract execution in response to a Notice to Proceed (reference Section 00500), the Contractor shall, prior to commencement of the work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that required bonds will be furnished, and shall deliver the Bonds by the date the Bidder executes the Owner/Contractor Agreement (reference Section 00510).

END OF SECTION 00600

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 INSURANCE CERTIFICATES

A. Each Contractor shall provide, prior to the beginning of Work, a certificate of insurance for delivery to the Owner indicating that all required insurance coverage is in force.

B. Use standard Insurance Certificate Form. The Accord Form 25 (2016/03) are preferable forms. These forms should be obtained from your Insurance agent.

C. Issue all certificates to: **St. Louis Public Schools**
113 East Saginaw Street
St. Louis, MI 48880

D. Certificates must show as 'additional insured' the Owner, **St. Louis Public Schools,** the Architect, **Forest Trail Design**, and the Construction Manager, **WOLGAST CORPORATION**.

E. A "Letter of Compliance" must be completed and submitted along with the certificate of insurance. The "Letter of Compliance" form is Page 3 of this section.

F. **Insurance certificates must be completed as follows: (please refer to corresponding numerals on the sample certificate (following instructions) and also reference the "Section 00700 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction."**

1. This blank is to be dated the date the certificate of insurance is issued.
2. This blank is to provide the complete name and address of the insurance agency issuing the certificate.
3. This blank is to provide the full name and address of the "prime contractor."
4. These blanks are to provide the name (or names) of the insurance company (ies) providing coverage for the specific coverage issued on the certificate.
5. General Liability
   a. General Liability – All blanks must be checked in this section and policies must be on an "occurrence" basis.
   b. Policy Number – A policy number must be listed here.
   c. Policy "effective" and "expiration" dates must be listed in these two blanks.
   d. This section must be filled in with dollar amounts (listed in thousands). Please refer to the example on the following page.
6. Automobile liability
   a. These blanks must be filled in with either:
      Option 1: Any Auto, Hired, and Non-Owned automobiles OR
      Option 2: All Owned Autos (Priv. Pass.), All Owned Autos (Other than Priv. Pass.), Hired Autos, and Non-Owned Autos.
   b. Policy Number – A policy number must be listed here.
   c. Policy Effective and Expiration dates must be listed in these two blanks.
   d. This Section must be filled in with dollar amounts (in thousands).
7. Excess Liability (Provide $2 million Excess Liability Umbrella policy):
   a. This blank must be checked with the "Umbrella Form."
   b. Policy Number – A policy number must be listed here.
   c. Policy Effective and Expiration dates must be listed in these blanks.
   d. If this section is required (see Item 7 above), both of these blanks must be filled in with a minimum of $2,000,000 and $2,000,000.

8. Worker's Compensation
   a. Nothing needs to be checked here.
   b. Policy Number – A policy number must be listed here.
   c. Policy Effective and Expiration dates must be listed in these blanks.
   d. These blanks must be filled in with minimum limits as follows:
      $500,000 (each accident)
      $500,000 (disease policy limits)
      $500,000 (disease each employee)
9. This section need not be completed unless some unique coverage is required for a certain type of job.
10. This section should contain the listing of the additional insured as in 1.01D. The names of the Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager must be listed here.
11. The Owner should be listed here, as this is the actual Certificate Holder. List the Owner as follows:

St. Louis Public Schools

12. This blank must show the number thirty (30), indicating that the Owner and all additional insured parties will receive at least thirty (30) days' notice of cancellation of any of the policies listed on the certificate.
13. The certificate must be signed by a licensed insurance agent or representative of the insurance company in order to be valid.

NOTE: Sample Certificate of Liability and Letter of Compliance follows.

Letter of Compliance

Owner: _____

Contractor: _____

Project: _____

This letter is to acknowledge that I/We am/are the Insurance Agent(s) for the above-named Contractor and furthermore, that we have reviewed the insurance coverage required under this Contract with the Owner:

St. Louis Public Schools

We hereby certify that said Contractor is in compliance with all insurance coverage required under this Contract with the Owner referenced above.

We hereby certify that said Contractor is in compliance with all insurance requirements, whether or not so evidenced on the attached certificate of insurance.

Signed: _____

Agency: _____

Address: _____

Agent: _____

Witness: _____

Date: _____

Notary: _____

My Commission Expires: _____

For: _____

Contractor: _____

Address: _____

Bid Division: _____

ACORD®

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY) (1)

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must have ADDITIONAL INSURED provisions or be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER	CONTACT NAME:	
(2)	PHONE (A/C, No, Ext):	FAX (A/C, No):
	E-MAIL ADDRESS:	
	INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE	NAIC #
INSURED	INSURER A : (4)	
(3)	INSURER B :	
	INSURER C :	
	INSURER D :	
	INSURER E :	
	INSURER F :	

COVERAGES **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSD	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
	X COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY (5A)						EACH OCCURRENCE (5D)	$ 1,000,000.00
	CLAIMS-MADE OCCUR			(5B)	(5C)		DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence)	$ 100,000.00
							MED EXP (Any one person)	$ 5,000.00
							PERSONAL & ADV INJURY	$ 1,000,000.00
	GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER:						GENERAL AGGREGATE	$ 1,000,000.00
	POLICY PRO-JECT LOC						PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$ 1,000,000.00
	OTHER:							$
	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY (6A)						COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) (6D)	$ 1,000,000.00
	X ANY AUTO						BODILY INJURY (Per person)	$
	OWNED AUTOS ONLY / SCHEDULED AUTOS			(6B)	(6C)		BODILY INJURY (Per accident)	$
	X HIRED AUTOS ONLY / X NON-OWNED AUTOS ONLY						PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$
								$
	X UMBRELLA LIAB OCCUR (7A)						EACH OCCURRENCE (7D)	$ 2,000,000.00
	EXCESS LIAB CLAIMS-MADE			(7B)	(7C)		AGGREGATE	$ 2,000,000.00
	DED RETENTION $							$
	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY (8A) Y / N						PER STATUTE / OTH-ER (8D)	
	ANYPROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? N / A			(8B)	(8C)		E.L. EACH ACCIDENT	$ 500,000.00
	(Mandatory in NH)						E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE	$ 500,000.00
	If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below						E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	$ 500,000.00
	(9)							

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

(10) LIST THE OWNER, ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADDITIONAL INSURED

CERTIFICATE HOLDER	CANCELLATION
(11) INSERT THE OWNER'S NAME HERE NOTE: PLEASE HAVE YOUR INSURANCE COMPANY MAIL THIS DOCUMENT TO THE CONTRUCTION MANAGER	(12) SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS. AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (13)

© 1988-2015 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

POLICY NUMBER: **COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY**

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

ADDITIONAL INSURED - OWNERS, LESSEES OR CONTRACTORS - SCHEDULED PERSON OR ORGANIZATION

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART

SCHEDULE

Name Of Additional Insured Person(s) Or Organization(s)	Location(s) Of Covered Operations
Information required to complete this Schedule, if not shown above, will be shown in the Declarations.	

A. **Section II - Who Is An Insured** is amended to include as an additional insured the person(s) or organization(s) shown in the Schedule, but only with respect to liability for "bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury" caused, in whole or in part, by:

1. Your acts or omissions; or
2. The acts or omissions of those acting on your behalf;

in the performance of your ongoing operations for the additional insured(s) at the location(s) designated above.

However:

1. The insurance afforded to such additional insured only applies to the extent permitted by law; and
2. If coverage provided to the additional insured is required by a contract or agreement, the insurance afforded to such additional insured will not be broader than that which you are required by the contract or agreement to provide for such additional insured.

B. With respect to the insurance afforded to these additional insureds, the following additional exclusions apply:

This insurance does not apply to "bodily injury" or "property damage" occurring after:

1. All work, including materials, parts or equipment furnished in connection with such work, on the project (other than service, maintenance or repairs) to be performed by or on behalf of the additional insured(s) at the location of the covered operations has been completed; or
2. That portion of "your work" out of which the injury or damage arises has been put to its intended use by any person or organization other than another contractor or subcontractor engaged in performing operations for a principal as a part of the same project.

C. With respect to the insurance afforded to these additional insureds, the following is added to **Section III - Limits Of Insurance:**

If coverage provided to the additional insured is required by a contract or agreement, the most we will pay on behalf of the additional insured is the amount of insurance:

1. Required by the contract or agreement; or
2. Available under the applicable Limits of Insurance shown in the Declarations;

whichever is less.

This endorsement shall not increase the applicable Limits of Insurance shown in the Declarations.

© Insurance Services Office, Inc., 2012

CG 20 10 04 13

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

ADDITIONAL INSURED - OWNERS, LESSEES OR CONTRACTORS - AUTOMATIC STATUS WHEN REQUIRED IN CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT WITH YOU

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART

A. **Section II - Who Is An Insured** is amended to include as an additional insured any person or organization for whom you are performing operations when you and such person or organization have agreed in writing in a contract or agreement that such person or organization be added as an additional insured on your policy. Such person or organization is an additional insured only with respect to liability for "bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury" caused, in whole or in part, by:

1. Your acts or omissions; or
2. The acts or omissions of those acting on your behalf;

in the performance of your ongoing operations for the additional insured.

However, the insurance afforded to such additional insured:

1. Only applies to the extent permitted by law; and
2. Will not be broader than that which you are required by the contract or agreement to provide for such additional insured.

A person's or organization's status as an additional insured under this endorsement ends when your operations for that additional insured are completed.

B. With respect to the insurance afforded to these additional insureds, the following additional exclusions apply:

This insurance does not apply to:

1. "Bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury" arising out of the rendering of, or the failure to render, any professional architectural, engineering or surveying services, including:
   a. The preparing, approving, or failing to prepare or approve, maps, shop drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, field orders, change orders or drawings and specifications; or
   b. Supervisory, inspection, architectural or engineering activities.

   This exclusion applies even if the claims against any insured allege negligence or other wrongdoing in the supervision, hiring, employment, training or monitoring of others by that insured, if the "occurrence" which caused the "bodily injury" or "property damage", or the offense which caused the "personal and advertising injury", involved the rendering of or the failure to render any professional architectural, engineering or surveying services.
2. "Bodily injury" or "property damage" occurring after:
   a. All work, including materials, parts or equipment furnished in connection with such work, on the project (other than service, maintenance or repairs) to be performed by or on behalf of the additional insured(s) at the location of the covered operations has been completed; or
   b. That portion of "your work" out of which the injury or damage arises has been put to its intended use by any person or organization other than another contractor or subcontractor engaged in performing operations for a principal as part of the same project.

C. With respect to the insurance afforded to these additional insureds, the following is added to **Section III - Limits Of Insurance:**

The most we will pay on behalf of the additional insured is the amount of insurance:

© Insurance Services Office, Inc., 2012

1. Required by the contract or agreement you have entered into with the additional insured; or

2. Available under the applicable Limits of Insurance shown in the Declarations;

whichever is less.

This endorsement shall not increase the applicable Limits of Insurance shown in the Declarations.

POLICY NUMBER: **COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY**

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

ADDITIONAL INSURED - OWNERS, LESSEES OR CONTRACTORS - COMPLETED OPERATIONS

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART
PRODUCTS/COMPLETED OPERATIONS LIABILITY COVERAGE PART

SCHEDULE

Name Of Additional Insured Person(s) Or Organization(s)	Location(s) And Description Of Covered Operations
Information required to complete this Schedule, if not shown above, will be shown in the Declarations.	

A. **Section II - Who Is An Insured** is amended to include as an additional insured the person(s) or organization(s) shown in the Schedule, but only with respect to liability for "bodily injury" or "property damage" caused, in whole or in part, by "your work" at the location designated and described in the schedule of this endorsement performed for that additional insured and included in the "products-completed operations hazard".

However:

1. The insurance afforded to such additional insured only applies to the extent permitted by law; and
2. If coverage provided to the additional insured is required by a contract or agreement, the insurance afforded to such additional insured will not be broader than that which you are required by the contract or agreement to provide for such additional insured.

B. With respect to the insurance afforded to these additional insureds, the following is added to **Section III - Limits Of Insurance:**

If coverage provided to the additional insured is required by a contract or agreement, the most we will pay on behalf of the additional insured is the amount of insurance:

1. Required by the contract or agreement; or
2. Available under the applicable Limits of Insurance shown in the Declarations;

whichever is less.

This endorsement shall not increase the applicable Limits of Insurance shown in the Declarations.

© Insurance Services Office, Inc., 2012 **CG 20 37 04 13**

END OF SECTION 00650

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Within fifteen (15) days following the date of the issue of the Notice to Proceed (Section 00500), each Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager for delivery to the Owner, a Schedule of Values showing accurate costs for the elements of their Work.

B. The Schedule of Values shall be typed or printed on the Contractor's letterhead, identify the project and work division, and must be dated and signed.

C. The Schedule of Values shall divide the Work into a sufficient number of individual cost elements to serve as an accurate basis for Contractor's Application for Payment.

D. Each work element shall be listed identifying labor and material as separate line items. Each work element shall include its prorated share of profit, overhead, and retainage.

1.02 SPECIAL ITEMS

A. As a part of the schedule of values the Contractor shall designate specific line items and associated values identified as:

1. Performance Bond and Labor & Material Payment Bond (when required by Owner).
   Value: Actual Cost of Bonds
2. Daily housekeeping and clean-up inclusive of any special cleaning and preparation required by the specification for delivering the building for the Owners occupancy.
   Value: Two percent (2%) of the total Contract Amount
3. Retainage / Punch List
   Value: Ten percent (10%) of the total Contract Amount

B. A request for payment of any special item amount contained in the Contractor's approved Schedule of Values or a portion thereof may be submitted for payment once the work for that item has been completed to the satisfaction of the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager

C. Upon the completion of the Contractor's work exclusive of any punch list work, a Contractor may submit a separate Application for Payment requesting the Retention / Punch List line item be reduced to (5%). This request must be submitted to the Construction Manager along with a Partial Consent of Surety. Once received, the Construction Manager will forward it to the Owner for approval and notify the contractor when fully executed. The Owner shall reserve the right to accept or reject all requests for Retention / Punch List reduction.

D. The Schedule of Values shall be submitted and approved prior to Contract execution and receipt of any payment.

E. Absolutely NO CHANGES may be made to an approved Schedule of Values.

F. Increases or decreases in the Contract Amount shall be through change orders.

G. Each Change Order shall be listed as a new line item on the Contractor Invoicing Form.

END OF SECTION 00670

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Within fifteen (15) days following the date of the issue of the Contract, each Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager for delivery to the Owner, a list of all subcontractors that they intend to utilize in their performance of the Work, and all suppliers who will be providing materials and/or equipment to be incorporated into the Work.

B. All SUBCONTRACTORS' names, addresses, telephone numbers, and types of Work shall be included on the list.

C. All SUPPLIERS' names, addresses, telephone number, and items provided shall be included on the list.

D. All items of material and equipment included in the Work shall be listed. Each item shall be listed with its manufacturer, supplier, and installing subcontractor, if applicable.

E. Subcontractor / Supplier / Material / Equipment listings shall be submitted prior to contract execution.

F. Prior to awarding a contract, the Construction Manager will notify the contractor if the Owner has a reasonable and substantial objection to any person, organization, material and/or equipment listed by the Contractor. If the Owner has a reasonable and substantial objection, the Contractor shall amend their Proposal by providing an acceptable substitute. The Owner may, at their discretion, accept such a substitute or they may disqualify the Proposal.

G. **Suppliers, Subcontractors, Material, and Equipment proposed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner shall be used in the Work for which they are proposed and accepted and shall not be changed except with prior written approval by the Construction Manager and Owner.**

END OF SECTION 00680

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Within fifteen (15) days following the date of issue of a Contract, each Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager, for delivery to the Owner, a list of all supervisory employees whom the Contractor proposes to employee to accomplish the Work.

B. This list shall include supervisory employees' names, titles, and duties.

C. Employee listings shall be submitted prior to contract execution.

1.02 OWNER'S APPROVAL

A. Contractors are required to establish, to the satisfaction of the Owner, the reliability and responsibility of proposed employees.

B. Prior to the award of a contract, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor if the Owner has a reasonable and substantial objection to any person listed by the Contractor. If the Owner has reasonable and substantial objection, the Contractor may amend their Proposal by providing an acceptable substitute. The Owner may, at their discretion, accept such a substitute or they may disqualify the Proposal.

C. Employees proposed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner shall be employed on the Work for which they are proposed and accepted and shall not be changed except with written approval of the Owner.

END OF SECTION 00690

PROJECT GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION ON FOLLOWING PAGE(S)

END OF SECTION 00700

AIA® Document A232™ – 2019

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

for the following PROJECT:
(Name, and location or address)

St. Louis Public Schools, 2021 School Bond Construction Program – including remodeling, including security improvements to, furnishing and refurnishing, and equipping and re-equipping school buildings and facilities; erecting new school support buildings; acquiring and installing instructional technology and instruction technology equipment for school buildings; and equipping, erecting, developing and improving playgrounds, play fields, athletic fields and facilities, parking areas, driveways, and sites; all in accordance with the relevant application for preliminary qualification of bonds, the approved project scopes, applicable laws, the applicable plans and specifications, the Owner's fixed budget, and as otherwise approved by the Owner.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:
(Name, legal status, and address)

Wolgast Corporation
4835 Towne Centre Road, Suite 203
Saginaw, Michigan 48604
Telephone: (989) 790-9120
Facsimile: (989) 790-9063

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, and address)

St. Louis Public Schools
113 East Saginaw Street
St. Louis, Michigan 48880
Telephone: (989) 681-2545
Facsimile: (989) 681-5894

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, and address)

Forest Trail Design, PLC
P.O. Box 864
Bellaire, Michigan 49615
Telephone: (989) 860-4382

Init.
/

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

SCANNED

PROJECT MANUAL

2021 BOND PROJECTS:
ST. LOUIS PUBLIC SCHOOLS

BID PACKAGE NO. 9

RENOVATIONS TO:
CAMP MONROE

ST. LOUIS, MICHIGAN

SEPTEMBER 2025

FOREST TRAIL DESIGN, PLC - PRKOJECT NO. 2021003.97

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:
WOLGAST CORPORATION
4835 TOWNE CENTRE RD. Suite 203
SAGINAW, MICHIGAN 48604
PHONE: (800) 965-42

ARCHITECT:
FOREST TRAIL DESIGN, PLC
P.O. BOX 864
BELLAIRE, MICHIGAN 49615
PHONE: (989) 860-4382

forest trail
design, PLC
architecture with people in mind

PROJECT MANUAL

AVAILABILITY OF ELECTRONIC FILES

GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION

- CAMP MONROE

DIVISION	SECTION TITLE	PAGE
DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
01055	CONSTRUCTION STAKING	1
01230	ALTERNATES	2
01270	UNIT PRICES	2
01504	SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL	5
DIVISION 2 - SITE CONSTRUCTION		
02070	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION	5
02230	SITE CLEARING	5
02300	EARTHWORK	12
02511	HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVING	6
02722	STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEM	5
02751	CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT	4
02764	PAVEMENT JOINT SEALANTS	3
02920	LAWNS AND GRASSES	4
DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE		
03300	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	14
DIVISION 4 – MASONRY		
NOT USED		
DIVISION 5 – METALS		
05400	COLD_FORM METAL FRAMING	6
05500	METAL FABRICATIONS	4
DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS		
06100	ROUGH CARPENTRY	4
06176	METAL-PLATE CONNECTED WOOD TRUSSES	4
06402	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK	6
DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION		
07115	BITUMINOUS DAMP-PROOFING	2
07210	BUILDING INSULATION	4
07311	ASPHALT SHIMGLES	5

07631	GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS	3
07841	THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS	5
07920	JOINT SEALANTS	7

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

08110	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES	5
08332	UPWARD COILING DOORS	5
08531	VINYL WINDOWS	5
08710	DOOR HARDWARE	10
08800	GLAZING	8

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

09111	NONLOAD BEARING STEEL FRAMING	3
09250	GYPSUM BOARD	4
09511	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS	4
09651	RESILIENT FLOOR TILE	4
09653	RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES	3
09911	EXTERIOR PAINTING	4
09912	INTERIOR PAINTING	8

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10520	FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALITIES	2

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 0500	COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING	6
22 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT	2
22 0719	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION	3
22 1005	PLUMBING PIPING	7
22 1006	PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES	3

22 3000	PLUMBING EQUIPMENT	3
22 4000	PLUMBING FIXTURES	3

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 0500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	6
23 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT	3
23 0593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	6
23 0713	DUCT INSTALLATION	4
231126	FACULITY LIQUID-PETROLEUM GAS PIPING	5
23 3100	HVAC DUCTS AND CASTINGS	3
23 3300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	3
23 3423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS	2
23 3700	AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS	2
23 5400	FURNACES	3

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 0505	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL	2
26 0519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE	7
26 0526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	6
26 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	3
26 0533.13	CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	9
26 0533.16	BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
26 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
26 0573	POWER SYSTEM STUDIES	4
26 0923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	5
262100	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENTRANCE	3
26 2416	PANELBOARDS	7
26 2726	WIRING DEVICES	5
26 2813	FUSES	2
26 2816.16	ENCLOSED SWITCHES	3
26 4300	SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES	3
26 5100	INTERIOR LIGHTING	4
265600	EXTERIOR LIGHTING	3

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

NOIT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

284600	FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM	14

END OF TABLE OF CONTENT

AVAILABILITY OF ELECTRONIC FILES

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. As a service to bidders, contractors, subcontractors, vendors, material suppliers and others needing electronic copies of drawing files, the Architect will provide CAD files in the form of a CD-ROM in accordance with the following policy:

1. By acceptance it is understood and agreed that the data and medium being supplied is to be used only for the project referenced.

2. It is further understood and agreed that the undersigned will hold Forest Trail Design, PLC harmless and indemnify Forest Trail Design, PLC from all claims, liabilities, losses, etc., including attorney's fees arising out of the use or misuse of the transferred items.

3. It is understood and agreed that the items transmitted are prepared from CAB files current at the time of preparation. All files are AutoCAD 2013.

4. This information does not waive the need to verify and review current filed conditions and the status of Addenda and/or Bulletin documentation.

5. As a record of information to be transmitted Forest Trail Design, PLC will prepare a duplicate back-up for its files, which may be electronic or hard-copy.

6. Compensation for providing this material will be as follows:

   a. Base Fee of $250 for 1 to 3 drawings.

   b. Base Fee of $500 for 4 to 10 drawings.

   c. For each, additional drawing after 10 the fee is $40 per drawing (i.e. 11 drawings = $540).

7. Payment must be provided along with a signed copy of the Release Letter before files be released.

1.2 REQUEST PROCEDURE

A. To receive files, the attached Release Letter must be completed in full and submitted to the Construction Manager to be forwarded to the Project Manager at Forest Trail Design, PLC.

1. An original signed copy of the Release Letter must be submitted; faxed or emailed copies will not be accepted.

2. Upon remittance of the signed Release Letter and Fee, allow five working days for processing.

3. No email transmissions of documents will be provided.

AVAILABILITY OF ELECTRONIC FILES

Date:

Firm Requesting Files:
Name:

Company:

Address:

City, State, Zip Code:

RE: Letter of Authorization for CAD File Transfers.

Project Name:

Forest Trail Design, PLC Bid Pack No.:

Dear Sir:

Per your request, Forest Trail Design, PLC will transmit the requested CAD files in the form of CD-ROM upon receipt of an original signed copy of this letter with conditions of agreement as stated.

1. By acceptance it is understood and agreed that the data and medium being supplied is to be used only for the project referenced.
2. It is further understood and agreed that the undersigned will hold Forest Trail Design, PLC harmless and indemnify Forest Trail Design, PLC from all claims, liabilities, losses, etc., including attorney's fees arising out of the use or misuse of the transferred items.
3. It is understood and agreed that the items transmitted are prepared from CAD files current at the time of preparation. All files are AutoCAD 2013.
4. This information does not waive the need to verify and review current field conditions and the status of Addenda and/or Bulletin documentation.
5. As a record of information to be transmitted, we will prepare a duplicate back-up for our files, which may be electronic or hard-copy.
6. Compensation for providing this material will be as follows: Base fee of $250 for 1 to 3 drawings and a Base Fee of $500 for 4 to 10 drawings; for each additional drawing after 10 the fee is $40 per drawing (i.e. 11 drawings = $540). Payment must be provided along with a signed copy of this form before files will be released. Please remit to Forest Trail Design, PLC and allow five working days for processing.

Fee: $_____ Drawings: _____

Signed: _____ Printed Name/Title: _____

Firm Requesting:
Phone: Fax:

To be completed by Forest Trail Design, PLC:

Released (Signed By): _____ Forest Trail Design, PLC

Printed Name/Title: _____ Date: _____

END OF SECTION

SOIL EVALUATION
FOR
CAMP MONROE
ST. LOUIS PUBLIC SCHOOLS
600 EAST JACKSON
ST. LOUIS, MICHIGAN

December 28, 2021

Prepared For:

St. Louis Public Schools
113 East Saginaw Street
St. Louis, Michigan 4880-1798

Prepared By:

Snyder & Staley Engineering, PLC
3085 Bay Road, Suite 6
Saginaw, Michigan 48603

Project Number 21-736-234f

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page No.
I. INTRODUCTION	**1**
A. Site and Project Description	1
B. General	1
II. DESCRIPTION OF INVESTIGATION PROCEDURES	**2**
A. Field Operations	2
B. Laboratory Testing	2
III. DESCRIPTION OF SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS	**3**
A. Soil Conditions	3
B. Groundwater Conditions	3
IV. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	**4**
A. Parking Area Subgrade Preparation	4
B. Engineered Fill Requirements	4
C. Pavement Design Recommendations	5
V. CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS	**7**
VI. GENERAL COMMENTS	**8**

APPENDIX

General Notes
Soil Boring Location Diagram
Soil Boring Logs (B17, B18 & B19)
Unified Soil Classification System

I. INTRODUCTION

We have completed the requested soil evaluation for the proposed parking lot reconstruction at Camp Monroe in St. Louis, Michigan. This report presents the results of our evaluation, our interpretation of the soil and groundwater conditions at the soil boring locations, and our geotechnical recommendations for the design and construction of the proposed development. Our evaluation was performed under the direction of a registered Professional Engineer in the State of Michigan.

A. Site and Project Description

The project involves the reconstruction of the existing parking area on the north side of the existing Camp Monroe building. Camp Monroe is located at 600 East Jackson Road in St. Louis, Michigan, and is owned by the St. Louis Public Schools. The existing parking area is a graveled surface and there is a +/- 700-foot long gravel drive off the south side of East Jackson Road to the camp building parking area. For this phase of construction, it is our understanding the existing parking lot will be paved with bituminous pavement and the drive will remain gravel, with the low area of the drive that is covered with water during wet times of the year will be raised.

B. General

The recommendations submitted in this report have been based on the available soil boring information and the preliminary design details furnished for the proposed development. Any revisions in the noted location or design details for the proposed structures should be brought to our immediate attention so we may evaluate the extent to which our recommendations may be impacted by the changes. When final plans and specifications are available, we should be allowed to review them to verify our understanding of the anticipated project and to verify our recommendations have been properly interpreted.

The conclusions, recommendations, and considerations presented herein have been based on the information obtained from the eight soil borings performed at this site. This report does not reflect changes in subsurface conditions that may occur between these soil boring locations. If significant variations from our reported subsurface conditions are noted during construction, we should be notified immediately to determine if modifications to our recommendations are needed. We have strived to conduct this soil evaluation in a manner consistent with that level of care and skill ordinarily exercised by members of the profession currently practicing under similar conditions in the locality of this project. No other warranties, implied or expressed, are made. The recommendations presented herein are intended solely for the use of St. Louis Public Schools and their design consultants in evaluating this site for the specific development being proposed.

II. DESCRIPTION OF INVESTIGATION PROCEDURES

A. Field Operations

As requested, we drilled the three soil borings, labeled as Borings B17, B18, and B19, to a depth of 5 feet below the existing ground surface within the existing parking area and drive at Camp Monroe. Forest Design Group, LLC, in consultation with Snyder & Staley Engineering, PLC, determined the number, depth and locations of the soil borings. The approximate soil boring locations are shown on the appended diagram. Snyder & Staley Engineering, PLC personnel staked the soil borings in the field using normal taping procedures and existing landmarks as reference points.

The soil borings were performed by AFT Drilling of Standish, Michigan with a trailer-mounted rotary drill rig in general accordance with the American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard D-1586 (Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils) using hollow-stem, continuous flight augers to advance the holes. The sampling intervals, standard penetration test results (N-values), groundwater observations, and other pertinent field information are shown on the Soil Boring Logs included in the Appendix of this report. The symbols and notations used on the boring logs are defined on the General Notes, also appended to this report.

B. Laboratory Testing

The soil samples were sealed in labeled glass jars in the field and returned to the laboratory where they were visually classified by an experienced soils engineer in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) (ASTM Standard D-2487). These descriptions appear on the appended Soil Boring Logs. A chart that describes the USCS group symbols, which appear in parenthesis after the soil descriptions, is also included in the Appendix of this report.

Additionally, selected representative portions of the cohesive soil samples were subjected to moisture content and calibrated hand penetrometer tests. The moisture content of a soil sample is the ratio of the weight of water in the sample to the oven-dried weight of the soil, as determined by ASTM Standard D-2216, expressed as a percentage. In the hand penetrometer test, the unconfined compressive strength of a soil sample is estimated by measuring the resistance of the soil to penetration of a calibrated spring-loaded cylinder. The capacity of the hand penetrometer is 4-1/2 tons per square foot (tsf). Results of these laboratory tests are shown on the appended Soil Boring Logs.

III. DESCRIPTION OF SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

The soil profile description and groundwater observations discussed herein are intended to provide a brief and general summary of the typical subsurface conditions encountered at this site. For a more detailed description of the soil and groundwater conditions encountered at the respective boring locations, please refer to the attached Soil Boring Logs and Soil Boring Location Diagram. The stratification lines of the boring logs are intended to indicate a general transition between soil types and the actual transition may vary between boring locations.

A. Soil Conditions

A relatively uniform soil profile was encountered in each of the soil borings performed for this evaluation. Each major component of the generalized soil profile observed at this site, beginning from the ground surface, is described below:

Soil Group 1 – Pavement Materials

At the surface of Boring B17, the driller noted approximately 10 inches of sandy gravel at the surface under lied by about 9 inches of fine sand fill. At Borings B18 and B19, about 3 feet deposit of fine to clayey, sand fill materials were encountered at the surface. Standard penetration values, commonly referred to as 'N' values, ranged between 8 and 11 blows per linear foot. Based on these N-values, we judged these materials to be loose to medium dense in relative density.

Soil Group 2 – Silty Clay (CL)

Beneath the above described pavement materials, layers of silty clay were observed to the explored depth of the borings. Hand penetrometer unconfined compressive strengths in these cohesive soils were on the order of 1 tsf to 4 tsf with corresponding natural moisture contents ranging between 14 to 19 percent.

B. Groundwater Observations

No groundwater seepage was observed in the borings during the drilling and/or sampling operations. Upon completion of the drilling operations and removal of the augers from the ground, there were no visible signs of groundwater seepage in the boreholes. All of the boreholes were backfilled with natural soils upon their completion.

IV. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The recommendations submitted herein have been based upon available soil boring and site plan information and the preliminary design details for the proposed development. If our understanding of the project, as previously described, is inaccurate or if any revisions in the plans are made, they should be brought to our attention so we may determine if changes to our recommendations are required. Likewise, if significant variations in the reported subsurface conditions are encountered during construction, we should be notified immediately.

A. Parking Area Subgrade Preparation

We recommend all sandy gravel materials should be stripped from the areas of existing parking area and these materials stockpiled onsite for reuse in pavement section reconstruction. Following the removal of these surficial materials, the exposed subgrade materials will consist of granular fill materials. The areas may need to be undercut as necessary to accommodate the planned new pavement section. Once the planned subgrade elevation has been established, it will be necessary for these exposed subgrade materials to be thoroughly densified with a large, vibratory roller such that the exposed surface is being compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density value determined by ASTM Standard D-1557 (Modified Proctor). A sufficient number of field density tests should be performed during placement to verify proper compaction is achieved. After the exposed subgrade materials have been properly prepared, as described above, the engineered fill can be placed to the planned final subgrade elevation. Refer to the section below for material and placement requirements.

B. Engineered Fill Requirements

All engineered fill for this project, including foundation wall and utility trench backfill, should be an approved, granular material free of frozen chunks, organics, debris, or other deleterious material. The fill should be spread in level layers not exceeding 12 inches in loose thickness, with each layer being compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density value determined by ASTM Standard D-1557 (Modified Proctor). A sufficient number of field density tests should be performed during placement to verify proper compaction is achieved. Fill material should never be placed on frozen or muddy ground.

To facilitate compaction, we recommend any granular fill materials be placed within +/- 4 percent of the optimum moisture content determined by ASTM Standard D-1557 (Modified Proctor). If necessary to achieve this condition, appropriate moisture reconditioning should be performed at the time of placement. If it is necessary to add moisture, we recommend it be done by disking and harrowing the soil, as the water is added by spraying, to provide a relatively uniform moisture content throughout the soil mass. Alternately, if the soil is too wet at the time of placement, we recommend it be disked and aerated to allow it to dry to the desired moisture content before compaction, weather conditions permitting. In open areas, granular fill materials should be compacted

using heavy vibratory smooth drummed rollers, however, in confined or limited access areas, vibratory plate compactors are recommended.

C. Pavement Design Recommendations

As stated above, we anticipate the exposed subgrade materials will generally consist of granular materials. In general, these subgrade materials are presumed to be characteristic of soils having fair to good pavement support characteristics once the surface is densified per recommendations outlined above. On this basis and from our experience with similar soils, we have assumed an effective roadbed subgrade resilient modulus (M_R) of 5,000 pounds per square inch (psi) in our pavement analysis.

In our pavement design, we utilized an initial serviceability, p_o, of 4.5, a terminal serviceability, p_t, of 2.5 (therefore our design serviceability loss index (ΔPSI) is 2.0), a reliability (R) value of 95 percent, an overall standard deviation (S_o) value of 0.49 and drainage has been determined to be good with the percent of time pavement structure is exposed to moisture levels approaching saturation to 5% to 25%, thus a drainage coefficient, m_i, of 1.00 was determined.

Based on the anticipated environmental load and the foregoing AASHTO design parameters for 20-year service life, we recommend the use of the conventional asphalt pavement section presented below. If any of our stated assumptions are grossly in error, we should be contacted so we may re-evaluate our pavement design recommendations in light of any additional information.

Table 1
Recommended Flexible Pavement Sections

Layer	Specified Material*	Recommended Minimum Thickness	
		Light-Duty (Parking)	Heavy-Duty (Drives)
Bituminous Wearing Course	36A or LVSP	1-1/2 in.	2 in.
Bituminous Leveling Course	13A or LVSP	1-1/2 in.	2 in.
Aggregate Base Course	21AA or 23A (or equal)	6 in.	8 in.
Sand Subbase	Class II or In-Situ	12 in.	12 in.

* Note: Material designations refer to Michigan D.O.T. "Standard Specifications for Construction" and all supplemental specifications. Construction of the pavement and the related earthwork should also be performed in accordance with M.D.O.T. 2003 Specifications unless otherwise noted herein

The foregoing recommendations are predicated on the assumption that heavy truck and trash removal vehicular traffic will be restricted from using the designated automobile parking areas. If segregation of the traffic types cannot be maintained, consideration should be given to using the heavier pavement section throughout the entire pavement area.

The contractor shall be required to submit a job mix formula for each specified bituminous material, which has been approved by MDOT or has accompanying test results verifying the job mix formula is within MDOT requirements for the specified material. We recommend an asphalt grade of PG 58-28 be used in the production of all bituminous paving mixtures. Aggregates, mineral filler (if required), and asphalt binder shall be combined as necessary to produce a mixture proportioned within the uniformity tolerances listed in MDOT's Special Provision Document 03SP502(O), Acceptance of HMA Mixture on Local Agency Projects. The master gradation range is to be used for establishing mix design only. Topsoil, clay, or loam shall not be added to aggregates that are to be used in plant mixed HMA mixtures. The bituminous wearing and leveling courses should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the theoretical maximum density determined by job mix formula. Additional material and testing requirements can be found in MDOT's Special Provision Document 03SP502(O), Acceptance of HMA Mixture on Local Agency Projects

The recommended light-duty and heavy-duty pavement sections have different aggregate base course and total asphalt thickness. Where these two types of pavement sections adjoin, we recommend a gradual transition be provided in the subgrade grading and paving plans. In the subgrade transition, we recommend a minimum a 12 inch horizontal strip be provided for each one inch difference in the aggregate base course thickness between adjacent sections (i.e., a gradual 6 foot wide transition from 6 to 12 inches in aggregate base course thickness between adjacent pavement sections). The transition in asphalt course thickness should also be gradual over the same distance as the aggregate base course transition.

V. CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

We do not anticipate any significant geotechnical problems associated with reconstructing the existing parking area as described herein. Considering the apparent position of the long-term hydrostatic groundwater level relative to the anticipated depth of excavation, we do not believe groundwater seepage will be a serious concern during construction. During the site grading operations, the subgrade should always be graded to provide positive surface drainage and to prevent water from ponding on the site.

All excavations must be properly braced or sloped to comply with MI-OSHA Regulations – Part 9 (Excavation, Trenching and Shoring) and to provide a safe workplace for construction personnel. The practice of stockpiling excavated soils adjacent to the footing excavation is not recommended as this surcharge loading may cause sudden collapse of the excavation sidewalls. If material and/or equipment is to be stored or operated near an excavation, additional bracing or shoring must be provided to resist these heavier surcharge loadings.

VI. GENERAL COMMMENTS

Samples taken in the field will be retained in our laboratory for a period of sixty days from the date of this report and will then be disposed of, unless otherwise requested. Samples stored over an extended time period, even in sealed jars, are subject to moisture loss and are then no longer representative of the in-situ condition in which they were sampled.

During the course of the soil evaluation, procedures were followed which represent accepted practices in the field of geotechnical engineering. Therefore, discrepancies may exist between the driller's field logs and the final Soil Boring Logs submitted operations and describe field occurrences, sampling locations and other relevant information. The engineer preparing the report reviews the field logs as well as the laboratory soil classifications and laboratory test data. The final Soil Boring Logs are then promulgated based on all the information available from the field and laboratory operations.

The services of a qualified, independent construction testing firm should be engaged during construction to monitor the earthwork and foundation activities and to verify the use of proper materials, equipment and procedures. An appropriate number of field density tests should be preformed during the earthwork operations to verify proper compaction is achieved where engineered fill is used. Foundation bearing surfaces should also be tested and observed to verify conditions are similar to those anticipated at the time our recommendations were formulated.

APPENDIX

GENERAL NOTES
SOIL BORING LOCATION DIAGRAM
SOIL BORING LOGS (B17, B18, & B19)
UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

SNYDER & STALEY ENGINEERING, P.L.C.

GENERAL NOTES

Drilling and Sampling Symbols

SS	–	Split–spoon Sample – 1 1/2" I.D., 2" O.D. except where noted.
ST	–	Shelby Tube Sample – 3" O.D. except where noted.
AS	–	Auger Sample
BS	–	Bag Sample
WS	–	Wash Sample
RC	–	Rock Core with Diamond Bit–NX Size except where noted.
NR	–	No Recovery
PS	–	Probe Sample
DR	–	Drove Rock
DS	–	Disturbed Sample

Water Level Measurement Symbols

WL	–	Water Level
WD	–	While Drilling
AB	–	After Boring
WC	–	Wet Cave–In
DC	–	Dry Cave–In
WS	–	While Sampling

NOTE:
Water levels indicated on the boring logs are the levels measured in the boring at the times indicated. With impervious Soils, short term observations of water level may not be an accurate indication of the long term ground water level. These levels may also fluctuate throughout the year with variations in precipitation, evaporation, and runoff.

Soil Property Symbols

N	–	Standard Penetration Resistance (ASTM D–1586. Blows of a 140 lb hammer falling 30 inches req'd to drive a 2 inch O.D. split–spoon sampler (except where otherwise noted) 1 ft into the soil).
qp	–	Calibrated hand penetrometer unconfined compressive strength, tsf.
qu	–	Controlled strain unconfined compressive strength, tsf (ASTM D–2166)
cs	–	Calibrated Torvane shear strength, tsf.
w	–	Water content, % (ASTM D–2216)
γ	–	Natural unit weight, pcf.
LL	–	Liquid Limit, % (ASTM D–4318)
PL	–	Plastic Limit, % (ASTM D–4318)
PI	–	Plasticity Index, % (ASTM D–4318)

Sample Classification

All Samples are visually classified in general accordance with ASTM Standard D–2487 (Unified Soil Classification System), unless otherwise noted.

PARTICLE SIZE

Boulders:	Greater than 12" (305mm)
Cobbles:	3" to 12" (76mm to 305mm)
Coarse Gravel:	3/4" to 3" (19mm to 76mm)
Fine Gravel:	#4 to 3/4" (4.75mm to 19mm)
Coarse Sand:	#10 to #4 (2.00mm to 4.75mm)
Medium Sand:	#40 to #10 (0.425mm to 2.00mm)
Fine Sand:	#200 to #40 (0.074mm to 0.425mm)
Silt:	0.005mm to 0.074mm
Clay:	Less than 0.005mm

CONSTITUENT TERMS

Few/Trace:	Less than 10%
Occasional/Trace to Some:	10% to 20%
Frequent/Some:	20% to 35%
And:	35% for each type of soil identified.

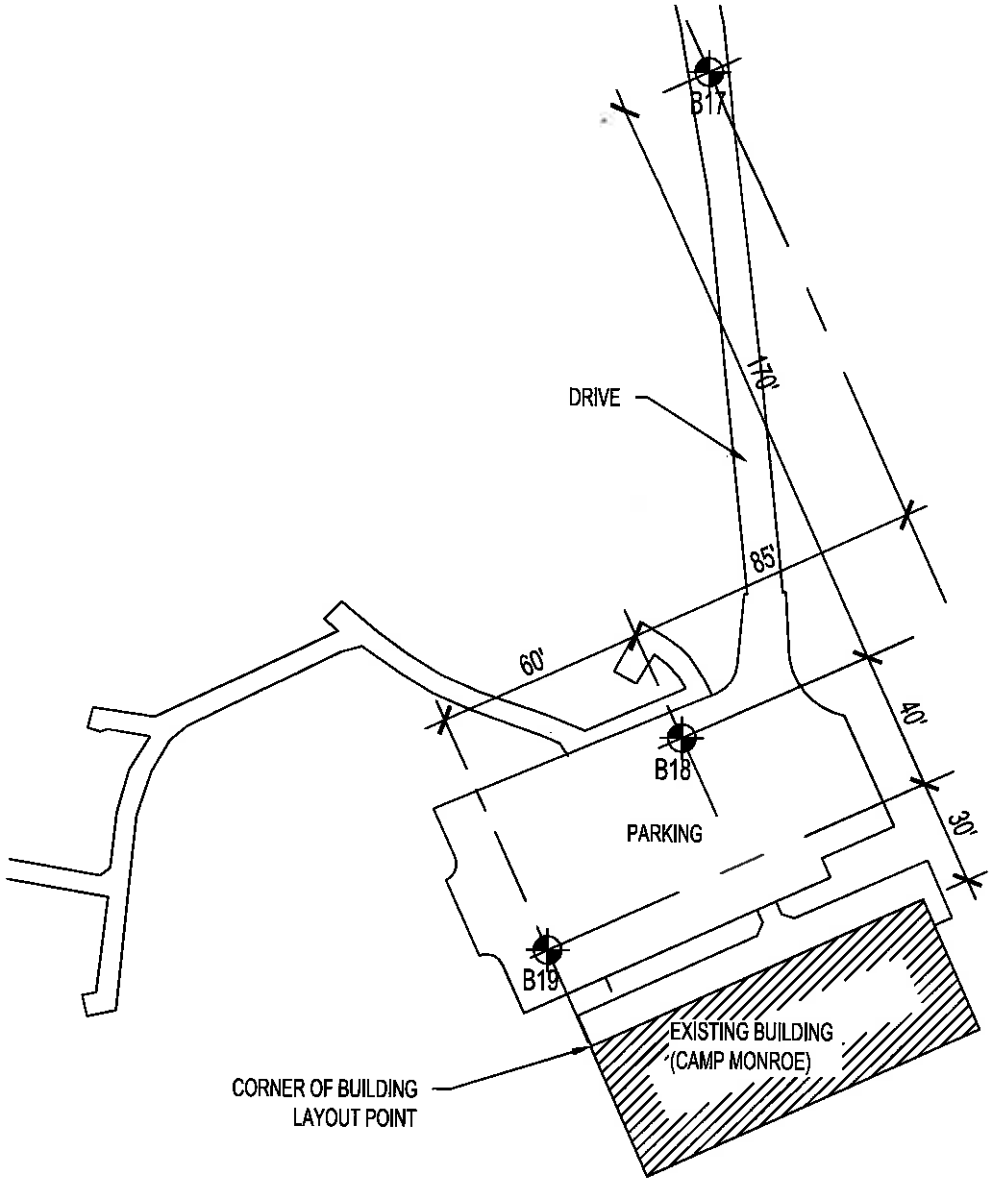
NOTE:
Soil constiutents area based on visually estimated quantities.

RELATIVE DENSITY OF GRANULAR SOILS

	STANDARD PENETRATION (N) VALUE, BLOWS / FOOT
Very Loose	Less than 4
Loose	4 – 9
Medium Dense	10 – 29
Dense	30 – 49
Very Dense	50 – 80
Extremely Dense	Greater than 80

CONSISTENCY OF COHESIVE SOILS

	UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (qu or qp), tsf
Very Soft	Less than 0.25
Soft	0.25 – 0.49
Firm	0.50 – 0.99
Stiff	1.00 – 1.99
Very Stiff	2.00 – 3.99
Hard	Greater than 4.00



NORTH

SOIL BORING LOCATION DIAGRAM

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT NUMBER: 21-234-736	DATE: 12-13-21	PROJECT TITLE: CAMP MONROE 600 E. JACKSON RD, ST. LOUIS, MICHIGAN	SNYDER & STALEY ENGINEERING, P.L.C. CONSULTING ENGINEERS 3085 BAY ROAD, SUITE 6 SAGINAW, MI 48603 PH: (989) 797-1710 FX: (989) 797-1715
SHEET NUMBER: SK1 SHT 1 OF 1	DRAWN BY: CAM	SHEET TITLE: SOIL BORING LOCATION DIAGRAM	
	CHK'D BY: MDS		

SNYDER & STALEY ENGINEERING, P.L.C.

SOIL BORING LOG

Boring No: B17

Project: St. Louis Schools 2022 Bond Projects Project No: 21-736-234

Location: Camp Monroe Client: Forest Trail Design, PLC

Description of Material	DEPTH (ft)	Sample Length	Sample I.D.	Sample Type	Standard Penetration 'N' Blows Per Ft.	Hand Penetrometer qp (tsf)	Unconfined compression qu (tsf)	Torvane Shear cs (tsf)	Moisture Content w (%)	Natural Unit Weight γ (pcf)
Driller reported 10 inches of Sandy GRAVEL – mixed, gray & brown. (GP) overlying 9 inches of fine Sand FILL – brown (SP–FILL)										
			S1	SS	8	2			16	
Silty CLAY; trace sand and gravel – mottled, brown and gray – very stiff (CL)										
	5		S2	SS	10	2 ½			17	
Boring Terminated at 5 feet	10									

NOTE: Changes in soil stratification indicated by lines are approximate. In situ, the transition between materials maybe gradual unless otherwise noted. The bored hole was backfilled with natural soil.

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

NONE While Sampling or Drilling

NONE Immediately After Completion

. @ . After Completion

BORING

Rig: AFT Drilling Foreman: B. BELLOWS

Started: 10/23/2021 Drawn By: C. MARKHART

Completed: 10/23/2021 Approved: M. STALEY

SHEET

1 of 3

SNYDER & STALEY ENGINEERING, P.L.C.

SOIL BORING LOG

Boring No: B18

Project: St. Louis Schools 2022 Bond Projects Project No: 21-736-234

Location: Camp Monroe Client: Forest Trail Design, PLC

Description of Material	DEPTH (ft)	Sample Length	Sample I.D.	Sample Type	Standard Penetration 'N' Blows Per Ft.	Hand Penetrometer qp (tsf)	Unconfined compression qu (tsf)	Torvane Shear cs (tsf)	Moisture Content w (%)	Natural Unit Weight γ (pcf)
Fine sand FILL; trace silt and gravel – brown – damp – medium dense (SP–FILL)										
Clayey SAND; trace silt and gravel – brown – moist – medium dense (SC)			S1	SS	11					
Silty CLAY; trace sand and gravel – mottled, brown and gray – hard (CL)	5		S2	SS	11	4			14	
Boring Terminated at 5 feet	10									

NOTE: Changes in soil stratification indicated by lines are approximate. In situ, the transition between materials maybe gradual unless otherwise noted. The bored hole was backfilled with natural soil.

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

NONE While Sampling or Drilling

NONE Immediately After Completion

. @ . After Completion

BORING

Rig: AFT Drilling Foreman: B. BELLOWS

Started: 10/23/2021 Drawn By: C. MARKHART

Completed: 10/23/2021 Approved: M. STALEY

SHEET

2 of 3

SNYDER & STALEY ENGINEERING, P.L.C.

SOIL BORING LOG

Boring No: B19

Project: St. Louis Schools 2022 Bond Projects Project No: 21-736-234

Location: Camp Monroe Client: Forest Trail Design, PLC

Description of Material	DEPTH (ft)	Sample Length	Sample I.D.	Sample Type	Standard Penetration 'N' Blows Per Ft.	Hand Penetrometer qp (tsf)	Unconfined compression qu (tsf)	Torvane Shear cs (tsf)	Moisture Content w (%)	Natural Unit Weight γ (pcf)
Fine sand FILL; trace silt and gravel – brown – damp to very moist – loose (SP–FILL)										
			S1	SS	8					
Silty CLAY; trace sand and gravel – mottled, brown and gray – stiff (CL)										
			S2	SS	6	1			19	
	5									
Boring Terminated at 5 feet										
	10									

NOTE: Changes in soil stratification indicated by lines are approximate. In situ, the transition between materials maybe gradual unless otherwise noted. The bored hole was backfilled with natural soil.

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

NONE While Sampling or Drilling

NONE Immediately After Completion

. @ . After Completion

BORING

Rig: AFT Drilling Foreman: B. BELLOWS

Started: 10/23/2021 Drawn By: C. MARKHART

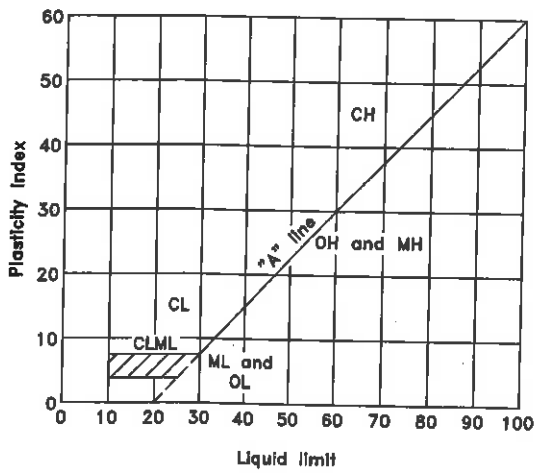
Completed: 10/23/2021 Approved: M. STALEY

SHEET 3 of 3

SNYDER & STALEY ENGINEERING, P.L.C.

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (ASTM D-2487)

Major Divisions			Group Symbols	Typical Names	Laboratory Classification Criteria		
Coarse-grained soils (More than half of material is larger than No. 200 sieve size)	Gravels (More than half of coarse fraction is larger than No. 4 sieve size)	Clean gravels (Little or no fines)	GW	Well graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines.	Determine percentages of sand and gravel from grain-size curve. Depending on percentage of fines (fraction smaller than No. 200 sieve size), coarse grained soils are classified as follows: Less than 5 per cent: GW, GP, SW, SP. More than 12 per cent: GM, GC, SM, SC. 5 to 12 per cent: Borderline cases requiring dual symbols[b]	$C_u=\frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$ greater than 4; $C_c=\frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10}\times D_{60}}$ between 1 and 3	
			GP	Poorly graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines.		Not meeting all gradation requirements for GW.	
		Gravels with fines (Appreciable amount of fines)	GM[a] d / u	Silty gravels, gravel-sand-silt mixtures.		Atterberg limits below "A" line or P.I. less than 4.	Above "A" line with P.I. between 4 and 7 are borderline cases requiring use of dual symbols.
			GC	Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures.		Atterberg limits below "A" line with P.I. greater than 7.	
	Sands (More than half of coarse fraction is smaller than No. 4 sieve size)	Clean sands (Little or no fines)	SW	Well graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines.		$C_u=\frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$ greater than 6; $C_c=\frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10}\times D_{60}}$ between 1 and 3	
			SP	Poorly graded sands, gravelly sands little or no fines.		Not meeting all gradation requirements for SW.	
		Sands with fines (Appreciable amount of fines)	SM[a] d / u	Silty sands, sand-silt mixtures.		Atterberg limits above "A" line or P.I. less than 4.	Limits plotting in hatched zone with P.I. between 4 and 7 are borderline cases requiring use of dual symbols.
			SC	Clayey sands, sand-clay mixtures.		Atterberg limits above "A" line with P.I. greater than 7.	
Fine grained soils (more than half material is smaller than No. 200 sieve)	Silts and clays (Liquid limit less than 50)		ML	Inorganic silts and very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands or clayey silts with slight plasticity.	Plasticity Chart		
			CL	Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays.			
			OL	Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity.			
	Silts and clays (Liquid limit greater than 50)		MH	Inorgainc silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sandy or silty soils, elastic silts.			
			CH	Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays.			
			OH	Organic clays of medium to high plasticity, organic silts.			
	Highly organic soils		Pt	Peat and other highly organic soils.			



[a] Division of GM and SM groups into subdivisions of d and u are for roads and airfields only. Subdivision is based on Atterberg limits; suffix d used when L.L. is 28 or less and the P.I. is 6 or less; the suffix u used when L.L. is greater than 28.

[b] Borderline classifications, used for soils possessing characteristics of two groups, are designated by combinations of group symbols. For example: GW-GC, well graded gravel sand mixture with clay binder.

SECTION 01055 - CONSTRUCTION STAKING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Contractor is responsible to provide all staking and layout necessary for construction of the project. The Contractor shall employ a Michigan registered Professional Surveyor for oversight and management of all construction staking.

1.2 NOTIFICATIONS

A. In the event that it appears there is an error or contradiction between plan grades, construction stakes, and/or actual conditions, the Contractor shall notify the Owner or Engineer immediately.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

(NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor is responsible to provide such layout and control work as may be required for construction of the proposed improvements.
B. The Contractor shall provide workers competent in the layout and control work necessary. The Contractor shall provide the equipment and materials necessary for establishing the necessary control and layout.
C. Pipelines, eight inches or larger, that are to be laid at a uniform grade shall be laid using a laser for alignment control.

3.2 PLAN GRADES-AND ALIGNMENT

A. The horizontal alignment of manholes and drainage structures will be from the center of casting, unless otherwise noted.
B. Final casting elevation for drainage structures and manholes shall be determined by the Engineer, after grading is completed.

END OF SECTION 01055

SECTION 01230 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract/Purchase Order, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A "Schedule of Alternates" is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. CM-1 for Camp Monroe (project no. 2021003.97:

1. Description: (Add Alternate): Remove and replace existing parking lot surface material with hot mixed asphalt paving. See Civil drawings for additional requirements including all demolition of existing material. preparation

of the area and installation of proposed new material. Reference specifications for additional information. Field verify all dimensions and field conditions.

END OF SECTION 01230

SECTION 01270 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 2 Section for product requirements.

2. Division 7 Section for product requirements.

3. Division 28 Section for product requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form, as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, profit, and applicable taxes.

B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Method of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. The Owner reserves the right to reject the Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves "use of established unit prices, and to have this work measured, at the Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to the Contractor.

D. Schedule: A "Unit Price Schedule" is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE

A. Unit Price No. 1:

1. Description: To over excavate and to provide additional compacted MDOT Class II granular material backfill where soil conditions at intended depths are found to be inadequate.

2. Unit of Measurement: Per Cu. Yd. (measured in place)

B. Unit Price No. 2:

1. Description: To excavate and provide Unstable Subgrade Alternate Detail per Civil Plans where soil conditions at intended depths are found to be inadequate.

2. Unit of Measurement: Per Sq. Yd. (measured in place)

C. Unit Price No. 3:

1. Description: Additional fire alarm system components as listed below. Reference specification Section 28 4600 – Fire detection and Alarm).

a. Pull Stations.

b. Duct Smoke Detectors.

c. Ceiling Smoke Detectors.

d. Audio/Visual Devices.

2. Unit of Measurement: Per fire alarm system component.

D. Unit Price No. 4:

1. Description: Additional installation or removal of a single network data drop and all associated parts/cabling.

2. Unit of Measurement: Per single network data drop.

END OF SECTION 01270

SECTION 01504 – SOIL EROSION – SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The Contractor shall provide permanent and/or temporary erosion and sedimentation control as called for on the plans and as required by the County Soil Erosion Agent and permit.

1.2 GENERAL SOIL EROSION – SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PROCEDURES

A. Keep disturbed areas small.
B. Stabilize and protect disturbed areas as soon as possible.
C. Keep storm water runoff velocities low.
D. Protect disturbed areas from runoff.
E. Retain sediment within the construction area.

1.3 PERMIT

A. The Contractor shall apply for and obtain an Act 451 permit from the local Soil Erosion/Sedimentation Control Enforcing Agent. The Contractor shall pay permit fees.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Major rainfall event – V* inch or more precipitation over a period, delineated by dry periods of at least 24 hours.

1.5 SCHEDULING

A. Control measures shall be constructed by the Contractor prior to the time construction starts uphill or upstream from the control measure location.
B. The Contractor shall inspect all temporary erosion control measures weekly and within 18 hours of major rainfall events.
C. Maintenance and replacement of erosion control measures shall be completed by the Contractor when necessary, or directed by the soil erosion control agent or the Engineer.
D. Removal and cleanup of temporary control structures shall be provided by the Contractor within one week after the control measure is no longer needed.

1.6 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02920 - Lawn and Grasses.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Geotextiles
   1. Geotextiles for filters shall be non-woven, meeting the requirements of the table below.

a. Silt fence geotextiles meet the requirements of the following table and shall be designed to collect eroded sediment transported in stormwater runoff. The fabric shall have at least 70% minimum retained strength after 500 hours of U.V. exposure when tested according to ASTM D4355.

Table 1: Materials and properties for silt fence construction

Woven Geotextile Fabric Width (in)	Min. Hardwood Post Length (in)*	Min. Grab Tensile (lbs) (ASTM D 4632)	Min. Trapezoidal Tear Strength (lbs) (ASTM D 4533)	Min. Permittivity (sec^{-1}) (ASTM D 4491)	Max. Apparent Opening Size (mm) (ASTM D 4751)
24	36	100	45	0.1	0.6
36	48	100	45	0.1	0.6

*Hardwood posts shall be a minimum of 1 1/8 inches x 1 1/8 inches thickness

Source: Adapted from Michigan Department of Transportation 2003 Standard Specifications for Construction

Additional materials:
- Metal staples or nails for attaching lath and fabric to posts
- Hardwood lath six to eight inches shorter than fabric width

b. ASTM D 3786-87. The fluid displacement rate for the Mullen burst test equipment must be 170± 5 ml/minute. Subtract tare strength from the ultimate burst strength as specified by ASTM.
c. Filtration opening size (FOS, Canadian General Standards Board, method 148.1 No. 10) is permitted as an alternate test method to ASTM D 4751 for non-woven geotextiles,
d. Elongation, at the specified grab tensile strength not to exceed 40% for silt fence.

B. Stone
1. Unless otherwise directed, stone shall meet the requirements of Series 6A as specified in 2003 MDOT Standard Specifications for Construction.

2.2 MIXTURES

A. Seed
1. Seed shall meet the requirements of Section 02920- Lawn and Grasses.

2.3 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Silt Fence
1. Geotextile for silt fences shall meet the requirements of Section 2.01. The geotextile shall be attached to machine pointed No. 2 common grade hardwood posts using at least five staples through wcfod lath, a minimum of 3/8 inch thick and 2.0 feet long. Post spacing shall not exceed 6.5 feet. Posts must be of sufficient length and cross-section to support the installed silt fence under full sediment load; however, posts shall have cross-sectional area of at least 2.25 square inches and shall be a minimum of 36 inches in length. Silt fence fabric must be a

minimum height of2.5 feet. Silt fence shall have at least two permanent markings or affixed labels per assembled roll which positively identifies the fabricator.

B. Mulch Basket
   1. Mulch blankets shall meet the requirements of Section 02920 – Lawns and Grasses.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall perform work on the project in a manner which prevents or reduces erosion and controls sedimentation. The Contractor shall provide controls which keep sedimentation from the project area, within the limits of the project area and out of any lake, river, stream, wetland or storm drain.
B. The Contractor shall install appropriate controls or measures to control or prevent erosion or sedimentation from the project area, before beginning any earth disturbance operations. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures shall be maintained by the Contractor, until such times as disturbed areas have become permanently stabilized.
C. During the life of the project, the Contractor shall provide any additional soil erosion or sedimentation control measures necessary to address specific problems which develop in and adjacent to the project area.

3.2 TIME LIMITATIONS

A. Grading operations shall be completed as soon as practical. Permanent soil erosion controls for disturbed areas shall be completed within five calendar days of the completion of grading, except that permanent measures shall be completed within 24 hours when the disturbed area is within 150 feet of a lake, stream, river or wetland area.
B. Temporary soil erosion measures shall be implemented when it is not practical to complete the permanent measures.

3.3 AREA LIMITATIONS

A. For linear projects (roads, sewers, watermain, etc.), the length of the disturbed area shall be limited to Zi mile, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
B. Areas outside the project right-of-way or outside the grading limits shown on the drawings shall not be disturbed, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION OF EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

A. The Contractor shall provide all permanent and temporary erosion and sedimentation controls shown on the drawings, required by the permitting agency, or necessary to appropriately control erosion and sedimentation from the project area
   1. Check Dams
      Check dains shall be installed and maintained across ditches and watercourses, which, might convey surface runoff from disturbed areas within the project area, or where shown on the drawings or required by the engineer or permitting agency.

2. Silt Fence:
   The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain silt fence around the perimeter of the project area where earth will be disturbed and sediment from the disturbed area could be conveyed.
3. Filters
   Fabric or stone filters shall be installed in waterways or in advance of inlets to drainage courses or storm sewers.
4. Sediment Traps and Basins
   Sediment traps shall be excavated upstream of check dams and where shown on the drawings or directed by the Engineer or permitting agency. Check dams shall be installed downstream before the traps and basins area excavated.
5. Seeding
   Earth areas shall be stabilized with turf immediately following the completion of earthwork and grading activities. Where permanent seeding cannot be completed, earth areas shall be stabilized with temporary seeding. Areas which, are seeded properly temporarily for stabilization shall be permanently seeded as shown as the work can be appropriately completed.
6. Mulch Baskets
   Areas susceptible to erosion from moving water which are not to be paved shall be seeded and protected with high velocity mulch blankets.

3.5 MAINTENANCE AND EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall maintain all temporary erosion and sedimentation controls until such time as the permanent measures have been completed and established.
B. The Contractor shall inspect all erosion and sedimentation controls weekly and within 18 hours of a major ram event.
C. Damaged controls or measures shall be replaced or repaired. Sediment shall be cleaned from traps, sumps, basins, filters and fences periodically. Sediment shall be removed to prevent the accumulation of sediment from exceeding Vi of the volume of traps, sumps and basins. Sediment or debris along silt fences shall be removed before the accumulation reaches 1A the height of the fence.
D. Sediment and debris removed from soil erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be disposed of properly by the Contractor. Sediment shall not be used for fill or backfill in the project area, except when an area is specifically designated on the plans or by the Engineer.
E. Drainage filters shall be cleaned when an accumulation of silt might reduce flow and result in flooding.
F. Any sediment from the construction area which enters storm sewers or drainage ditches shall be removed by the Contractor. Since sediment can be carried great distances within storm sewers, it may be necessary for many segments of downstream storm sewer segments to be televised, jetted and vacuumed. If the Engineer believes that the Contractor has allowed or provided the potential for sediment to enter storm sewers or drainage courses, the Contractor will be responsible for the costs of inspection and removing sediment from downstream drains, whether it can be conclusively proven that the sediment was the result of the Contractor's actions (or inaction).

3.6 REMOVAL OF EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL DEVICES

A. Temporary soil erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be removed or obliterated by the Contractor when the permanent measures are in place and established. Any areas damaged by the removal of the temporary devices shall be corrected by the Contractor.
B. Mulch used for temporary erosion control may either be removed or worked into the soil before the permanent topsoil and seeding is completed.

END OF SECTION 01504

SECTION 02070 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
   2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
   3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
   4. Patching and repairs.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.
C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity, interruption of utility services, use of elevator and stairs, and locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
B. Predemolition Photographs or Videotapes: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
B. Regulator Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NPPA 241
D. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
   1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.
E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
   1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

B. Use repair materials identical to existing materials or as specified in individual sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
E. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings, preconstruction photographs or preconstruction videotapes.
G. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
   1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
   2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other pails of building.
   3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
   1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls".
B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
   1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
   2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
   3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
   4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
   5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
B. Reuse of Building Elements: Project has been designed to result in end-of-Project rates for reuse of building elements as follows. Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.
C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
   1. Clean salvaged items.
   2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
   3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
   4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.

5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
   1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
   2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
   3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
   4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. Promptly patch and repair holes and damaged surfaces caused to adjacent construction by selective demolition operations.

B. Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.
   1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls to remain with an approved masonry patching material, applied according to manufacturer's printed recommendations.

C. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into adjoining construction to remain in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
D. Patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space where demolished walls or partitions extend one finished area into another. Provide a flush and even surface of uniform color and appearance.
   1. Closely match texture and finish of existing adjacent surface.
   2. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
   3. Where patching smooth painted surfaces, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken, surface containing the patch after the surface has received primer and second coat.

E. Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.9 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Existing items to be Removed: See Drawings.
B. Existing Items to be Removed and Salvaged: Remove and turn over to the Owner the following items:
    1. Existing door closers, exit devices and lock/latch set door hardware from doors scheduled to be removed and not relocated. See Drawings.
C. Existing Items to be Removed and Reinstalled: See Drawings for items to be removed and reinstalled.
    2. Existing toilet stall partitions.
    3. Existing toilet and bath accessories.

END OF SECTION 02070

SECTION 02230 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Protecting existing trees, shrubs, groundcovers, plants and grass to remain.
2. Removing existing trees, shrubs, groundcovers, plants and grass.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.

B. Related Sections may include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary utilities, temporary construction and support facilities, temporary security and protection facilities, and temporary erosion and sedimentation control procedures.
2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for verifying utility locations and for recording field measurements.
3. Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for partial demolition of buildings or structures undergoing alterations.
4. Division 2 Section "Building Demolition" for demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
5. Division 2 Section "Tree Protection and Trimming" for protecting trees remaining on-site that are affected by site operations.
6. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.
7. Division 2 Section "Lawns and Grasses" for finish grading including preparing and placing planting soil mixes and testing of topsoil material.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

B. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. All stripped topsoil and other excavated materials shall remain on Owner's property. No materials are to be removed from site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

B. Record drawings, according to Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents," identifying and accurately locating capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Requirements for satisfactory soil materials are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

C. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE PROTECTION

A. Erect and maintain temporary fencing around tree protection zones before starting site clearing. Remove fence when construction is complete.

1. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within fenced area.
2. Do not permit vehicles, equipment, or foot traffic within fenced area.
3. Maintain fenced area free of weeds and trash.

B. Do not excavate within tree protection zones, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Where excavation for new construction is required within tree protection zones, hand clear and excavate to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

1. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
2. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
3. Coat cut faces of roots more than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter with an emulsified asphalt or other approved coating formulated for use on damaged plant tissues.
4. Backfill with soil as soon as possible.

D. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

1. Employ an arborist, licensed in jurisdiction where Project is located, to submit details of proposed repairs and to repair damage to trees and shrubs.
2. Replace trees that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

3.4 UTILITIES

A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.

1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.

B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.

1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.

C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

D. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

E. Removal of underground utilities is included in Division 2 Sections covering site utilities.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.

2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
3. Grind stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 18 inches (450 mm) below exposed subgrade.
4. Use only hand methods for grubbing within tree protection zone.
5. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches (200 mm), and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 48 inches.
2. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.
3. Dispose of excess topsoil as specified on site.
4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain to prevent corrosion.

END OF SECTION 02230

SECTION 02300 – EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Geotechnical Evaluation Report: See Project Manual.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns and grasses.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
4. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet (3 m) in width and more than 30 feet (9 m)] in length.

3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. (0.57 cu. m) for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:
1. Excavation of Footings, Trenches, and Pits: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch- (1065-mm-) wide, maximum, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp (103-kW) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,090 lbf (125 kN) and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,650 lbf (83 kN); measured according to SAE J-1179.
2. Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 210-hp (157-kW) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 48,510-lbf (216-kN) breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket; measured according to SAE J-732.

I. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. (0.57 cu. m) or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches (97 blows/50 mm) when tested by an independent geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.

J. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

K. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

L. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

M. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of plastic warning tape.
2. Geotextile.

B. Samples: 12-by-12-inch (300-by-300-mm) Sample of subdrainage or separation geotextile.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 and/or ASTM D 1557 for each on-site and/or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
3. Submittals in paragraph below is for record purposes only

D. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations. Submit before earthwork begins.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.

B. Pre-excavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.

B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches (75 mm) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: MDOT Class II Granular Material.

E. Base Course: MDOT 21AA Aggregate.

F. Engineered Fill: MDOT Class II Granular Material.

G. Bedding Course: MDOT Class II Granular Material.

H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

J. Sand: MDOT Class II Granular Material.

K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf (700 N); ASTM D 4632.
3. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf (630 N); ASTM D 4632.
4. Tear Strength: 56 lbf (250 N); ASTM D 4533.
5. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf (250 N); ASTM D 4833.
6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
7. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Preparation of subgrade for operations including earthwork removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface.

C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, during earthwork operations.

D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

3.2 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
    a. 12 inches (300 mm) outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
    b. 12 inches (300 mm) outside of concrete forms at footings.
    c. 6 inches (150 mm) outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
    d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
    e. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath bottom of concrete slabs on grade.
    f. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches (600 mm) wider than pipe or 42 inches (1065 mm) wide.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches (300 mm) each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches (100 mm) deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate for bell of pipe.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tonnes).
3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi (17.2 MPa), may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Architect.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Delete or revise subparagraphs below to suit Project.
2. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
3. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
4. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
5. Removing concrete formwork.

6. Removing trash and debris.
7. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
8. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.10 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches (450 mm) of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Provide 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches (750 mm) below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.

E. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the utility pipe or conduit.

G. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.

H. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

I. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.

J. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.11 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use engineered fill.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.13 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches (300 mm) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.14 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) when tested with a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge.

3.15 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

A. Place subbase and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase and base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
3. Shape subbase and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
4. Place subbase and base course 6 inches (150 mm) or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
5. Place subbase and base course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
6. Compact subbase and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.16 DRAINAGE COURSE

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:

1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Place drainage course 6 inches (150 mm) or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least 1 test for every 2000 sq. ft. (186 sq. m) or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than 3 tests.
2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet (30 m) or less of wall length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 150 feet (46 m) or less of trench length, but no fewer than 2 tests.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.18 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.19 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02300

SECTION 02511 - HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
   2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
   3. Pavement-marking paint.
B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for aggregate subbase and base courses.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide hot-mix asphalt pavement according to the materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the standard specifications of the Michigan Department of Transportation or of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Standard Specification: As indicated

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product specified. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
B. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed hot-mix asphalt paving similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Engage a firm experienced in manufacturing hot-mix asphalt similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
   1. Firm shall be a registered and approved paving mix manufacturer by the Michigan Department of Transportation.
C. Asphalt-Paving Publication: Comply with MDOT’s "Standard Specifications for Construction Handbook," except where more stringent requirements are indicated.
D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings" Review methods and procedures related to asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt
   2. Review condition of substrate and preparatory work performed by other trades.

3. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule for paving and related work. Verify availability of materials, paving Installer's personnel, and equipment required to execute the Work without delays.
5. Review forecasted weather conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pavement-marking materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's labels containing brand name and type of material, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.
B. Store pavement-marking materials in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if substrate is wet or excessively damp or if the following conditions are not met
   1. Prime and Tack Coats: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
   2. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations of ASTM D 3910.
   3. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement
   4. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement
B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for oil-based materials, 50 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.
B. Coarse Aggregate: Sound; angular crushed stone; crushed gravel in accordance with MDOT standards.
C. Fine Aggregate: Sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone in accordance with MDOT standards.
D. Mineral Filler: Rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material complying with ASTM D 242.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Performance grade of 58-28 to be used in the production of all paving mixtures.
B. Undersealing Asphalt: ASTM D 3141, pumping consistency.
C. Prime Coat: ASTM D 2027; medium-curing cutback asphalt; MC-30, MC-70, or MC-250.
D. Water: Potable.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).
   Provide granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.
B. Sand: ASTM D 1073, Grade Nos. 2 or 3.
C. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, ready-mixed, complying with FS TT-P-115, Type I, or AASHTO M-248, Type N.
   1. Color: Yellow, Blue for “Barrier-Free”

2.4 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Provide dense, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by authorities having jurisdiction; designed according to procedures in MDOT's "Standard Specifications for Construction"; and complying with the following requirements:
   1. Provide mixes complying with the composition, grading, and tolerance requirements of ASTM D 3515 for the following nominal, maximum aggregate sizes:
      Regular-Duty Areas:
      a. Base Course at Parking/Drives: MDOT No. 3C, thickness shown on the Drawings.
      b. Surface Course at Parking/Drives: MDOT No. 13A, thickness shown on the Drawings.
   2. All bituminous mixes to be PG 58-28. 4% air voids. Max. in deleterious material. Approval of mix design is required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to support paving and imposed loads.
B. Proof-roll subbase using heavy, pneumatic-tired rollers to locate areas that are unstable or that require further compaction.

C. Notify Architect in writing of any unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving installation until these conditions have been satisfactorily corrected

3.2 REMOVAL, PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. Removal: Remove hot-mixed asphalt paving courses where indicated on the Drawings. Return material to hot-mixed asphalt paving manufacturing plant for processing to material for base course. Recompact new sub grade.
   1. Tack coat sub grade surfaces and allow to cure before repaving.
B. Patching: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Recompact new subgrade. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically.
   1. Tack coat faces of excavation and allow to cure before paving.
   2. Partially fill excavation with dense-graded, hot-mix asphalt base mix and compact while still hot. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.
C. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of dense-graded, hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.

D. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to existing surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or portland cement concrete paving and to surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt pavement Apply at a uniform rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. of surface.
   1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before paving.
   2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
   1. Sweep loose granular particles from surface of unbound-aggregate base course. Do not dislodge or disturb aggregate embedded in compacted surface of base course.
B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.
C. Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted-aggregate base at a rate of 0.15 to 0.50 gal./ sq. yd. Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Allow prime coat to cure for 72 hours minimum.
   1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use just enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
   2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.

3.4 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt mix on prepared surface spread uniformly, and strike off: Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness, when compacted.
   1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in single lift and thicknesses indicated.
   2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift and in thickness indicated.
   3. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
   4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes, unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide, except where infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
   1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete asphalt base course for a section before placing asphalt surface course.
C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.5 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat
2. Offset longitudinal joints in successive courses a minimum of 6 inches.
3. Offset transverse joints in successive courses a minimum of 24 inches.
4. Construct transverse joints by bulkhead method or sawed vertical face method.
5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.6 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
   1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.
B. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Repair surfaces by loosening displaced material, filling with hot-mix asphalt, and rerolling to required elevations.
C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling, while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
   1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to ASTM D 1559, but not less than 94 percent nor greater than 100 percent.
D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while still hot, with back of rake or smooth iron. Compact thoroughly using tamper or other satisfactory method.
F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials. Remove paving course over area affected and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
G. G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
H. H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.7 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
   1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
   2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
B. Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
   1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
   2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
   3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.8 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
B. Allow paving to cure fur 30 days before starting pavement marking.
C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust
D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

END OF SECTION 02511

SECTION 02722 – STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gravity-flow, non-pressure storm drainage outside the building, with the following components:
   1. Precast concrete manholes and catch basins.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Non-pressure, Drainage-Piping Pressure Rating: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: For manholes and catch basins. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and manhole frames and covers and catch basin frames and grates.
C. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations.
D. Field quality-control test reports. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Contractor's standard form in which Contractor agrees to repair or replace components of manholes, catch basins, manhole/catch basins, piping and joints that fail in materials, workmanship and/or installation within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion for sewer conveyance system, including, but not limited to: manholes, catch basins, manhole/catch basins, piping and joints.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 15 (DN 375) and Smaller: ASTM D 3034, SDR 26, with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints with ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.4 NONPRESSURE-TYPE PIPE COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials:
   1. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
   2. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

C. Unshielded Flexible Couplings: Elastomeric sleeve with stainless-steel shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
   1. Manufacturers: Use City of St. Louis Standards.
      a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
      b. Fernco Inc.
      c. Logan Clay Products Company (The).
      d. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
      e. NDS Inc.
      f. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

D. Shielded Flexible Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
   1. Manufacturers: Use City of St. Louis Standards.
      a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg.
      b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
      c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

E. Ring-Type Flexible Couplings: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.
   1. Manufacturers: Use City of St. Louis Standards.
      a. Fernco Inc.
      b. Logan Clay Products Company (The).
      c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

2.5 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R, ACI 350R, and the following:
   1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
   2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
   3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
   4. Water: Potable.

B. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) minimum, with 0.58 maximum water-cementitious materials ratio.
   1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
   2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa), deformed steel.

2.6 CATCH BASINS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 478 (ASTM C 478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
   1. Base Section: 6-inch (150-mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (102-mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
   2. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless flat-slab-top type is indicated.
   3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.

B. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include 24-inch (610-mm) ID by 7- to 9-inch (178- to 229-mm) riser with 4-inch (102-mm) minimum width flange, and 26-inch- (660-mm-) diameter flat grate with small, square or short-slotted, drainage openings.
   1. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Pipe couplings and fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Use non pressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, non pressure sewer piping, unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Shielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
      b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
      c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

B. Gravity-Flow, Non pressure Sewer Piping: Use the following pipe materials for each size range:

   1. NPS 3 to NPS 6 (DN 80 to DN 150): PVC SDR 26 sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
   2. NPS 8 to NPS 15 (DN 200 to DN 375): PVC SDR 26 sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
   3. NPS 18 to NPS 30 (DN 450 to DN 750): PVC SDR 26 sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
E. Install gravity-flow, non-pressure drainage piping according to the following:
   1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Install piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place-concrete supports or anchors.
   3. Install piping with 36-inch (915-mm) minimum cover.
   4. Install piping below frost line.
   5. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
F. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic pipe joint construction is specified in Division 2 Section "Piped Utilities - Basic Materials and Methods." Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Join gravity-flow, non-pressure drainage piping according to the following:

   1. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
   2. Join dissimilar pipe materials with non-pressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated. Use precast concrete grade rings to provide for a minimum 8” adjustment in final rim grade.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect non pressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's storm building drains specified in Division 15 Section "Storm Drainage Piping."
B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
   1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch (150-mm) overlap, with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. All testing to be per City of St. Louis Standards.
B. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches (600 mm) of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
   1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
   2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

C. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Air Tests: Test storm drainage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.

D. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
E. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION 02722

SECTION 02751 - CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
   1. Driveways, Roadways and Pavements.
   2. Parking lots.
   3. Curbs and gutters.
   4. Walkways.
   5. Equipment pads.
   6. Dumpster pads.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.
C. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.
D. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
E. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.
F. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:
   1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.
      a. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4M coarse aggregate, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source. Use only non-reactive aggregate. Maximum Aggregate Particle Size: 1 inch (25 mm) nominal.

C. Water: ASTM C 94.
D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
E. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C 494, of type suitable for application, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

2.3 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth.
B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
C. Water: Potable.
D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
E. Clear BASF Sonneborn, “Kure-N-Seal” Curing Compound: Apply 2 coats. ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion-Joint Filler Strips: Polyethylene closed-cell backing for Sonolastic Sealants.
B. Isolation- and Control -Joint Filler Strips: Closed –cell Backer-Rod and Soft Backer-Rod. ASTM C 1330, Type B and C.
C. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare and Submit design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, with the following properties:
   1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
   2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
   3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm).
   4. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent.
B. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mix at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd. (0.60 kg/cu. m).
C. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
B. The Owner will employ qualified testing lab to take and test, concrete cylinder samples.
C. Any concrete failing the compressive strength tests will be removed and replaced at the Contractor’s expense.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
B. Chairs are required for support of all reinforcing steel. Manual pull up and positioning of reinforcing steel during concrete pouring is unacceptable.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.
B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.
C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness.
E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch (6-mm) radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed.
B. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
C. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
D. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.
E. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.6 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
   1. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch (1.6 to 3 mm) deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by curing compound.

3.8 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
   1. Elevation: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
   2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (10 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
   3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- (3-m-) long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm).
   4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches (75 mm).
   5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
   6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

3.9 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.
B. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement.
C. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 02751

SECTION 02764 - PAVEMENT JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Expansion and contraction joints within cement concrete pavement.
   2. Joints between cement concrete and asphalt pavement.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Samples: For each type and color of joint sealant required.
C. Product certificates.
D. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants to joint-sealant manufacturers for testing according to ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.
B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   1. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Multicomponent Jet-Fuel-Resistant Sealant for Concrete: Pourable, chemically curing elastomeric formulation complying with the following requirements for formulation and with ASTM C 920 for type, grade, class, and uses indicated:
   1. Urethane Formulation: Type M; Grade P; Class 12-1/2; Uses T, M, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

a. Products:
1) Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-300.

2. Coal-Tar-Modified Polymer Formulation: Type M; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
a. Products:
1) Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Gardox.

3. Bitumen-Modified Urethane Formulation: Type M; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
a. Products:
1) Tremco Sealant/Waterproofing Division; Vulkem 202.

B. Single-Component Jet-Fuel-Resistant Urethane Sealant for Concrete: Single-component, pourable, coal-tar-modified, urethane formulation complying with ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
1. Products:
a. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex, Inc.; Sonomeric 1.

C. Type NS Silicone Sealant for Concrete: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, nonsag silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 for Type NS.
1. Products:
a. Crafco Inc.; RoadSaver Silicone.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; 888.

D. Type SL Silicone Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, self-leveling silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 for Type SL.
1. Products:
a. Crafco Inc.; RoadSaver Silicone SL.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
c. Multicomponent Low-Modulus Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Proprietary formulation consisting of reactive petropolymer and activator components producing a pourable, self-leveling sealant.
2. Products:
a. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sof-Seal.

2.4 HOT-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Jet-Fuel-Resistant Elastomeric Sealant for Concrete: Single-component formulation complying with ASTM D 3569.
1. Products:
a. Crafco Inc.; Superseal 444/777.
b. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Poly-Jet 3569.

B. Jet-Fuel-Resistant Sealant for Concrete and Tar Concrete: Single-component formulation complying with ASTM D 3581.
1. Products:
a. Crafco Inc.; Superseal 1614A.
b. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Poly-Jet 1614.
c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Poly-Jet 3406.
d. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Poly-Jet 3569.

C. Elastomeric Sealant for Concrete: Single-component formulation complying with ASTM D 3406.
1. Products:
a. Crafco Inc.; Superseal 444/777.

b. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Poly-Jet 3406.

D. Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single-component formulation complying with ASTM D 3405.
   1. Products:
      a. Koch Materials Company; Product No. 9005.
      b. Koch Materials Company; Product No. 9030.
      c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Hi-Spec.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
C. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.
D. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
C. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
D. Install backer materials to support sealants during application and at position required to produce optimum sealant movement capability. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
E. Install sealants at the same time backings are installed to completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration and to produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
G. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

END OF SECTION 02764

SECTION 02920 - LAWNS AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes seeding.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

C. Planting Soil: Native or imported topsoil, manufactured topsoil, or surface soil modified to become topsoil; mixed with soil amendments.

D. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately beneath planting soil.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product certificates.

C. Planting Schedule: Indicating anticipated planting dates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when planting is in progress.

B. Topsoil Analysis: Furnish soil analysis by a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

1.5 LAWN MAINTENANCE

A. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established, but for not less than the following periods:

1. Seeded Lawns: 60 Calendar days from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Mow lawn as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Remove no more than 40 percent of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. Seed Species: State-certified seed of grass species, as follows:

B. Lawn Areas:

30% Perennial Ryegrass, 30% Kentucky Bluegrass, 40% Creeping Red Fescue.

2.2 PLANTING MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site and supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil.
2. Topsoil Source: Amend existing in-place surface soil to produce topsoil. Verify suitability of surface soil to produce topsoil. Surface soil may be supplemented with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources.

B. Inorganic Soil Amendments:

1. Lime: ASTM C 602, Class T or O, agricultural limestone containing a minimum 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent.
2. Sulfur: Granular, biodeg radable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum 99 percent passing through No. 6 (3.35-mm) sieve and a maximum 10 percent passing through No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve.
3. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
4. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.

C. Organic Soil Amendments

1. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8.
2. Peat: Sphagnum peat moss, partially decomposed, finely divided or granular texture, with pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
3. Peat: Finely divided or granular texture, with pH range of 6 to 7.5, containing partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat and having water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
4. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture, free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.

D. Fertilizer:

1. Chemical Fertilizer: 12:12:12.

E. Mulches:

1. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.
2. Peat Mulch: Sphagnum peat moss, partially decomposed, finely divided or granular texture, with pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
3. Peat Mulch: Finely divided or granular texture, with pH range of 6 to 7.5, containing partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat and having water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LAWN PREPARATION

A. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches (100 mm). Remove stones larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

B. Apply chemical fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening. Thoroughly blend planting soil mix off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil mix.

C. Spread planting soil mix to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm) but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

D. Unchanged Subgrades: If lawns are to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:

1. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.
2. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least of 6 inches (150 mm). Apply soil amendments and fertilizers according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture.
3. Remove stones larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.

E. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.

F. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

G. Restore areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading and before planting.

3.2 SEEDING

A. Sow seed at the rate of 3 to 4 lb/1000 sq. ft. (1.4 to 1.8 kg/92.9 sq. m).

B. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch (3 mm) of topsoil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

C. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre (42 kg/92.9 sq. m) to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in loose depth over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:6 with Flexterra FGM as manufactured by Profile, or approved equivalent.

3.3 HYDROSEEDING

A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, fertilizer and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseeding application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
   1. Mix slurry with nonasphaltic tackifier.
   2. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply mulch at a minimum rate of 1500-lb/acre dry weight but not less than the rate required to obtain specified seed-sowing rate.

3.4 SATISFACTORY LAWNS

A. Satisfactory Seeded Lawn: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm).

B. Satisfactory Sodded Lawn: At end of maintenance period, healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable lawn has is established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.

C. Reestablish lawns that do not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until lawns are satisfactory.

D. Remove erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 02920

SECTION 03300 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMNETS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, accessories mix design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05500 - Metal Fabrications

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Submit “Letter of Conformance” in accordance with Section 01330 indicating specified items selected for use in project.

B. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mix water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Details of fabrication, bending, and placement, prepared according to ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Include material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, arrangement, and supports of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures. Coordinate built-in items including anchor bolts, plates and clips.

D. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.

E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:

F. Material Certificates: Submit “Letter of Conformance” indicating specified items selected for use in project.

1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.

2. Form materials and form-release agents.

3. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.

4. Admixtures.

5. Curing materials.

6. Vapor retarders.
7. Joint-filler strips.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of five years experience, who has completed concrete Work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association's (NRMCA) "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and retained by the owner, qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E548.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, each aggregate from one source, and each admixture from the same manufacturer.

E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."

F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following, unless more stringent provisions are indicated:

1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete."
2. ACI 117, "Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
3. ACI 211.1 "Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete".
4. ACI 211.2 "Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete".
5. ACI 212 "Chemical Admixtures for Concrete"
6. ACI 214R "Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete"
7. ACI 301 "Standard Specification for Structural Concrete"
8. ACI 302 "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction"
9. ACI 304R "Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete".
10. ACI 305R "Hot Weather Concreting".
11. ACI 306R "Cold Weather Concreting".
12. ACI 308 "Standard Practice for Curing Concrete"
13. ACI 309R "Guide for Consolidation of Concrete".
14. ACI 311.4R "Guide for Concrete Inspection".
15. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete".
16. ACI 347R "Guide to Formwork for Concrete".

17. ACI 544 "Fibers Reinforced Concrete"
18. ACI SP-66 "ACI Detailing Manual".

G. Other Publications. Comply with the following, unless more stringent provisions are indicated:
1. CRSI-WCRSI "Placing Reinforcing Bars"
2. AWS D1.4 "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel".

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
1. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.
2. Repair damaged epoxy coatings on steel reinforcement according to ASTM D3963.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.5 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
a. High-density overlay, Class 1, or better.
b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1, or better, mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
c. Structural 1, B-B, or better, mill oiled and edge sealed.
d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1, or better, mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.

G. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

H. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of the exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view or weather where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

B. Tie Wire: Minimum 16 gage annealed type.

2.8 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type II.

C. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type III. Permitted only for concrete exposed to weather.

D. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type V.

1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

E. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C33, uniformly graded, and as follows:

1. Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inches.

F. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94.

2.9 ADMIXTURES

A. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material and to be compatible with other admixtures and cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.

B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.

C. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A.

a. “Catexol 1000CL”; Axim Italcementi Group, Inc. (800-899-8795)

2.10 CURING MATERIALS

A. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, .006 inch (6 mil) thick, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

B. Water: Potable.

C. Clear, Waterborne, Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, 25% solids minimum.

1. Approved Manufacturers:

a. "Conspec #1-30"; Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., A Dayton Superior Brand.; (800-348-7351)

b. "Super Aqua Cure VOX"; Euclid Chemical Co, An RPM Company; (800-321-7628)

c. "Glazecoat 30"; Lambert Corp (800-432-4746)

d. "Clearseal WB 300"; Euclid Chemical Co, An RPM Company; (800-321-7628)

e. "Kure 1315"; Sonneborn Brand of BASF Building Systems (800-433-9517)

2.11 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete determined by either laboratory trial mix or field test data bases, as follows:

1. Proportion normal-weight concrete according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301.

B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the laboratory trial mix basis.

C. Proportion concrete mix for each class of concrete to achieve the strengths (28 days) and slumps noted on the drawings.

D. Cementitious Materials: For concrete exposed to deicers, limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements.

E. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.

F. Air Content: Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows within a tolerance of plus 1 or minus 1.5 percent, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Air Content: 6 percent for 1-inch- (25-mm-) nominal maximum aggregate size.

G. Do not air entrain concrete to trowel-finished interior floors and suspended slabs. Do not allow entrapped air content to exceed 3 percent.

H. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

I. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture or high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixes where indicated.

2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C94 and ASTM C1116, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until concrete structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3 mm).

2. Class B, 1/4 inch (6 mm).

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.

1. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete unless otherwise noted or detailed on drawings.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor bolts, accurately located, to elevations required.

2. Install reglets to receive top edge of foundation sheet waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

B. Embedded items shall be located so as not to reduce the strength of the construction. They shall be thoroughly clean and free from coating, rust, scale, oil and other foreign material. No wood shall be permanently embedded in concrete.

C. Embedments shall be maintained in position and protected until the concreting is complete.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork, for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work, that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete provided concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.

B. Leave formwork, for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements, that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved the following:

1. At least 70 percent of 28-day design compressive strength.

2. Determine compressive strength of in-place concrete by testing representative field- or laboratory-cured test specimens according to ACI 301.

3. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

C. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

D. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Owner’s Representative.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Shop- or field-weld reinforcement according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire fabric in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Owner's Representative.

1. Do not continue reinforcement through joints.

2. Form from preformed galvanized steel, plastic keyway-section forms, or bulkhead forms with keys, unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.

3. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness. Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/4-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

C. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (12 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.

3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement, unless approved by Owner’s Representative.

C. Before placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mix.

D. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as specified. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

E. Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers no deeper than 24 inches (600 mm) and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic, to avoid cold joints.

1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment. Use equipment and procedures for consolidating concrete recommended by ACI 309R.

2. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations no farther than the visible effectiveness of the vibrator. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mix constituents to segregate.

F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.

3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.

4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.

5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, free of humps or hollows, before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

G. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.

2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

H. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows, when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.

3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding ACI 347R limits for class of surface specified.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/8 inch (3 mm) in height.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, or painting.

2. Do not apply rubbed finish to smooth-formed finish.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished concrete:

1. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with recommendations in ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for ceramic or quarry tile, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to surfaces to receive trowel finish, and to floor and slab surfaces to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first trowel finish and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.

2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled freestanding 10-foot- (3.05-m-) long straightedge, resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface, does not exceed 3/16 inch (4.8 mm).

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a partial trowel finish, stopping after second troweling, to surfaces indicated and to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. Immediately after second troweling, and when concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Owner's Representative before application.

G. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish (where required by local codes): Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. (12 kg/10 sq. m) of dampened slip-resistive aggregate over surface in one or two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.

2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.

3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone, and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing by one or a combination of the following methods:

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

a. Water.

b. Continuous water-fog spray.

c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.

b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.

c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer recommends for use with floor coverings.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Owner's Representative. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Owner's Representative approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.2-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Owner's Representative.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.

2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.

3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations.

Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.

6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mix as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Owner's Representative's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Owner's Representative's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Sampling and testing for quality control may include those specified in this Article.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mix exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.

2. Slump: ASTM C143; one test at point of placement every third truck load delivered to the site, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C173, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.

5. Unit Weight: ASTM C567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39; test two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and two at 28 days.

C. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

D. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).

E. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7-and 28-day tests.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION 03300

SECTION 05400 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Interior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Framing

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definition below is based on description of delivered minimum thickness in AISI's "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Minimum Uncoated Steel Thickness: Minimum uncoated thickness of cold-formed framing delivered to the Project site shall be not less than 95 percent of the thickness used in the cold-formed framing design. Lesser thicknesses shall be permitted at bends due to cold forming.

C. Producer: Entity that produces steel sheet coil fabricated into cold-formed members.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.

1. Submit specified items selected for use in project.

a. Mill certificates signed by steel sheet producer or test reports from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements.

b. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.

c. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

d. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products:

1) Edit list and add other test reports if required. Delete paragraph above and subparagraphs below if not required.

2) Expansion anchors

3) Power-actuated anchors

4) Mechanical fasteners

5) Vertical deflection clips

6) Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories

e. Research/Evaluation Reports: Evidence of cold-formed metal framings compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of five years of experience, who has completed cold-formed metal framing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Mill certificates signed by steel sheet producer or test reports from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including uncoated steel thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and galvanized-coating thickness.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E548.

D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where metal framing is part of a fire-resistance-rated assembly, provide framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by GA File Numbers in GA-600, "Fire Resistance Design Manual," or by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.

F. AISI Specifications: Comply with AISI's "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" or "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and the following for calculating structural characteristics of cold-formed metal framing:

1. CCFSS Technical Bulletin: "AISI Specification Provisions for Screw Connections."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Approved Manufacturers:

1. Dietrich Metal Framing, A Worthington Industries Company (800-873-2443)

2. Marino\WARE; Div. of Ware Industries, Inc. (800-627-4661)

3. Super Stud Building Products, Inc. (718-545-5700)

4. Approved substitution

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003, Structural Grade, Type H, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Coating: Minimum G60 coating weight complying with ASTM C955.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A570, hot rolled or ASTM A611, cold rolled; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's baked-on, lead- and chromate-free, rust-inhibitive primer complying with performance requirements in FS TT-P-664, of grade as follows:

1. Grade: 33 or C, Type 1 or 2, for minimum uncoated steel thickness of 0.0428 inch and less; 40 or D, Type 1 or 2, for minimum uncoated steel thickness of 0.0538 inch and greater.

2.3 NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, complying with ASTM C955, and as follows:

1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated on design drawings.
2. Flange Width: 1-3/8 inches minimum.
3. Section Properties: As indicated on design drawings.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, complying with ASTM C955, and as follows:

1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated on design drawings.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches minimum.

C. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads, and as follows:.

1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
2. Flange Width: A minimum of 2 inches

D. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads, and as follows:
   a. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
   b. Flange Width: A minimum of 2 inches.
2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:
   a. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
   b. Flange Width: A minimum flange width of 3-1/2 inches.

E. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips as indicated on drawings, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure.

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories of the same material, coating and finish used for framing members per ASTM A1003, Structural Grade, Type H.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. End clips.
5. Foundation clips.
6. Gusset plates.
7. Stud kickers, knee braces, and girts.
8. Joist hangers and end closures.
9. Hole reinforcing plates.
10. Backer plates.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A153, Class C or mechanically deposition according to ASTM B695, Class 50.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035 and ASTM A780.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to manufacturer's written recommendations and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.

2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

4. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.

5. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

C. Grout bearing surfaces uniform and level to ensure full contact of bearing flanges or track webs on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to ASTM C1007, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Bolt or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to manufacturer's written recommendations and requirements in this Section.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths, unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as indicated.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single or double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.

2. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing or infill studs and anchor to primary building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in curtain-wall studs, spaced in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 54 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 18 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated.

2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable curtain-wall-framing system.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Touchup Painting: Wire brush, clean, and paint scarred areas, welds, and rust spots on fabricated and installed prime-painted, cold-formed metal framing. Paint framing surfaces with same type of shop paint used on adjacent surfaces.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05400

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel Framing and Supports for Applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections
2. Loose Steel Lintels.
3. Metal bollards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Shop Drawings detailing fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other sections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in successfully producing metal fabrications similar to that indicated for this Project, with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without causing delay in the Work.

B. Installer Qualifications: Arrange for installation of metal fabrications specified in this Section by same firm that fabricated them.

C. Quality welding processes and welding operators in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel"

D. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

1.4 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check actual locations of walls and other construction to which metal fabrications must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FERROUS METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view upon completion of the Work, provide materials selected for their surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes. Do not use materials whose exposed surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, roughness, and, for steel sheet, variations in flatness exceeding those permitted by reference standards for stretcher-leveled sheet.

B. Steel Plates, Angles, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36

C. Welding Rods: Select in accordance with AWS Specifications for the metal alloy to be welded.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53 / A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. General: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade and class required.

B. Cast-In-Place Anchors in Concrete: Threaded or wedge type, galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/ A47 M malleable iron or ASTM A27/ A27 M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers and shims as needed; hot-dipped galvanized per ASTM A 153/ A 153M.

C. Structural Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, grade 36.

2.3 PAINT

A. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate-free, universal modified alkyd primer selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, for compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and for capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-664.

B. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with top coat.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Benjamin Moore & Co.: Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
      b. ICI Devoe Coatings: Catha-Coat 313.
      c. PPD Architectural Finishes, Inc.: Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer97-570.
      d. Sherwin Williams Company: Corothane I GalviaPac Zinc Primer.

C. Galvanize Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, light-zinc-dust content paint for re-galvanizing welds in steel.

D. Non-shrink, Non-metallic Grout: Factory packaged, non-staining, non-corrosive, grout complying with ASTM C 1107.

E. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section “Cast-In Place Concrete” for normal weight, air-entrained, ready mixed concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi(20MPa), unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION – GENERAL

A. Form metal fabrications from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated but not less than that needed to comply with performance requirements indicated. Work to dimensions indicated or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials indicated or specified for various components of each metal fabrication.

B. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to provide adequate support for intended use.

C. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Cut, reinforce, drill and tap miscellaneous metal work as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

D. Metal Bollards: Fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe.

E. Miscellaneous Framing and Supports: Provide steel framing and support for applications indicated and/or for applications which are not a part of structural steel framework, as required to complete work.

F. Fabricate units to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and required to receive adjacent other construction retained by framing and supports. Fabricate from structural steel shapes, plates, and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports for applications indicated or which are not a part of structural steel framework, as required to complete work.

B. Fabricate units to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and required to receive adjacent other construction retained by framing and supports. Fabricate from structural steel shapes, plates, and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

2.3 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for “Architectural and Metal Products” for recommendations relative to application and designations of finishes. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications: Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP3 "Power Tool Cleaning".

B. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finish or to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements of SSPC-PA1 "Paint Application Specification No. 1" for shop painting. Stripe paint all edges, corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

C. Hot dip galvanize items, as indicated, to comply with ASTM A 123/ A 123M or ASTM A 153/ A 153M as applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.

B. Set sleeves in concrete with tops flush with finish surface elevations; protect sleeves from water and concrete entry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors as required.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set metal fabrication accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, methods used in correctly welding work, and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches those adjacent.

D. Metal Bollards: Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured. Fill bollards solid with concrete and mound top surface to shed water.

3.3 TOUCH-UP PAINTING

A. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA1 requirements for touch-up of field painted surfaces.

B. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

C. For galvanized surfaces clean welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 05500

SECTION 06100 – ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Wood blocking.
   2. Wood cants.
   3. Wood nailers.
   4. Plywood backing panels.
   5. Framing Lumber.
   6. Wood Sheathing.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product indicated.
   1. Include data for wood-preservative and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that materials comply with requirements.
B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses.
C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following:
   1. Treated wood.
   2. Power-driven fasteners.
   3. Powder-actuated fasteners.
   4. Expansion anchors.
   5. Metal framing anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of lumber grading agencies certified by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
   1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
   2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
   3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moister content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood Structural Panels:
   1. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.
   3. Comply with "Code Plus" provisions in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential and Commercial".

2.3 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as preservative treated or is specified to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA C2 (lumber) and AWPA C9 (plywood). Mark each treated item with the Quality Mark Requirements of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
   1. Do not use chemicals containing chromium or arsenic.
   2. For exposed items indicated to receive stained finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Pressure treat aboveground items with waterborne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. (4.0 kg/cu. m). After treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively. Treat indicated items and the following:
   1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
   2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
   3. Wood framing member less than 18 inches (460 mm) above grade.
   4. Wood floor plates installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.

C. Pressure treat wood members in contact with ground or freshwater with waterborne preservative to a minimum retention of 0.40 lb/cu. ft. (6.4 kg/cu. m).

D. Complete fabrication of treated items before treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, provide materials that comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood). Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Use treatment for which chemical manufacturer publishes physical properties of treated wood after exposure to elevated temperatures, when tested by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664, for lumber and ASTM D 5516, for plywood.
   2. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
   3. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
   4. Use Interior Type A High Temperature (HT), unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 SHEATHING

A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing
B. Oriented-Strand Board Wall Sheathing: Exposure I, Structural I sheathing>
C. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
D. Oriented-Strand Board Roof Sheathing: Exposure I, Structural I sheathing

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. Provide miscellaneous lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
   1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
   2. Blocking.
   3. Cants.

4. Nailers.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction, Stub, or No. 2 or better grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NELMA.
3. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NGLA.
4. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than ½ inch (12.7 mm) thick.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners:
1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
2. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.
3. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

B. Metal Framing Anchors: Made from hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.
1. Available Manufacturers:
a. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
b. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
c. Harlen Metal Products, Inc.
d. KC Metals Products, Inc.
e. Silver Metal Products, Inc.
f. Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.
g. Southeastern Metals Manufacturing Co., Inc.
h. United Steel Products Company, Inc.
2. Research/Evaluation Reports: Provide products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which model code research/evaluation reports exist that show compliance of metal framing anchors, for application indicated, with building code in effect for Project.
3. Allowable Design Loads: Meet or exceed those indicated per manufacturer's published values determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

C. Sheathing Tape: Pressure sensitive plastic tape for sealing joints and penetrations in sheathing as recommended by sheathing manufacturer for use with type of sheathing required.

D. Building Paper (for vertical wall application only): Asphalt saturated organic felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I, (no. 15 asphalt felt) unperforated.

E. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 or ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by both adhesive and panel manufacturers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Apply field treatment complying with A/VPA M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber and plywood.
C. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
   1. CABO NBR-272 for power-driven fasteners.
   2. Published requirements of metal framing anchor manufacturer.
   3. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," for Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing Fastening in the Michigan Building Code.
   4. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the Michigan Building Code.
   5. Table 602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members."
D. Use finishing nails for exposed work, unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.
E. Framing Standard: Comply with AFPA's "Manual for Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
F. Comply with applicable recommendations contained in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide; Residential & Commercial," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
   1. Comply with "Code Plus" provisions in above-referenced guide.
G. Fastening Methods:
   1. Plywood Backing Panels: Nail or screw to supports.
   2. Sheathing: Nail to framing.
H. Apply building paper with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap and 6-inch (150-mm) end lap, fastened to wall sheathing with galvanized staples or roofing nails. Cover upstanding flashing with 4-inch (102-mm) overlap.
I. Apply sheathing tape to joints between sheathing panels and at items that penetrate sheathing. Apply at upstanding flashing to cover both flashing and sheathing.

END OF SECTION 06100

SECTION 06176 - METAL-PLATE CONNECTED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Wood roof trusses.
2. Wood girder trusses.
3. Wood truss bracing.
4. Metal truss accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.
1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
3. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
4. Indicate locations, sizes, and materials for permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
5. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
6. Show splice details and bearing details.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
1. Metal-plate connectors.
2. Metal truss accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.

2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 and that involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in TPI BCSI**,** "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer registered in the State of Michigan to design metal-plate-connected wood trusses.

B. Structural Performance: Provide metal-plate-connected wood trusses capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

A. Certified Wood: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses and permanent bracing provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."

B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

C. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Division 6 Section Rough Carpentry**.**

2.3 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.; an ITW company.
   2. Cherokee Metal Products, Inc.; Masengill Machinery Company.
   3. CompuTrus, Inc.
   4. Eagle Metal Products.
   5. Jager Building Systems, Inc.; a Tembec/SGF Rexfor company.
   6. MiTek Industries, Inc.; a subsidiary of Berkshire Hathaway Inc.
   7. Robbins Engineering, Inc.
   8. Truswal Systems Corporation; an ITW company.

B. General: Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.

C. Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
   1. Provide fasteners for use with metal framing anchors that comply with written recommendations of metal framing manufacturer.
   2. Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, made from pressure-preservative treated wood, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
   2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
   3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.
   4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
   5. USP Structural Connectors.

C. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
   1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.

B. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.

B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.

C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.

D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.

E. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchors according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.

F. Securely connect each truss ply required for forming built-up girder trusses.

G. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
   1. Install bracing to comply with Division 6 Section Rough Carpentry.
   2. Install and fasten strongback bracing vertically against vertical web of parallel-chord floor trusses at centers indicated.

H. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.

I. Do not alter trusses in field. Do not cut, drill, notch, or remove truss members.

J. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not meet requirements.

END OF SECTION 06176

SECTION 06402 – INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Plastic-laminate and wood veneered cabinets.
   2. Plastic-laminate countertops and splashes.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 6 Section “Rough Carpentry” for wood furring, blocking, shims and hanging strips required installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surfacing material, cabinet hardware and accessories and finishing materials and processes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

C. Samples:
   1. Plastic-laminates, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
   2. Melamine panels, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.

D. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed architectural woodwork similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI’s “Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards” for grades of interior architectural woodwork construction, finishes, if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
   1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
   2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in “Project Conditions” Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
   1. Hardboard: AHAA 135.4.
   2. Particleboard: Grade M-3 47# density engineered particleboard for all cabinet components.
   3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
   4. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association: HP1-09 Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

C. Veneer Faced Plywood: HPVA HP-1; graded in accordance with AWI/AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated, core of hardwood veneered plys; type of glue recommended for specific application, thickness as required.

   1. Face veneer as follows:

      a. Exposed Surfaces: Grade AA, plain sliced (oak to match existing casework), slip- matched.
      b. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Grade A, rotary cut (oak to match existing casework), random matched.

D. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:
      a. Formica Corporation.
      b. Neva-mar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
      c. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
   2. Types and locations of High-Pressure Laminate:
      a. High-Pressure Laminate: GP-28 at exposed surfaces, doors, and drawer fronts

b. High-Pressure Laminate: GP-50 at countertops.
c. Thermally fused melamine laminate at concealed surfaces.

E. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: PVA adhesive, set under pressure, or contact cement.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural woodwork except for items specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware".

B. Hardware Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for items indicated by referencing BHMA numbers or items referenced to this standard.

C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, self-closing.

D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.
1. One pull shall be located at the centerline of the drawer, regardless of width, to ensure ease of operation and maximize drawer slide life.
2. Manufacturers standard color offerings.

E. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B0314L.
1. Door catches are not used with self-closing hinges. Base and wall cabinets shall have a 7 pound magnetic catch. Tall cabinets shall have heavy-duty spring loaded roller, with molded plastic bumper mounted at door bottom.

F. Adjustable Shelf Supports:
1. A 5 mm diameter row hole pattern 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) on center shall be bored in cabinet ends for adjustable shelves. This row role pattern shall also serve for hardware mounting and replacement and/or relocation of cabinet components.
2. Shelf supports shall be injected molded clear plastic, with a double pin engagement 32 mm on center and shall have ¾-inch and 1-inch anti-tip locking tabs.

G. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch (51-mm) OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "SG series" by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.

H. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

I. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's stand finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide non-ferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or led expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

C. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesive that contain urea formaldehyde.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Complete fabrication to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. If it is necessary for fit at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
   1. Fabricate to AWI Premium quality standards.
   2. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

B. Plastic-Laminate Cabinets:
   1. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for laminate cabinets.
   2. Grade: Premium.

C. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or rough-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

D. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.

E. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles and details indicated.

F. Complete fabrications, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
   1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify the various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on shop drawings before disassembling for shipment.

2.5 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for laminate cabinets.

B. Grade: Premium.

C. AWI Type of Cabinet Constructions: Flush overlay.

D. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
   1. Exterior Surfaces: All door and drawer fronts, finished end panels, wall cabinet bottoms, and exposed exterior backs shall be surfaced with 0.028-inch thick high pressure decorative laminate conforming to NEMA LD3-1995, GP-28.
   2. All exterior vertical high-pressure laminate panels shall be balanced with textured 0.020-inch thick high-pressure cabinet liner conforming to NEMA Standard LD-3-1995, CL-20. Surface texture shall be similar to exterior finish. Color shall match interior.

E. Solid Wood Edges:
   1. All door edging shall be solid wood matching species of the cabinet body.
   2. Exposed edges shall be eased and stained to match existing casework.

F. Materials for Semi-Exposed Surface:
   1. Thermally fused laminate interior which exceeds NEMA LD-3-1995 or GP-28 Performance.
   2. Interior surfaces in open cabinets, behind doors, drawer boxes, backs, and unfinished ends shall be laminated with a thermally fused laminate. All panels shall be of “BALANCED” construction. Fast cycle thermally fused melamine foil or polyester surfaced panels or other surface types that do not meet these requirements are not acceptable. Colors will be manufacturers standard options.

G. Colors, Patterns and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
   1. Provide Architect's selections from laminate manufacturer's full range of colors and finishes in the following categories:
      a. Solid colors.
      b. Wood grains.
      c. Patterns.

2.6 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for high-pressure decorative laminate countertops.

B. Grade: Premium.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS, GP-50.

D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
   1. Provide Architect's selections from manufacturer's full range of colors and finishes in the following categories:
      a. Solid colors.
      b. Patterns.
      c. Wood grains.

E. Grain direction: Parallel to cabinet fronts.

F. Edge Treatment: Solid wood with eased exposed edges and stained.

G. Core Material: M-3 47# density engineered particleboard for all cabinet components.

H. Core Material at Sinks: Moisture resistant particleboard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas. Examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

B. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.

C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm). Shim as required with concealed shims.

D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts

E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors in openings and to provide unencumbered operation.
   1. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch (25-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section “Joint Sealants”.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.3 SCHEDULE

A. Only the major cabinet items are listed in the Schedule. The drawings indicate location, quantity, and type required.
   1. Countertops, base and upper cabinets.
   2. Coat Cubbies, see drawings for details.

END OF SECTION 06402

SECTION 07115 – BITUMINOUS DAMP-PROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes cold-applied, cut-back asphalt damp-proofing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include recommendations for method of application, primer, number of coats, coverage or thickness, and protection course.

B. Material Certificates: For each product, signed by manufacturers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installers Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed bituminous dampproofing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers through one source from a single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Substrate: Proceed with dampproofing only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed.

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit asphalt dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has thoroughly cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BITUMINOUS DAMP-PROOFING

A. Odor Elimination: For interior and concealed-in-wall uses, provide dampproofing material warranted by manufacturer to be substantially odor free after drying for 24 hours under normal conditions.

B. Cold-Applied, Cut-Back (Solvent-Based) Asphalt Damp-proofing:
   1. Trowel Coats: ASTM D 4586, Type 1.
   2. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 4479, Type 1.
   3. Available Manufacturers:
      a. Euclid Chemical Company (The).
      b. Karnak Corporation.
      c. Koppers Industries, Inc.
      d. Meadows, W.R., Inc.
      e. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex, Inc.
      f. Tamms Industries.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class I, except diluted with water as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to work; fill voids, seal joints, and apply bond breakers if any, as recommended by prime material manufacturer.

B. Apply damp-proofing to provide continuous plane of protection on exterior surface of material indicated on drawings.
   1. Lap damp-proofing at least ¼ inch (6 mm) onto flashing, and other items that penetrate exterior surface

3.2 COLD-APPLIED, CUT-BACK ASPHALT DAMP-PROOFING

A. On Exterior Surface Indicated On Drawings: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less that 1.5 to 2.5 gal/100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. in.), depending on substrate texture, to produce a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 15 mils. Apply in two (2) coats, if necessary, to obtain thickness, allowing time for complete drying between coats.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove dampproofing materials from surfaces not intended to receive dampproofing.

END OF SECTION 07115

SECTION 07210 – BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following:
   1. Insulation under slabs-on-grade,
   2. Wall insulation (supporting backfill).
   3. General Building insulation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units for each type of exposed insulation indicated.

C. Product test reports.

D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSUARANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-rest-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
   1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
   2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
   3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASM C 578, Type IV, 1.60 lb./cu. ft. (26 kg/cu. m), with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Dow Chemical Company.
      b. Owens Corning.
   2. To be used at exterior walls, walls (supporting backfill) and under slabs, as indicated on drawings.
   3. Thickness: 1 ½-inches thick at exterior walls, as indicated on the drawings.
   4. Thickness: 3-inches thick at walls (supporting backfill) and under slabs, as indicated on the drawings.
   5. R-value: 5.6 per inch of thickness.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BATT INSULATION

A. Faced, Glass-Fiber Batt Insulation: ADTM C665, Type III (blankets with reflective membrane facing) Class A (membrane-faced surface with a flame spread index of 25 or less), Category I (membrane vapor barrier), faced with a foil-scrim-kraft vapor barrier membrane on one face, respectively and as follows:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Certain Teed Corp
   b. Manville Corp,
   c. Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corp
2. To be used as batt insulation in ceilings between trusses, and walls between wall girts, Kraft faced type with vapor retarder facing installed on "warm" side of batt, facing towards building interior.
3. Thickness: 14-inches (min.) total thickness at ceiling locations and 6-Inches (min.)total thickness at wall locations. unless noted otherwise.
4. R-value: R-49 at ceiling locations and R-19 at wall locations, as indicated on drawings.

2.3 AUXILARY INSULATING MATERIALS

A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.

B. Mechanical Anchors: Type and size as recommended by insulation manufacturer for type of application and condition of substrate.

C. Tape: Polyethylene self-adhering type of Kraft faced insulation.

D. Ventilation Baffles: Formed plastic, metal or cardboard sized to fit full width of truss space.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.

C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.

E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple-layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WALLS (SUPPORTING BACKFIL) AND UNDER-SLAB INSULATION

A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units in adhesive applied according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.
   1. Extend insulation as indicated on drawings, but a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) below exterior grade line.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
   1. Extend insulation as indicated on drawings, but a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) back from exterior wall line.

C. Protect below-grade insulation on vertical surfaces from damage during backfilling by applying protection course with joints butted. Set in adhesive according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Protect top surface of horizontal insulation from damage during concrete work by applying protection course with joints butted.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

A. Apply insulation units to substrate by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's recommendations. Bond units to substrate to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Set vapor retarder faced units with vapor retarder to "warm" side of construction. Do not obstruct ventilation space.

C. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder. Seal each contiguous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure an airtight installation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF RIGID BOARD INSULATION

A. Apply insulation units to substrate by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's recommendatioms. Bond units to substrate to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Tape joints and seal each contiguous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure an airtight installation.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. General: Protect installed insulation and vapor retarder from harmful weather exposure and possible physical abuse. Where possible by not delaying installation of concealed work or, where that is not possible by temporarily covering or enclosing.

END OF SECTION 07210

SECTION 07311 – ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK

A. Provide everything required to complete the work as listed in the scope and specified herein.

B. Work includes all shingles, asphalt roofing felt , flashing, drip edge, connectors, and related materials.

C. Extra Stock.

1.2 QUALITY STANDARDS

A. Provide skilled, trained, experienced and competent workers to complete the work as specified.
   1. Capable of handling any special heavy-duty or high-lift operations.
   2. Sufficient in number for the work and time schedule.

B. All work shall completed in accordance with state and local building codes and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Low pitched roofs:
   1. Asphalt shingles shall not be installed on roofs less than 2" rise in 12" of run
   2. Install waterproof roofing membrane per manufacturer's instructions on roofs pitched between 3" through 4" rise in 12" of run

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's data required to prove compliance with these specifications.
   1. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions (usually found on shingle packaging).
   2. Submit to the Owner, a copy of the manufacturer's roofing warranty.

1.4 MATERIALS HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Provide all materials required to complete the work.
   1. Materials and products delivered will be certified by the manufacturer to be as specified.
   2. Do not install any used, damaged, defective or unsatisfactory materials.

B. Handling:
   1. Deliver and transport materials to avoid damage to the product or to any other work.
   2. Keep all materials to be installed dry.

C. Storage:
   1. Store materials off the ground, protected from dirt, ground moisture, contaminants, and weather.
   2. Neatly stacked to prevent damage.
   3. Protected from occupant and construction traffic.
   4. Stored with level support to prevent toppling.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION AND PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify that job conditions are satisfactory for speedy and acceptable work.
   1. Check that weather conditions will be acceptable for work.
   2. Provide framing, bracing and shoring as necessary to safely complete the work.
   3. Provide lifts, cranes, ladders or scaffolding to assist high-level roofing work.
   4. Verify that materials are stored so as to not overload or interfere with construction in terms of quantities and weights, locations, or traffic.
   5. Have on hand and ready for installation in coordination with roofing, all flashing, roof vents, drip edging, sheet metal, roof cement, underlayment, water shield, and fasteners.

B. Protection of exposed roof:
   1. Have on hand adequately sized waterproof tarps or covers to protect exposed roof in the event of inclement weather.
   2. Securely tarps or covers to prevent wind, rain, snow or other weather related condition from dislodging coverings.
   3. Contractor shall be responsible for repairing at Contractor's expense, any damage caused by Contractor's failure to install, secure and adequately maintain roof protection during construction period

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this section shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Construction Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Submit a written warranty signed by the manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail in material or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failure includes, but not limited to, deformation or deterioration of asphalt shingles beyond normal weathering.

   1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's supplement and extended warranty protectioin not less than 30 years from date of substantial completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

A. Furnish extra material described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage and are identified with labels clearly identifying contrnts.

   1. Furnish one (1) bundle of asphalt shingles per roof site, identical to those to be installed, in unbroken bundles.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 ASPHALT SHINGLS, ACCESSORIES, AND RELATED MATERIALS

A. Asphalt shingles shall be as manufactured by a recognized roofing product manufacturer.
   1. Shingles must have an Underwriters Laboratory (UL) "Class A" rating.
   2. Shingles must meet the UL 997 Wind Resistance of Prepared Roof Covering Materials standard.
   3. Shingles meet the ASTM D3462 Asphalt Shingles Made From Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules standard.
   4. Shingles must meet the ASTM D3018 "Class A" Asphalt Shingles Surfaced with Mineral Granules standard.

B. Product details:
   1. Manufacturer: Provide product manufactured by the Certain Teed Corporation, contact 800-233-8990

2. Product: Certain Teed Landmark Pro (basis of design). Requests for substitutions, prior to bid opening, will be considered in accordance with the provisions of this Specification Section.
3. Minimum weight: 250 – 270 lbs./square.
4. Minimum self-sealing, granule surfaced, laminated architectural dimensional asphalt shingle.
5. Minimum 30-year manufacturer warranty.

C. Underlayment:
1. Use 15# asphalt-saturated roofing felt.
2. Eave protection membrane (water and ice shield) underlayment shall be self-adhesive rubberized asphalt sheet per recommendation of the manufacturer of the shingles.
3. Wood underlayment shall be an exterior grade plywood, waferboard, or OSB with a minimum thickness of ½ inch.

D. Nails:
1. Use hot-dipped, zinc-coated steel roofing nails.
2. Use nails of sufficient length to penetrate roof sheathing.
3. Follow all nail size requirements and nail spacings required by the building code.

E. Power-driven nailing staples shall comply with the following:
1. Power driven nailing shall comply with State and Local building code standards.

F. Plastic cement shall be asphalt-type cement with mineral fiber components.

G. Flashing shall be non-corrosive sheet metal or aluminum.
1. 24 gauge hot-dip galvanized steel sheet.
2. 0.032-inch aluminum sheet.
3. Plumbing vent stacks shall be flashed with code approved methods.

H. Drip edge or gutter flashing shall be non-corrosive sheet metal or aluminum installed at eaves and gables.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Examine and verify that job and weather conditions are satisfactory for speedy and acceptable work.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSALLATION

A. Install underlayments in accordance with building code and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Wood roof deck underlayment shall be:
1. Installed directly over entire existing wood deck material.
2. Secured in place with fasteners of sufficient size and length per the building code and as specified herein.
3. Underlayment shall be placed to allow a 1/8 inch gap around all edges for expansion.
4. Edge joints in successive rows shall be staggered.
5. Edge of sheets shall break on rafters.
6. Install deck or sheathing with firm complete supports.

C. Install eave protection membrane on roofs pitched between 3" through 4" rise in 12” of run.
1. Install eave protection membrane up the slope from eave edge to at least 24-inches beyond the interior face of the warm exterior wall.
2. Lap ends 6 inches and bond.
3. At vent pipes, install a 24-inch square patch of eave protection membrane lapping over the roofing felt, seal tightly to pipe.

4. At vertical walls, install eave protection membrane extending at least 6 inches up the wall and 12 inches on to the roof surface lapping over roofing felt.
5. At chimneys, install eave protection membrane around entire chimney extending at least 6 inches up the wall and 12 inches on to the roof surface lapping over the roofing felt.

D. Use 15# asphalt-saturated roofing felt.
1. Install one layer of roofing felt over entire roof deck area not protected by eave or valley membrane.
2. Run sheets horizontally lapped so water sheds.
3. Nail in place per manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.
4. On roofs sloped greater than 4 in 12, lap horizontal edges at least 2 inches and at least 2 inches over eave protection membrane.
5. On roofs sloped between 3 in 12 and 4 in 12, lap horizontal edges at least 19 inches and at least 19 inches over eave protection membrane.
6. Lap ends at least 4 inches; stagger end laps of each layer at least 36 inches.
7. Lap underlayment over valley protection at least 6 inches.
8. At vent pipes, seal asphalt roofing felt tightly to pipe.

3.3 FLASHING

A. Prior to shingling install metal flashing per manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.
1. Provide compatible flashing materials.
2. Complete flashings as required during and at the conclusion of shingling.

B. Install metal drip edge:
1. At rake edges and at eaves without gutters.
2. Tightly to rake or fascia boards.
3. Sealed with roofing cement over top of asphalt roofing felt or eave protection membrane.
4. Lapping joints at least 2 inches.
5. Use full-length pieces; do not piece together scraps.
6. Secure with approved fasteners as specified herein.

C. Install gutter flashing at eaves:
1. Below the roofing felt.
2. Seal asphalt roofing felt to top of gutter flashing with roofing cement.
3. Flashing shall be tight against the fascia board and roof deck.
4. Use full-length pieces; do not piece together scraps.
5. Secure with approved fasteners as specified herein.
6. Install roof deck mounted gutters, flashing and straps directly to roof deck prior to applying roofing underlayment, asphalt felt paper and shingles.

3.4 SHINGLE INSTALLATION

A. Install shingles in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, the building code, and as specified herein.
1. Avoidbreakage of shingles by avoiding dropping bundles on edge, by separating shingles carefully, a nd by taking extra precautions in temperatures below 40 degress Fahrenheit.
2. Handle shingles carefully in hot weather to avoid damaging shingles.
3. Secure each shingle with proper number and type of fastener per manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.
4. Space each joint a minimum of 1 ½ inches from adjacent course.
5. Double shingles at first course to form a 1-inch drip edge.
6. Install shingles so there is no visible deviation from alignment.
7. Do not allow nails to penetrate decking or sheathing so as to be visible from below.
8. Make hips or ridges using shingles required by manufacturer.

3.5 INSPECTION AND CLEAN-UP

A. Contractor is responsible for thoroughly cleaning up the work area.
   1. At completion of work, Contractor is responsible for completely removing from the property, at Contractor's expense, all debris generated from removal and installation of roofing materials.
   2. At the end of each workday, all debris including roofing materials, nails, scrap lumber, flashing, etc., shall either by removed from site or neatly stored.
   3. Leave drains, gutters, and downspouts clear and clean of debris.
   4. All sidewalks, driveways, patios, etc. shall be broom swept daily.
   5. Repair or replace defective work as directed by the Inspector.

END OF SECTION 07311

SECTION 07631-GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK

A. Provide all parts, accessories and labor required to complete the gutter and downspout installation specified herein.

1.2 QUALITY STANDARDS

A. Provide skilled, trained, experienced and competent workers to complete the work as specified.

B. All work shall be completed in accordance with the authority having jurisdiction and manufacturer's instructions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated including size, shape and color sections.

B. Samples: Provide a one foot long piece of gutter and downspout for indicated profile

1.4 MATERIALS HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Provide all materials required to complete the work as listed on the Scope and as specified herein.

1. Return any damaged or unsatisfactory materials and products.
2. Replace any materials damaged during installation.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION AND PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify that job conditions are satisfactory for speedy and acceptable work.

1. Confirm that there no conflicts between this work and work by others.
2. If gutters or gutter flashing mounts directly to the roof deck, coordinate the installation with roofer and carpenter.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Contractor to provide a warranty for installation of gutters and downspouts for a period of two (2) years from the date of subsantial completion.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Gutter size and type shall be and as specified herein:

1. Aluminum gutters: "K-Type" (also called Ogee), 6 inch, shall be seamless, a minimum of .027 gauge aluminum, color as selected by Architect.

B. Downspout size and type shall be as specified herein:

1. Aluminum downspouts: 4 inch square corrugated, minimum of .024 gauge aluminum, color as

selected by Architect.

C. Vinyl, plastic, or PVC materials shall not be used in place of metal gutter or downspout materials

D. Fasteners:
   1. Gutters and downspouts shall be mounted with manufacturer's approved fasteners.
   2. Nails, screws, etc shall be corrosion resistant per manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.

E. Only use sealant that is specifically recommended for gutter and downspout use. Sealant shall be UV resistant and installed per manufacturer's instructions.

F. Gutter flashing shall be non-corrosive sheet metal or aluminum.
   1. Minimum of 24 gauge hot-dip galvanized steel sheet.
   2. Do not make downspout connections by installing concrete at the storm water leader or storm water conductor.

G. Connectors:
   1. Provide gagas or other code approved adapters at all downspout connections to the storm water leader or storm water conductor.
   2. Do not make downspout connections by installing concrete at the storm water leader or storm water conductor.

H. Install precast concrete splash blocks at downspouts.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions:
   1. Provide manufacturer's standard matching accessories as required for a complete installation.
   2. Take adequate precaution to protect gutters and downspouts from damage during installation process.

B. Install to provide ample support and proper drainage as follows:
   1. Use hangers and straps adequate in size and spacing to support loads.
   2. Seal all gutter joints, screws, rivets, etc. with approved sealant.
   3. Support every separate section.
   4. Do not mount gutter straps over top of shingles.
   5. Construct gutters with positive slopes, to prevent accumulation of standing water.
   6. Set gutter height to prevent possible overshoot of water.
   7. Install downspouts that are visually plumb and that match specified tolerances.
   8. Lap joints to match drainage flow.
   9. Provide movement slip joints on downspouts.
   10. Provide downspout extensions as necessary to adequately divert water away from building.
   11. Protect building surfaces from damage from hanger and strap connections.
   12. Keep downspouts and gutters separated from wall surfaces to avoid staining and corrosion.
   13. Splash blocks shall be pitched to direct water runoff away from the building.

14. Splash blocks shall be placed to adequately catch the discharge from the downspout.

3.2 INSPECTION AND CLEAN-UP

A. After system is complete, fully test system with flowing water to assure proper runoff. Adjust and retest as required.

B. At completion of work, remove from the site all debris generated from installation of gutter materials
   1. Leave gutters and downspouts clear and clean of debris.

C. Repair or replace defective work.

END OF SECTION 07631

SECTION 07841 – THROUGH-PENTRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetrations firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.

B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479:
   1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
   2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
      a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities
      b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.
   3. L-Rated Systems: Where through-penetration firestop systems are indicated in smoke barriers, provide through-penetration firestop systems with L-ratings of not more than 3.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.01524 cu. m/s x sq. m) at both ambient temperatures and 400 deg F (204 deg C).

C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
   1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
   2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches (100 mm) in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
   3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency, showing each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item.
   1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with

modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors."

B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems I Project to a single qualified installer.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems bearing classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

D. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.

E. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 that are produced by one of the following manufacturers:
1. A/D Fire Protection Systems, Inc.
2. Grace, W.R. & Co. – Conn.
3. Hilti, Inc.
4. Johns Manville.
5. Nelson Firestop Products.
6. NUCO Inc.
7. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
8. Specified Technologies, Inc.
9. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
10. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
11. USG Corporation.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration, firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems,

under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 “Performance Requirements” Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by reference to the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of the referenced testing and inspecting agencies as fill, void, or cavity materials.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specified diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

E. Mortars: Prepackaged, dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

F. Pillows/Bags: Reusable, heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled wit a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additive.

G. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

H. Silicone Sealants: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
   1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer’s written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 “Performance Requirements” Article and with firestop system manufacturer’s written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
   1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
   1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
   2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items
   3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agent: Contractor will engage in independent inspecting agency to inspect through-penetration firestops. Independent inspecting agency shall comply with ASTM E 2174 requirements including those related to qualifications, conducting inspections, and preparing test reports.

B. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Firestop Systems with No Penetrating Items:
   1. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
      a. Latex sealant.
      b. Silicone sealant.
      c. Intumescent putty.

B. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:
   1. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
      a. Latex sealant.
      b. Silicone sealant.
      c. Intumescent putty.

C. Firestop Systems for Nonmetallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:
   1. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
      a. Latex sealant.
      b. Silicone sealant.
      c. Intumescent putty.
      d. Intumescent wrap strips.
      e. Firestop device.

D. Firestop Systems for Electrical Cables:
   1. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
      a. Latex sealant.
      b. Silicone sealant.
      c. Intumescent putty.
      d. Silicone foam.
      e. Pillows/bags.

E. Firestop Systems for Insulated Pipes:
   1. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
      a. Latex sealant.
      b. Intumescent putty.
      c. Silicone foam.
      d. Intumescent wrap strips.

F. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants:
   1. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
      a. Latex sealant.
      b. Intumescent putty.

G. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants:
   1. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
      a. Latex sealant.

H. Firestop Systems for Groupings of Penetrants:
   1. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
      a. Latex sealant.
      b. Intumescent wrap strips.
      c. Firestop device.
      d. Intumescent composite sheet.

END OF SECTION 07841

SECTION 07920 – JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes joint sealants for the applications, including those specified by reference to this Section and following applications:
   1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
      a. Joints between metal panels.
      b. Joints between dissimilar materials.
      c. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
      d. Control and expansion joints in overhead surfaces.
      e. Other joints as indicated.
   2. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
      a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
      b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
      c. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
      d. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
      e. Other joints as indicated.
   3. Interior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
      a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.

B. See Division 2 Section “Pavement Joint Sealants” for exterior joint sealants.

C. See Division 8 Section “Glazing” for glazing sealants.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in ½-inch (13-mm) wide joints formed between two 6-inch (150-mm) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

C. Preconstruction field test reports.

D. Compatibility and adhesion test reports.

E. Product certificates or test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants to joint-sealant manufacturers for testing according to ASTM C 1087 or manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming or other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test the adhesion to Project joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C 1193 that is appropriate for the types of Project joints.

C. Mockups: Build mockups incorporating sealant joints, as follows, to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution:
   1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this Section.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard for in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 10 year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 Articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

C. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247 and qualify for the length of exposure indicated by reference to ASTM C 920 for Class 1 or 2. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

E. Low-Modulus Neutral-Curing Polyurethane Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
1. Available Products:
   a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
   b. Tremco; Dymonic.
   c. Tremco; Vulkem 921.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
   a. Coated glass, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, color anodic aluminum, galvanized steel, brick, limestone, plastic, tile, wood.

F. Medium-Modulus Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
1. Available Products:
   a. GE Silicones; Siliglaze H SCS2800.
   b. Tremco; Tremsil 600.
   c. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
   d. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 895.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
   a. Coated glass, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, color anodic aluminum, galvanized steel, brick, limestone, marble, granite, plastic, tile, wood.
6. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.

G. Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Acid-Curing Silicone Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products formulated with fungicide that are intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and temperature extremes, and that comply with the following:
1. Available Products:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
   b. GB Silicone; Sanitary SCS1700.
   c. Tremco; Tremsil200 White.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
   a. Coated glass, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, color anodic aluminum, galvanized steel, marble, granite, plastic, and tile.

H. Single-Component Pourable Urethane Sealant: Where joint sealant of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
1. Available Products:
   a. Pecora Corporation; UrexpanNR-201.
   b. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; Flexiprene 952.
   c. Tremco; Tremflex S/L.
   d. Tremco; Vulkem 45.
   e. Sonneborn Building Products, Div., ChemRex, Inc., SL1.

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and P (pourable).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
   a. Color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, brick, granite, marble, ceramic tile, and wood.

2.4 SOLVENT-RELEASE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic-Based Solvent-Release Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 1311 or FS TT-S-00230.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Tremco; Monq 555.

B. Butyl-Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 1085.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Fuller, H.B. Company; SC-0296.
      b. Fuller, H.B. Company; SC-0288.
      c. Pecora Corporations; BC-158.
      d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-301.
      e. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonneborn Multi-Purpose Sealant.
      f. Tremco; Tremco Butyl Sealant.

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

B. Available Products:
   1. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
   2. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
   3. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 that effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
      b. United States Gypsum Co., SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for application indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings (Backer Rod): ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), polyurethane foam rod, oversized 20 to 50 percent larger than joint width, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Type: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants.
   1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant.
      a. Clean, porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particle remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
   2. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
      a. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: All dissimilar materials are to be caulked.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

D. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

F. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

G. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smear adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.3 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

I. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior butt joints between metal panels.
1. Joint-Sealant: Low- and/or Medium-Modulus neutral-curing silicone sealant.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected from Manufacturers full color range.

J. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior perimeter joints between exterior materials and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
1. Joint-Sealant: Low- and/or Medium-Modulus neutral-curing silicone sealant.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected from Manufacturers full color range.

K. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior control and expansion joints in overhead surfaces.
1. Joint-Sealant: Low- and/or Medium-Modulus neutral-curing silicone sealant.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected from Manufacturers full color range.

L. Joint-Sealant Application: Vertical control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
1. Joint-Sealant: Low- and/or Medium-Modulus neutral-curing silicone sealant or Latex sealant.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected from Manufacturers full color range.

M. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior perimeter joints of exterior openings.
1. Joint-Sealant: Low- and/or Medium-Modulus neutral-curing silicone sealant or Latex sealant.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected from Manufacturers full color range.

N. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
1. Joint-Sealant: Single-component mildew-resistant acid-curing silicone sealant.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected from Manufacturers full color range.

O. Joint-Sealant Application: Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
   1. Joint-Sealant: Latex sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected from Manufacturers full color range.

END OF SECTION 07920

SECTION 08110 – STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes steel doors and frames.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
1. Division 8 Section “Finish Hardware” for door hardware and weatherstripping.
2. Division 9 Section “Painting” for field painting primed doors and frames.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of door and frame specified, including details of construction, materials, dimensions, hardware preparation, core, label compliance, sound ratings, profiles, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings showing fabrication and installation of steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of door and frame hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

D. Door Schedule: Submit schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Contract Drawings.
1. Indicate coordination of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.

E. Construction Certification: For door assemblies required to be fire rated submit certification of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that each door and frame assembly has been constructed to conform to design, materials, and construction equivalent to requirements for labeled construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide doors and frames complying with ANSI/SDI 100 “Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames” and as specified.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Units that comply with NFPA 80, are identical to door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per ASTM E 152, and are labeled and listed by UL, Wamock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver doors and frames cardboard-wrapped or crated to provide prote4ction during transit and job storage. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished doors and frames.

B. Inspect doors and frames on delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.

C. Store doors and frames at building site under cover. Place units on a minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Avoid using non-vented plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber. If cardboard wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum ¼-jinch spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Steel Doors and Frames:
a. Ceco Door Products.
b. Curries Co.
c. Steelcraft.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strip: Commercial-quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A 569 (ASTM A 569M).

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: Carbon steel complying with ASTM A 366 (ASTM A 366M), commercial quality, or ASTM A 620 (ASTM A 620M), drawing quality, special killed.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheets: Zinc-coated carbon steel complying with ASTM A 526 (ASTM A 526M), commercial quality, or ASTM A 642 (ASTM A 642M), drawing quality, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 525, with A 60 or G 60 (ASTM A 525M, with Z 180 or ZF180) coating designation, millphosphadzed.

D. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from not less than 0.0478-inch thick steel sheet; 0.0516-inch thick galvanized steel where used with galvanized steel frames.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer’s standard units. Where items are to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

2.3 DOORS

A. Steel Doors: Provide 1-3/4-inch thick doors of materials specified below, or as indicated on Drawings or schedules:
1. Interior Doors: Heavy duty, seamless design, minimum 0.0598-inch thick (16 gage) cold roll steel sheet faces.
2. Exterior (and Interior where noted) Doors: Heavy duty, seamless design, minimum 0.0598-inch thick (16 gage) galvanized steel sheet faces.

2.4 FRAMES

A. Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, according to HMMA, and of types and styles as shown on Drawings and Schedules. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Fabricate interior frames of minimum 0.0598-inch thick (16 gage) cold-rolled steel sheet.
   2. Form exterior (and Interior where noted) frame from 0.0598-inch thick (16 gage) galvanized steel sheet.
   3. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and continuously welded corners.

B. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-door frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-door frames.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, warp, or buckle. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at Project site. Comply with ANSI/SDI 100 requirements.
   1. Internal Construction: One of the following manufacturer's standard core materials according to SDI standards:
      a. Rigid polyurethane conforming to ASTM C 591 or rigid polystyrene conforming to ASTM C 578.
      b. Unitized steel grid.
      c. Vertical steel stiffeners.
   2. Clearances: Not more than 1/8 inch at jambs and heads. Not more than ¾ inch at bottom.

B. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

C. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

D. Galvanized Steel Doors and Frames: For the following locations, fabricate doors, panels, and frames from galvanized steel sheet according to SDI 112. Close top and bottom edges of doors flush as an integral part of door construction or by addition of minimum 0.0635-inch thick galvanized steel channels, with channel webs placed even with top and bottom edges. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
   1. At exterior locations.

E. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat or ovalheads for exposed screws and bolts.

F. Thermal-Rated (Insulating) Assemblies: At exterior locations and elsewhere as shown or scheduled, provide doors fabricated as thermal-insulating door and frame assemblies and tested according to ASTM C 236 or ASTM C 976 on fully operable door assemblies.
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide thermal-rated assemblies with U-value rating of 0.41 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F or better.

G. Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware according to final door hardware schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of SDI 107 and ANSI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.
   1. For concealed overhead door closers, provide space, cutouts, reinforcing, and provisions for fastening in top rail of doors or head of frames, as applicable.

H. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied hardware may be done at Project site.

I. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to the Door and Hardware Institute's (DHI) "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

J. Glazing Stops: Minimum 0.0359-inch-thick steel.
1. Provide non-removable stops on outside of exterior doors and on secure side of interior doors for glass and other panels in doors.
2. Provide screw-applied, removable glazing beads on inside of glass and other panels in doors.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for steel sheet finishes.

C. Apply primers and organic finishes to doors and frames after fabrication.

2.7 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Solvent-clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel to comply with SSPC-SP 5 (White Metal Blast Cleaning) or SSPC-SP 8 (Pickling).

B. Pretreatment: Immediately after surface preparation, apply a conversion coating of type suited to the organic coating applied over it.

C. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer that complies with ANSI A 224.1 acceptance criteria, is compatible with finish paint systems indicated, and has capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats. Apply primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

2.8 GALVANIZED STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with non-petroleum solvent so that surfaces are free of oil or other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating of the type suited to the organic coating applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.
1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DQD-P-21035 or SSPC-Paint20.

B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply air-dried primer specified below immediately after cleaning and pretreatment:
1. Shop Primer: Zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer paint complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-641, Type IT.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install steel doors, frames, and accessories according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's data, and as specified.

B. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions of SDI 105, unless otherwise indicated. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
   1. Except for frames located in existing concrete masonry, or gypsum board assembly construction, place frames before constructing enclosing walls and ceilings.
   2. Install fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Door Installation: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in ANSI/SDI 100.
   1. Fire-Rated Doors: Install with clearances specified in NFPA 80.
   2. Smoke-Control Doors: Comply with NFPA 105.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Prime Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.

B. Protection Removal: Immediately before final inspection, remove protective wrappings from doors and frames.

END OF SECTION 08110

SECTION 08332 UPWARD COILING DOOR

PART 1 GENERAL

2.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Upward coiling service doors.

2.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 7 Section - Joint Sealants Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

B. Division 8 Section - Door Hardware Cylinder cores and keys.

C. Division 26 Sectioin - Wiring Connections: Power to disconnect.

2.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

C. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

D. FBC TAS 201 - Impact Test Procedures; Testing Application Standard; 1994.

E. FBC TAS 202 - Criteria for Testing Impact and Non-Impact Resistant Building Envelope Components Using Uniform Static Air Pressure; Testing Application Standard; 1994.

F. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

2.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard literature showing materials and details of construction, finish and electrical options.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate rough and actual opening dimensions, anchorage methods, hardware locations, and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation sequence and installation, adjustment, and alignment procedures.

D. Installer's qualification statement.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Indicate modes of operation, lubrication requirements and frequency, and periodic adjustments required.

F. Specimen warranty.

2.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum of 5 years of documented experience in fabrication and installation of security closures.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum of 3 years **of** documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for purpose specified.

2.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture.

C. Store materials in dry, warm, ventilated, weathertight location.

2.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer warranty for door assembly for duration indicated under individual doors. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Door and Operator Warranty: Provide manufacturer's limited warranty for door and operator system free from material and workmanship defects for duration and cycles indicated under individual doors; counterbalance spring and finish not covered by warranty.
   1. 3-year / 20,000 cyclers on door and operator system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Overhead Door Corporation (Basis of Design); www.overheaddoor.com; 1 (800) 929-3667.

3.02 UPWARD COILING SERVICE DOORS

A. Overhead Door™ Brand; Model 610.
   1. Slats: Interlocking, roll-formed, metal slats.
   2. Width: As indicated on the drawings.
   3. Height: As indicated on the drawings.
   4. Mounting: Surface-mounted on interior side of existing wood posts as indicated on drawings
   5. Opening Speed: Door to operate at variable speed of 6 to 12 inches per second.
   6. Closing Speed: Door to operate at variable speed 6 to 12 inches per second.

7. Operation Cycles: Capable of operating for minimum 20,000 cycles. One operation cycle is complete when door is opened from closed position to fully open position and returned to closed position.
8. Wind Load: Design door assembly to withstand ultimate static pressure load of 20 psf (0.96 kPa); in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M**.**
9. Curtain Material:
    a. Galvanized Steel: 18 gauge, 0.0516 inch (1.31 mm).
    b. Slat Profile: Standard C-187.
    c. Galvanized Steel Finish:
        1) Standard polyester base coat.
            (a) Color: To be selected by Owner from manufacturer's standard color range.
10. Locking Options to Include: Slide lock.
    a. Lock Locations: Both jambs.
    b. Lock Access: Interior side of building.
11. Thermal Insulation: Insulate inner core of steel door with manufacturer's standard polystyrene or polyurethane insulation with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84, or with glass fiber board. Minimum R-value of 12.76, U-value of 0.078.
12. Weatherstripping and Seals:
    a. Bottom Seal Astragal: Required.
    b. Interior Guide Seal: Required.
    c. Exterior Guide Seal: Required.
    d. Lintel Brush Seal: Required.
13. Side Guides, Channels: Constructed of steel with members fully bolted together.
    a. Finish: Hot dip galvanized with standard polyester base coat.
        1) Color: Match curtain color.
14. Brackets: Steel to support counterbalance and curtain.
    a. Finish: Hot dip galvanized.
15. Counterbalance: Helical torsion spring type, housed in steel tube or pipe barrel and supporting curtain with deflection limited to 0.03 inch per foot (1:400 mm/sec) of span. Adjustable spring tension required.
16. Hood: 24 gauge.
    a. Finish: Match curtain.
17. Motor Operation: Provide UL-listed electric operator; size as recommended by manufacturer to move door in either direction at minimum 8 inches (203 mm), maximum 1 foot (305 mm) per second.
    a. Manual Override: Jackshaft release.
    b. Timer to Close: Automatic closing controlled by adjustable hold-open time delay.
    c. Operation Supply Voltage: 115/208/230V 1-phase 60Hz.
    d. Actuation Device: Provide push button operated control stations with open, close, and stop buttons. Two (2) sets per door. Device to be surface mounted at an interior location determined in the field.

e. Special Operation: Radio controlled operation; Three (3) per door.
f. Motor Mounting: Wall-mounted.
g. Motor Enclosure: NEMA 4-12 watertight and oiltight.
h. Obstruction Safety Detection: Constant contact button only.
i. Obstruction Safety Detection:
    1) Primary, Monitored:
        (a) Photo Eyes: Thru-beam photo-eyes.
        (b) Light Curtain Width of door opening.
        (c) Safety Edge: 2-wire reversing safety edge.
    2) Secondary, non-monitored:
        (a) Photo Eyes: Thru-beam photo-eye.
        (b) Light Curtain: Width of door opening.
        (c) Safety Edge: 2-wire reversing safety edge.

PART 3 EXECUTION

5.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing conditions meet manufacturer's requirements before starting work.
B. Verify that opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.

5.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building structure without distortion or stress.
C. Securely and rigidly brace components from structure**.** Secure guides to structural members.
D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.
E. Coordinate installation of electrical service; See Electrical specifications – Division 26.
F. Install enclosure and perimeter trim.

5.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maintain dimensional tolerance and alignment with adjacent work.
B. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/16 inch.
C. Maximum Variation from Level: 1/16 inch.
D. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch per 10 feet.

5.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

5.05 CLEANING

A. See Section - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean installed components.

C. Remove labels and visible markings.

5.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch up damage finishes after Substantial Completion.

5.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train Owner’s maintenance personel to adjust, operate, and maintain upward coiling door assembly.

END OF SECTION 08332

SECTION 08531 VINYL WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vinyl Windows: **Picture windows.**

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturer Association (AAMA):

1. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2 /A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights (NAFS).
2. AAMA 307 - Specification for Laminates Intended for use on AAMA Certified Profiles.
   a. 4.2.1 Muriatic Acid Resistance.
   b. 4.2.1.1 Testing Methods.
      1) Test per AAMA 613, Section 7.6.1.1.
   c. 4.2.1.2 Performance Requirements.
      1) Requirements per AAMA 613, Section 7.6.1.2.
   d. 4.2.2 Mortar Resistance (24 Hour Pat Test).
   e. 4.2.2.1 Testing Methods.
      1) Test per AAMA 613, Section 7.6.2.1.
   f. 4.2.1.2 Performance Requirements.
      1) Requirements per AAMA 613, Section 7.6.2.2.
   g. 4.3 Detergent Resistance.
   h. 4.3.1 Testing Methods.
      1) Test per AAMA 613, Section 7.7.1.
   i. 4.3.2 Performance Requirements.
      1) Requirements per AAMA 613, Section 7.7.2.

B. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):

1. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Thermal Properties
2. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence.

C. ASTM International:

1. ASTM E90 – Laboratory measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission of Building Partitions and Elements.
2. ASTM E1332 – Standard Classification for Rating Outdoor – Indoor Sound Attenuation.
3. ASTM C1036 – Standard Specification for Flat Glass
4. ASTM E2190 – Standard Specification for Insulated Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating details of construction, flashings and relationship with adjacent construction.

C. Selection Samples: For each factory-finished product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available finishes.

D. Verification Samples: For each factory-finished product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual finishes.

E. Design Data, Test Reports: Provide manufacturer test reports indicating product compliance with indicated requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer: A qualified installer approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer’s product.

B. Certifications: AAMA certification label indicating assemblies meet the design requirements

C. Pre-installation Meeting: Conduct pre-installation meeting on-site two weeks prior to commencement of installation.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle materials and products in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and industry standards.

B. Deliver and store assembly materials and components in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact. Protect from damage.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by Manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty: Assemblies will be free from defects in materials and workmanship from the date of manufacture for the time periods indicated below:

1. Basic Product Coverage: 10 years
2. Glazing:
   a. Glazing: 10 years.
   b. Colored Exterior: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.1 MANUFACTURERS

B. Basis of Design: JELD-WEN, Inc.; 2645 Silver Crescent Drive, Charlotte, NC 28273; Toll Free Tel: 800-535-3936; Tel: 541-850-2606; Fax: 541-851-4333; Email: ArchitecturalServices@jeldwen.com

C. Substitutions:

D. Substitutions: Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 0 16 00 – Product Requirements.

1.5 VINYL WINDOWS AND PATIO DOORS - GENERAL

A. Design Requirements

1. Provide windows capable of complying with requirements indicated, based on testing manufacturer's window that are representative of those specified and that are of test size required by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
2. Test Size: In compliance with requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S2/A440.
3. Structural Requirements: Provide assemblies complying with requirements indicated:
   a. Performance Class: As indicated on drawings.
   b. Performance Class: R.
   c. Performance Grade: PG 35.
4. NFRC Requirements: Provide assemblies complying with the following total window ratings:
   d. U-Factor:.27 or lower in accordance with NFRC 100.
   e. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): .27 or lower in accordance with NFRC 200.

B. Installation Accessories:

1. Sealants: Manufacturer recommended sealants to maintain watertight conditions.

C. Laminate Exterior Finishes:

1. AAMA 303 – Voluntary Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Exterior Profile Extrusions.
   a. Boil and Heat Resistance Test.
2. Vertical Heat Build-Up (HBU) – Less than 45° F (ASTM D4803).
3. Pencil Hardness – "F" (ASTM D3363).

D. Finishes:

1. Interior Finishes for Windows:
   a. Standard Vinyl**:** As selected from manufacturer's standard color range.
2. Exterior Finishes for Windows:
   a. Standard Vinyl: As selected from manufacturer's standard color range.

1.6 VINYL WINDOW ASSEMBLIES

A. Basis of Design: Builders Vinyl Series window assemblies manufactured by JELD-WEN, Inc.: **Picture windows.**

B. Window Fabrication:

1 Fixed Windows:
a. Frame: Fusion welded corners.
b. Glass: Mounted using silicone glazing compound or glazing tape.

C. Frames:

1. Jamb Depth **Picture Windows: 2 29/32 inch.**

D. Exterior Trim

a. Fixed Windows: **Nail Fin (1 1/4" setback.**

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 GENERAL

A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's installation guidelines and recommendations.

B. Windows are to be tested in accordance with AAMA 502 method B standards and within 30 days of installation.

1. A manufacturer's representative must be notified no less than 14 days prior to the test date.
2. An opportunity for the product to be inspected and made whole prior to testing must be provided.
3. Testing is a maximum of 2/3rds product rated performance levels.
4. Allowable water is defined per the AAMA 502 standard.

2.2 EXAMINATION

A. Inspect window prior to installation.

B. Inspect rough opening for compliance with window manufacturer recommendations. Verify rough opening conditions are within recommended tolerances.

2.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare windows for installation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.4 INSTALLATION

A. Insert window into rough opening:

1. Shim side jambs straight.
2. Inspect window for square, level and plumb.
3. Fasten window through jamb, shim and into rough opening jamb.
4. Test and adjust for smooth operation of window.
5. Ensure weep holes are clear of debris for proper drainage.

2.5 CLEANING

A. Clean the exterior surface and glass with mild soap and water.

2.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed windows from damage.

END OF SECTION 08531

SECTION 08710 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Refer to "General and Special Conditions", and "Instructions to Bidders", Division 1 of Specifications. Requirements of these Sections and the project drawings shall govern work in this section.

1.2 Work Included:

A. Furnish all items of Finish Hardware specified, scheduled, shown or required herein except those items specifically excluded from this section of the specification.
B. Related work:
   1. Division 8 Section – " Steel Doors and Frames"
   2. Division 26 00 00 – " Electrical "
C. Specific Omissions: Hardware for the following is specified or indicated elsewhere, unless specifically listed in the hardware sets:
   1. Cabinet Hardware.
   2. Signs, except as noted.
   3. Folding partitions, except cylinders where detailed.
   4. Sliding aluminum doors
   5. Chain link and wire mesh doors and gates
   6. Access doors and panels
   7. Overhead and Coiling doors

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:
   1. Furnish finish hardware to comply with the requirements of laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations of the governmental authorities having jurisdiction where such requirements exceed the requirements of the Specifications.
   2. Furnish finish hardware to comply with the requirements of the regulations for public building accommodations for physically handicapped persons of the governmental authority having jurisdiction and to comply with Americans with Disabilities Act.
   3. Provide hardware for fire-rated openings in compliance with NFPA 80 and state and local building code requirements. Provide only hardware that has been tested and listed by UL for types and sizes of doors required and complies with requirements of door and door frame labels.
B. Hardware Supplier:
   1. Shall be an established firm dealing in contract builders' hardware. He must have adequate inventory, qualified personnel on staff and be located within 100 miles of the project. The distributor must be a factory-authorized dealer for all materials required. The supplier shall be or have in employment an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
C. Electrified Door Hardware Supplier:
   1. Shall be an experienced door hardware supplier who has completed projects with electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to manufacturer of primary materials.
   2. Shall prepare data for electrified door hardware, including shop drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this project.
   3. Shall have experience in providing consulting services for electrified door hardware installations.
D. Pre-installation Meeting:

1. Before hardware installation, General Contractor/Construction Manager will request a hardware installation meeting be conducted on the installation of hardware; specifically that of locksets, closers, exit devices, overhead stops and coordinators. Manufacturer's representatives of the above products, in conjunction with the hardware supplier for the project, shall conduct the meeting. Meeting to be held at job site and attended by installers of hardware for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Meeting to address proper coordination and installation of hardware, per finish hardware schedule for this specific project, by using installation manuals, hardware schedule, templates, physical product samples and installation videos.
2. When any electrical or pneumatic hardware is specified this meeting shall also include the following trades/installers: Electrical, Security, Alarm systems and Architect.
3. Convene one week or more prior to commencing work of this Section.
4. The Hardware Supplier shall include the cost of this meeting in his proposal.

E. Manufacturer:
1. Obtain each type of hardware (latch and locksets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.
2. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Hardware Schedule
1. Submit number of Hardware Schedules as directed in Division 1.
2. Follow guidelines established in Door & Hardware Institute Handbook (DHI) Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule unless noted otherwise.
3. Schedule will include the following:
a. Door Index including opening numbers and the assigned Finish Hardware set.
b. Preface sheet listing category only and manufacturer's names of items being furnished as follows:

CATEGORY	SPECIFIED	SCHEDULED
Hinges	Manufacturer A	Manufacturer B
Lock sets	Manufacturer X	Manufacturer X
Kick Plates	Open	Manufacturer Z

c. Hardware Locations: Refer to Article 3.1 B.2 Locations.
d. Opening Description: Single or pair, number, room locations, hand, active leaf, degree of swing, size, door material, frame material, and UL listing.
e. Hardware Description: Quantity, category, product number, fasteners, and finish.
f. Headings that refer to the specified Hardware Set Numbers.
g. Scheduling Sequence shown in Hardware Sets.
h. Product data of each hardware item, and shop drawings where required, for special conditions and specialty hardware.
i. Electrified Hardware system operation description.
j. "Vertical" scheduling format only. "Horizontal" schedules will be returned "Not Approved."
k. Typed Copy.
l. Double-Spacing.
m. 8-1/2 x 11 inch sheets
n. U.S. Standard Finish symbols or BHMA Finish symbols.

B. Product Data:
1. Submit, in booklet form Manufacturers Catalog cut sheets of scheduled hardware.
2. Submit product data with hardware schedule.

C. Samples:

1. Prior to submittal of the final hardware schedule and prior to final ordering of finish hardware, submit one sample, if required, of each type of exposed hardware unit, finished as required and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
2. Samples will be returned to the supplier. Units, which are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review and field comparison procedures may, after final check of operation, be used in the work, within limitations of keying coordination requirements.

D. Key Schedule:
1. Submit detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final keying instructions have been followed.
2. Submit as a separate schedule.

E. Electrified Hardware Drawings:
1. Submit elevation drawings showing relationship of all electrical hardware components to door and frame. Indicate number and gage of wires required.
a. Include wiring drawing showing point to point wire hook up for all components.
b. Include system operations descriptions for each type of opening; describe each possible condition.

F. Submit to General Contractor/Construction Manager, the factory order acknowledgement numbers for the various hardware items to be used on the project. The factory order acknowledgement numbers shall help to facilitate and expedite any service that may be required on a particular hardware item. General Contractor/Construction Manager shall keep these order acknowledgement numbers on file in the construction trailer.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Label each item of hardware with the appropriate door number and Hardware Schedule heading number, and deliver to the installer so designated by the contractor.

1.6 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. All existing hardware shall be field verified by the supplying distributor to confirm compatibility and determine required preparations. Where any incompatibility is discovered, the supplying distributor shall notify the architect immediately and provide the suggested solution based on industry standard business practices.

1.7 WARRANTIES

A. Refer to Division 1 for warranty requirements.
B. During the warranty period, replace defective work, including labor, materials and other costs incidental to the work. Replace work found to be defective as defined in the General Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 Furnish each category with the products of only one manufacturer unless specified otherwise; this requirement is mandatory whether various manufacturers are listed or not.

2.2 Provide the products of manufacturer designated or if more than one manufacturer is listed, the comparable product of one of the other manufacturers listed. Where only one manufacturer or product is listed, it is understood that this is the owner’s Building Standard and "no substitution" is allowed.

A. Hinges:
1. Furnish hinges of class and size as listed in sets.

2. Numbers used are Ives (IVE).
3. Products of a BHMA member are acceptable.

B. Continuous Gear Hinge:
1. 6063-T6 aluminum alloy, anodized finish (cap on entire hinge painted if specified). Manufacture to template, uncut hinges non-handed, pinless assembly, three interlocking extrusions, full height of door and frame, lubricated polyacetal thrust bearing, fasteners 410 stainless steel plated and hardened. All hinge profiles to be manufactured to template bearing locations, with standard duty bearing configurations at 5-1/8" spacing with a minimum of 16 bearings: and heavy duty at 2-9/16" spacing with a minimum of 32 bearings. Anodizing of material shall be done after fabrication of components so that all bearing slots are anodized.
2. Length: 1" less than door opening height. Fastener 12-24 x 1/2" #3 Phillips keen form stainless steel self-tapping at aluminum and hollow metal doors, 12- 1/2" #3 Philips, flathead full thread at wood doors.
3. Furnish fire rated hinges "FR" at labeled openings.
4. Numbers used are Ives.
   a. For Wood and Hollow Metal frames;
      1) Ives 224HD
      2) Equal products by Hager & Select will also be accepted.
   b. For Aluminum frames;
      1) Ives 112HD
      2) Equal products by Hager & Select will also be accepted.

C. Flush Bolts:
1. Automatic - metal doors:
   a. Ives FB30 Series
   b. Equal product of any B.H.M.A. member.
2. Automatic - wood doors:
   a. Ives FB40 Series
   b. Equal product of any B.H.M.A. member.
3. Constant Latching: metal doors:
   a. Ives FB50 Series
   b. Equal product of any B.H.M.A. member.
4. Constant Latching: wood doors:
   a. Ives FB60 Series
   b. Equal product of any B.H.M.A. member.
5. Manual – wood and metal doors:
   a. Ives FB458 Series
   b. Equal product of any B.H.M.A. member.
6. Dust Proof Strikes - furnish with all flush bolts, except at openings having thresholds:
   a. Ives DP2
   b. Equal product of any B.H.M.A. member.

D. Locksets and Latchsets - Mortise Type:
1. Locksets shall be manufactured from heavy gauge steel, minimum lockcase thickness 1/8", containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
2. Locks are to have a standard 2 ¾" backset with a full ¾" throw two-piece stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Deadbolt shall be a full 1" throw, constructed of stainless steel.
3. Lockcase shall be easily handed without chassis disassembly by removing handing screw on lockcase and installing in opposite location on reverse side. Changing of door hand bevel from standard to reverse hand shall be done by removing the lockcase scalp plate, and pulling and rotating the latchbolt 180 degrees.

4. Lock trim shall be through-bolted to the door to assure correct alignment and proper operation. Lever trim shall have external spring cage mechanism to assist in support of the lever weight. Thumb turns shall have "EZ" thumbturn equal to Schlage L583-363.
5. Function numbers are Schlage.
   a. Schlage L9000
6. Lockset Trim:
   a. Schlage 03N
7. Provide strikes with extended lips where required to protect trim from being marred by latch bolt. Provide strike lips that do not project more than 1/8" beyond door frame trim at single doors and have 7/8" lip to center at pairs of 1-3/4" doors.

E. Exit Devices:
1. Exit devices shall be touchpad style, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to the standard architectural finishes to match the balance of the door hardware.
2. All exit devices shall incorporate a fluid damper, which decelerates the touchpad on its return stroke and eliminates noise associated with exit device operation. Touchpad shall extend a minimum of one half of the door width. All latchbolts to be deadlatching type, with a self-lubricating coating to reduce wear.
3. End-cap will be sloped to deflect any impact from carts and they shall be flush with the external mechanism case. End caps that overlap and project above the mechanism case are unacceptable. End cap shall utilize a two-point attachment to the mounting bracket.
4. Touchpad shall match exit device finish, and shall be stainless steel for US26, US26D, US28, US32, and US32D finishes. Only compression springs will be used in devices, latches, and outside trims or controls.
5. Plastic templates shall be included with each exit device to facilitate a quick, easy and accurate installation.
6. Strikes shall be roller type and come complete with a locking plate to prevent movement.
7. All rim and vertical rod exit devices shall have passed a 5 million(5,000,000) cycle test based on ANSI A156.3, 1994, Grade 1 test standards and certified by an independent testing lab.
8. All mortise exit devices shall have passed a 10 million(10,000,000)cycle test based on ANSI A156.3, 1994, Grade 1 test standards and certified by an independent testing lab.
9. Provide cylinder dogging on panic exit hardware where noted in hardware sets.
10. Exit devices shall be UL listed panic exit hardware. All exit devices for fire rated openings shall be UL labeled fire exit hardware.
11. Lever trim for exit devices shall be vandal-resistant type, which will travel to a 90-degree down position when more than 35 pounds of torque are applied, and which can easily be re-set.
12. Von Duprin 99 Series. Series and function numbers as listed in sets.
13. Trim:
    a. As specified in sets.
    b. Levers to match lockset design where specified.

F. Removable Mullion:
   a. Interior/Exterior, mullion is removable only through the use of building keys.
      1) Von Duprin KR4954

G. Electric Strike:
1. Electric strikes shall provide remote release of latchbolts. They shall be designed for use with the type locks shown at each opening where required. Strikes will be UL Listed for Burglary-Resistant Electric Door Strike, and where required, shall be UL listed as electric strikes for Fire Doors or Frames. Faceplates shall be stainless steel with finish as specified for each opening. The locking components shall be stainless steel to resist damage and abuse.
2. Solenoids shall be of the continuous duty type for the voltage specified. Plug connectors will be furnished. Strikes shall have an adjustable backbox to compensate for misalignment of door and frame.
3. Numbers used in sets are Von Duprin.
   a. Von Duprin 6000 series

H. Electric Power Transfer:
   1. Transfer power from door frame to edge of door, UL listed R4504.
   2. Von Duprin EPT

I. ADA Special Closers:
   1. Where “Low Energy Power Operated Door” as defined by ANSI Standard A156.19 is indicated for doors required to be accessible to the disabled, provide electrically powered operators complying with the ADA requirements for opening force and time to close standards.
   2. Full closing force shall be provided when the power or assist cycle ends.
   3. Modular design, adjustments easily accessible from the front, UL listed for use on labeled doors.
   4. Shall have “Second Chance” function to accommodate momentary resistance, “Breakaway” function in the electronically controlled clutch, “Soft Start” motor control function and “Maintain Hold-Open Switch” to hold the door open at 90 degree.
   5. Shall have built in 12V and 24V power supply for actuators, card readers, electric strikes and magnetic door locks, inputs for both swing and stop side sensors and available to accept either 120VAC or 220VAC input power. All wiring connections between operator modules made by easy-to-handle electrical connectors. Shall comply with both UL and NEC requirements for Class 1 and Class 2 wiring by providing separate conduits for each.
   6. Shall have seven independent electronic adjustments to tailor the operator for specific site conditions. Opening speed, holding force at 90 deg., sequential trigger and time delay, hold-open time at 90 deg., opening force, clutch “breakaway” force setting, electric strike trigger and time delay.
   7. Shall have separate and independent adjustments for back check, main speed and latch speed.
   8. LCN Series as listed in sets.
   9. Furnish actuators and other controls as shown in Hardware Sets.

J. Overhead Holders and Stops:
   1. Type, function and fasteners must be same as Glynn-Johnson specified. Size per manufacturer's selector chart. Plastic end caps, hold open mechanisms and shock blocks are not allowed. End caps must be finished same as balance of unit.
   2. Manufacture products using base material of Brass/Bronze for US3, US4, & US10B finished products and 300 Stainless Steel for US32 & US32D finished products.
   3. Type, function, and fasteners must be the same as Glynn-Johnson specified. Size per manufacturer's selector chart.
      a. Glynn-Johnson

K. Kick Plates:
   1. Furnish .050 inches thick, beveled four sides, countersunk fasteners, 10" high x door width less 2" at single doors and less 1" at pairs. Where glass or louvers prevent this height, supply with height equal to height of bottom rail less 2”.
   2. Any BHMA manufacturing product meeting above is acceptable.

L. Wall Stops:
   1. Length to exceed projection of all other hardware. Provide with threaded studs and expansion shields for masonry wall construction. **Install with slope at top.**
      a. Ives WS33(X)
      b. BHMA L12011 or L12021

M. Thresholds:
   1. 1/2" high - 5" wide. Cope at jambs.
   2. Furnish full wall opening width when frames are recessed.
   3. Cope in front of mullions if thresholds project beyond door faces.
   4. Furnish with non-ferrous Stainless Steel Screws and Lead Anchors.
      a. National Guard as listed in sets
      b. Equal of Zero or Reese

N. Door Sweeps:
   1. Surface Sweeps:
      a. National Guard as listed in sets

b. Equal by Zero or Reese

O. Weather-stripping:
1. Apply to head and jamb stops.
2. Solid Bar stock all sides
a. National Guard as listed in sets
b. Equal by Zero or Reese

P. Lock Protector:
1. Lock protector shall eliminate gap between door and frame. No exposed fasteners on face of unit.
a. Ives LG14

Q. Miscellaneous:
1. Furnish items not categorized in the above descriptions but specified by manufacturer's names in Hardware Sets.

R. Fasteners:
1. Furnish fasteners of the proper type, size, quantity and finish. Use machine screws and expansion shields for attaching hardware to concrete or masonry, and wall grip inserts at hollow wall construction. Furnish machine screws for attachment to reinforced hollow metal doors and frames and reinforced aluminum doors and frames. Furnish full thread wood screws for attachment to solid wood doors and frames. "TEK" type screws are not acceptable.
2. Sex bolts will not be permitted on reinforced metal doors or wood doors where blocking is specified.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Generally, Dull Chrome, US26D / BHMA 626. Provide finish for each item as indicated in sets.

2.4 Templates and Hardware Location:

A. Furnish hardware made to template. Supply required templates and hardware locations to the door and frame manufacturers.
B. Furnish metal template to frame/door supplier for continuous hinge.
C. Refer to Article 3.1 B.2, Locations, and coordinate with templates.

2.5 Cylinders and Keying:

A. All cylinders for this project will be supplied by one supplier regardless of door type and location.
B. The Finish Hardware supplier will meet with Architect and/or Owner to finalize keying requirements and obtain keying instructions in writing.
1. Supplier shall include the cost of this service in his proposal.
C. Provide a cylinder for all hardware components capable of being locked.
D. Provide cylinders master and grand master keyed to a new Schlage Restricted key system according to Owner's instructions. Provide change keys, master keys and grand master keys as required by Owner.
E. Provide cylinders with construction cores or keying for use during the construction period. When so directed, and in the presence of the Owner's security department or representative, convert construction cores or keying to the final system.
1. Supplier shall include the cost of this service in his proposal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. GENERAL

1. Install hardware according to manufacturer's installations and template dimensions. Attach all items of finish hardware to doors, frames, walls, etc. with fasteners furnished and required by the manufacture of the item.

2. Provide blocking/reinforcement for all wall mounted Hardware.
3. Reinforced hollow metal doors and frames and reinforced aluminum door and frames will be drilled and tapped for machine screws.
4. Solid wood doors and frames: full thread wood screws. Drill pilot holes before inserting screws.
5. Continuous gear hinges attached to hollow metal doors and frames and aluminum doors and frames: 12-24 x 1/2" #3 Phillips Keenform self-tapping. Use #13 or 3/16 drill for pilot.
6. Continuous Gear Hinges require continuous mortar guards of foam or cardboard 1/2" thick x frame height, applied with construction adhesive.
7. Install weather-strip gasket prior to parallel arm closer bracket, rim exit device or any stop mounted hardware. Gasket to provide a continuous seal around perimeter of door opening. Allow for gasket when installing finish hardware. Door closers will require special templating. Exit devices will require adjustment in backset.

B. Locations:
1. Dimensions are from finish floor to center line of items.
2. Include this list in Hardware Schedule.

CATEGORY	DIMENSION
Hinges	Door Manufacturer's Standard
Flush Bolt Levers	72" and 12"
Levers	Door Manufacturer's Standard
Exit Device Touchbar	Per Template
Wall Stops/Holders	At Head

C. Field Quality Inspection:
1. Inspect material furnished, its installation and adjustment, and instruct the Owner's personnel in adjustment, care and maintenance of hardware.
2. Locksets and exit devices shall be inspected after installation and after the HVAC system is in operation and balanced, to insure correct installation and proper operation.
3. Closers shall be inspected and adjusted after the HVAC system is in operation and balanced, to insure correct installation and proper operation.
4. A written report stating compliance, and also locations and kinds of noncompliance shall be forwarded to the Architect with copies to the Contractor, hardware distributor, hardware installer and building owner.

D. Technical and Warranty Information:
1. At the completion of the project, the technical and warranty information coalesced and kept on file by the General Contractor/Construction Manager shall be given to the Owner or Owner's Agent. In addition to both the technical and warranty information, all factory order acknowledgement numbers supplied to the General Contractor/Construction Manager during the construction period shall be given to the Owner or Owner's Agent. The warranty information and factory order acknowledgement numbers shall serve to both expedite and properly execute any warranty work that may be required on the various hardware items supplied on the project.
2. Submit to General Contractor/Construction Manager, two copies each of parts and service manuals and two each of any special installation or adjustment tools. Include for locksets, exit devices, door closers and any electrical products.

3.2

3.3 HARDWARE SETS

Hardware Group No. CM.01

CM101 CM103

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY		628	IVE
1	EA	CORRIDOR W/DEADBOLT	LV9456BDC 03N 09-544		626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	SET	GASKETING	429AA-S		AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-V3-223		A	ZER

Hardware Group No. CM.02

CM100 CM102 CM107

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1		ALL HARDWARE BY DOOR MFR		

Hardware Group No. CM.03

CM103A CM104

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY			628	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	LV9080BDC 03N			626	SCH
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6400 FSE 12/24 VAC/VDC		✓	630	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA MC			689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS			630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX			630	IVE

FUTURE ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDED BY OWNER.

Hardware Group No. CM.04

CM106

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY		628	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	LV9080BDC 03N		626	SCH
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6400 FSE 12/24 VAC/VDC	✓	630	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	SET	GASKETING	429AA-S		AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-V3-223		A	ZER

FUTURE ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDED BY OWNER.

Hardware Group No. CM.05

CM105

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY	628	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	LV9080BDC 03N	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	SET	GASKETING	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-V3-223	A	ZER

END OF SECTION 08 710

SECTION 08800 – GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference in this Section:
   1. Windows.
   2. Doors.

B. Related sections include the following:
   1. Division 8 section “Steel Doors and Frames”.
   2. Division 8 section “Vinal Windows”.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.

B. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer’s written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.

C. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer’s written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

D. Deterioration of Laminated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer’s written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by references laminated-glass standard.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributed to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimum and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thickness by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
   1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
      a. Specified Design Wind Loads: As indicated, but not less than wind loads applicable to Project as required by ASCE 7 “Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures”: Section 6.0 “Wind Loads.”

b. Specified design Snow Loads: 30 lb/sq. ft., but not less than snow loads applicable to Project as required by ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 7.0 "Snow Loads".
c. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
1) Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.
d. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
e. Thickness of Tinted and Heat-Absorbing Glass: Provide the same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project

C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.
2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick and a nominal ½-inch-(12.7-mm-) wide interspace.
4. Center-of-Glass Values: Based on using LBL-44789 WINDOW 5.0 computer program for the following methodologies:
a. U-Factors: NFRC 100 expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
b. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200.
c. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Samples: 12-inch- (300-mm-) square, for each type of glass product indicated, other than monolithic clear float glass.

C. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: From glazing sealant manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Program.

B. Glazing for Fire-Rated Door and Window Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257.

C. Safety Glazing Products: Provide products complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR1201 for Category II material, unless those of Category I are expressly indicated and permitted.

D. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA Laminated Division's "Laminated Glass Design Guide" and GANA's "Glazing Manual".

2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units".

E. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the Insulating Glass Certification Council or Associates Laboratories, Inc.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by laminated-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3; of class indicated.
1. Ultra-Clear (Low-Iron) Float Glass: Class I (clear); with a minimum 91 percent visible light transmission and a minimum solar heat gain coefficient of 0.87.
a. Available Products:
1) AFG Industries, Inc.; Krystal Klear.
2) Pilkington Building Products North America; Optiwhite.
3) PPG Industries, Inc.; Starphire.

B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide King HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part I "Performance Requirements" Article.
3. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
4. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other uncoated glass).
5. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where safety-glass is indicated.

C. Fire-Rate Safety Wired Glass: Glazing material installed in Hazardous Locations, subject to human impact shall be certified and permanently labeled as meeting applicable requirements referenced in NFPA 80, ANSI Z97.1, 100 ft-lb (1780 N) and CPSC 16 CFR 1201, Category II 400 ft. lbs. and ASTM C 1036, Type II (patterned and wired flat glass), Class 1 (clear), Quality Q-6; and of Form 1 (wired, polished on both sides) and mesh (M2) for square pattern.

1. Fire-Protection Rating: 20 minute to 90 minute fire-rating, as indicated for the assembly in which glazing material is installed and permanently labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Each piece shall be labeled with the following:
   a. Permanent logo.
   b. Name of product.
   c. Name of manufacturer.
   d. Name of testing laboratory.
   e. Fire rating period.
   f. Safety glazing standards.
2. Properties: The following properties are based on required fire rating and location:

		Superlite I-W
a.	Thickness:	5/16-inch
b.	U Value:	0.63
c.	Weight:	3.8 psf
d.	Sound Transmission Rating:	28 STC
e.	Light Transmission Rating:	81 percent

   f. Glazing material shall contain wire pattern, be colorless and free from unusual distortion.
3. Fire Rating: Fire rating listed and labeled by UL for fire-rating scheduled at opening on drawings, when tested in accordance with ASTM E-2074, ASTM E-2010, NFPA 252, NFPA 257, UL 9 and UL 10C.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Polished Wire Glass:
      1) SAFTJ, a division of O'Keeffe's Inc.; Superlite™ I-W at locations indicated below.
         a) Superlite I-WTM to be used at doors with a 20, 45, 60, or 90 minute fire rating and sidelites/windows/transoms with a 20 or 45 minute fire rating.
      2) Pilkington Glass Ltd; Pyroshield Plus.
      3) Architect approved equal.
5. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (Fully tempered), Type I (Transparent flat glass) Quality Q-1, Class I (clear).

E. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with other requirements specified and with the following:
1. Interlayer: Polyvinyl butyral or cured resin of thickness indicated with a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after laminating glass lites and installation.

F. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in Part 2 "Insulating-Glass Units" Article.
1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part I "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for insulating-glass units are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
3. Sealing System: Dual seal.
4. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction complying with the following requirements:
   a. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel or blend of both.
   b. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction.

2.2 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Aluminum door and window manufacturer's standard extrusion in size and shape required, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and lock strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

B. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
   1. Neoprene, ASTM C 864.
   2. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
   3. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
   4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber, ASTM C 1115.
   5. Any material indicated above.

C. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
   1. Neoprene.
   2. EPDM.
   3. Silicone.
   4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber.
   5. Any material indicated above.

2.3 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
   1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for application indicated and for conditions existing at time of insulation.
   3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
   1. Medium-Modulus Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealants: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
      a. Available Products:
         1) GE Silicones: Silglaze II SCS2800.
         2) Tremco; Tremsil 600.
         3) Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
      b. Type and Grade: S (Single component) and NS (nonsag).
      c. Class: 25.
      d. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
      e. Uses Related to Glazing Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.
      f. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.

C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Resistive Glazing Products: Identical to products used in test assemblies to obtain fire-protection rating.

2.4 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
   1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
   2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
   1. Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts on the primary sealant.
   2. Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusion with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Identical to product used in test assembly to obtain fire-resistance rating.

2.6 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING

A. General: Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants; gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
   1. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
   2. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
   3. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
   4. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in this course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

5. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
6. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).
7. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

B. Tape Glazing: Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
1. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
2. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
3. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
4. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
5. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

C. Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing: Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instruction. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Gasket Glazing (Dry): Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
1. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
2. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
3. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing strips.

E. Sealant Glazing (Wet): Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backing in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearances for optimum sealant performance.
1. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
2. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

B. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

3.3 GLASS SCHEDULE

A. At exterior fixed window locations, unless noted otherwise.
Nominal ¾ -inch-thick insulated glass unit:

Exterior pane ¼ inch thick Low-E (Surface No. 2) clear laminated safety glass.
Interior pane ¼- inch thick clear laminated safety glass.
¼- inch thick airspace.

B. Provide at exterior door openings.
Nominal one-inch-thick insulated glass unit:
Exterior pane ¼ inch thick clear laminated safety glass.
Interior pane ¼ inch thick clear laminated safety glass.
Airspace ½ inch thick.
Nominal Performance Characteristics:
U.V. Transmittance: 46%.
Visible Light Transmittance: 78%.
Visible Light Reflectance: 15%.
Solar Energy Transmittance: 61%.
Solar Energy Reflectance: 12%.
Shading Coefficient: 0.81.
Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.70.
U-Value, BTU/hr sq. ft. F: 0.48.

C. All interior non-fire rated locations.
Nominal ¼ inch thick clear fully laminated safety glass.
Nominal Performance Characteristics:
U.V. Transmittance: 1%.
Visible Light Transmittance: 89%.
Solar Energy Transmittance: 73%.
Shading Coefficient: 0.91.
Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.78.
U-Value, BTU/hr sq. ft. F: 1.06.

D. Provide at interior 20-, 45-, 60-, or 90-minute fire-rated openings.
Nominal 5/16-inch-thick clear fire rated impact resistance wire polished glass.
See Paragraph 2.1 C, Fire-Rated Safety Wired Glass for glass requirements.

END OF SECTION 08800

SECTION 09111 - NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
   1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, firring, etc.).
B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board" for interior gypsum wall board assemblies.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
B. Sound Transmission Characteristics: For STC-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
   1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Protective Coating:
      a. Interior Applications: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Tie Wire: A S T M A 6 4 1 / A 6 4 1 M , Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- (1.59-mm) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch (4.12-mm) diameter.
C. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges, and in depth indicated.
D. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
   1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) deep.
   2. Steel Studs: ASTM C 645, in depth indicated.
      a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm).
   3. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission and asymmetrical with single leg or hat shaped with two legs.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, as depth indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      (1) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD Series.
      (2) Superior Metal Triin; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).

B. Firestop Track: As specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

C. Fiat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm).

D. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch (12.7-mm-) wide flanges,
   1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm).
   2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38.1 by 38.1 mm), 0.068-inch (1.73-mm) thick, galvanized steel.

E. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission. Asymmetrical or hat shaped, with face attached to single flange by a slotted leg (web) or attached to two flanges by slotted or expanded metal legs.

F. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.
   1. Depth: 3/4 inch (19.1 mm),
   2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare-steel thickness of 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
   3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 64I/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- (1,59-mm) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufactu rer's written recommendations.

B. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
   4. Gypsum Board Assemblies:
      Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

3.2 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building struct ure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

B. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
   1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
      a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
   2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire and Flat Hangers: Use fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner thatwill not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit

C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

D. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 in) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation ship between studs and exterior wall.

B. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner t racksection (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
   a. Install two studs at eachjamb, unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
   c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
2. Other Framed Openings:
   Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions:. Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly and
   support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
   a. Firestop Track: Install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly.
4. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

C. Direct Fuiiing:

1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 ram) o.c.

D. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 09111

SECTION 09250 – GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Interior gypsum board.
   2. Moisture resistant gypsum board
B. Related sections include the following:
   1. Division 7 Section “Through-Penetration Firestop Systems” for fire rated assemblies that incorporate gypsum board.
   2. Division 7 Section “Joint Sealants” for acoustical sealants installed in assemblies that incorporate gypsum board and contact points between dissimilar materials and gypsum board.
   3. Division 9 Section “Non-Load Bearing Steel Framing” for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board.
   4. Division 9 Section “Interior Painting” for primers applied to gypsum board surfaces.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Samples: For the following products:
   1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those testing in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
   1. Manufacturers: Subjected to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. G-P Gypsum.
      b. National Gypsum Company.
      c. USG Corporation.
B. Gypsum Wall Board: ASTM C 36:
   1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.

2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Locations: Locations as indicated on drawings.

C. Moisture Resistant Gypsum Board: USG Sheetrock Brand
1. Product: “Mold Tough” Panels – Fire-code X
a. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9mm), Type- X.
b. Long Edges: Tapered
c. Locations: Men’s Toilet Room 105 and Women’s toilet Room 107, as indicated on the drawings.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
1. Materials: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
2. Shapes:
a. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound, use at exposed panel edges.
c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
e. Expansion (control) joint.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
B. Joint Tape:
1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled, panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer’s written recommendations.
B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 20 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
C. Steel Drill Screw: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
D. Acoustical Sealant:
1. All other Panel Products: To comply as specified in Division 7 Section “Joint Sealants” and with manufacturer’s recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
C. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels, unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.
D. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize tile number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
E. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
F. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide ¼- to ½-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations, and trim edge with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
G. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end or each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

3.2 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
   1. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly and at all gypsum board locations, unless noted otherwise on drawings.
   2. Ceiling Type: Provide sag-resistance gypsum board for ceiling applications.
   3. Abuse-Resistant Type: Provide abuse-resistant gypsum board at partitions unless noted otherwise.
   4. Moisture-Resistant Type: Provide moisture resistant gypsum board at partitions unless noted otherwise.
B. Single-Layer Applications:
   1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extend possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
   3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
C. Multi-Layer Applications:
   1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints 1 framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
   2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum boards indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
   3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.3 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer’s written instructions.
B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
   1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
   3. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   4. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound, use at exposed panel edges.

3.4 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
C. Apply open joints over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below:
    1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas and concealed areas.
    2. Level 4: For gypsum board surface where wall coverings and flat paints are specified.
        a. Primer and its application to surface are specified in other Division 9 Sections.
    3. Level 5: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view.
        a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 9 Sections.
E. For Level 5 gypsum board finish, embed tape in joint compound and apply first, fill (second), and finish (third) coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories; and apply a thin, uniform skim coat of joint compound over entire surface. For skim coat, use joint compound specified for third coat, or a product specially formulated for this purpose and acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defect, tool marks, and ridges and ready for decoration.
F. For Level 4 gypsum board finish, embed tape in joint compound and apply first, fill (second), and finish (third) coat of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface with few visual defects and ready for decoration.
G. For Level 1 gypsum board finish, embed tape in joint compound.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
    1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
    2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09250

SECTION 09511 – ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Acoustical panel for ceilings.
   2. Exposed suspension system for ceilings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
B. Samples: For each acoustical panel, for each exposed suspension system member, for each exposed molding and trim and for each color and texture required.
   1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch square samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
   2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12-inch-long sample of each type, finish, and color.
C. Product test reports.
D. Research/evaluation reports.
E. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system through on source from a single manufacturer.
B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
   1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide acoustical panel ceilings identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
      a. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
   2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Acoustical panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials, when tested per ASTM E 84.
      a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
D. Pre-Installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitation: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and stabilized moisture content.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Comply with ASTM E 1264.
B. Metal Suspension System Standard: Comply with ASTM C 635.
C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung", unless otherwise indicated.
D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Zinc-coated carbon-steel wire; ASTM AA 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating soft temper.
   1. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch (2.69-mm) diameter wire.
E. Provide Hanger Rods or Flat Hangers from mild steel, zinc coated, or protected with rust-inhibitive paint as required.
F. Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
   1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Where bullnose corners occur, provide preformed corners to match edge moldings. Field verify existing conditions.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING, SAT

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG Interiors, Inc.; Product: Radar Clima-Plus - 2310.
   1. Color: White.
   2. LR: Not less than .84.
   3. NRC: Not less than .55.
   4. CAC: Not less than 35.
   5. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
   6. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15 mm).
   7. Fire Rating: Class A
   8. Weight: 1.15 lb. /ft.^{2}.
   9. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches (600 by 1200 mm)
   10. Location: As indicated on the drawings and Room Finish Schedule.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL, CEILING, SAT-A

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG Interiors, Inc., Product: Sheetrock Brand, Lay-In Ceiling Tile Clima-Plus – Fire -code No. 3270.
   1. Color: White, vinyl faced.
   2. LR: Not less than 0.77.
   3. NRC: N/A.
   4. CAC: Not less than 40.
   5. Edge Detail: Square.
   6. Thickness: ½ inch.

7. Weight: 2.00 lb. / sq. ft.
8. Size: 24 by 48 inches.
9. Location: As indicated on drawings and Room Finish schedule

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG Interiors Inc., Product: DX/DXL.
B. Wide-Face, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 (Z90) coating designation, with prefinished 15/16 inch (24 mm) wide metal caps on flanges.
   1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
   2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Butt-edge type.
   3. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
   4. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard non-sag, paintable, non-staining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following requirements:
   1. Product is effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies per ASTM E 90.
   2. Product has flame-spread and smoke-developed ratings of less than 25 per ASTM E 84.
B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard non-drying, non-hardening, non-skinning, non-staining, gunnable, synthetic rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce transmissions of airborne sound.
C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
      a. AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant; Pecora Corp.
      b. SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant, United States Gypsum Company.
   2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
      a. BA-98; Pecora Corp.
      b. Tremco Acoustical Sealant; Tremco, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C 636 per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
C. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members, plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
   1. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck; anchor into concrete slabs.
   2. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs or to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
   3. Space hangers not more than 48-inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8-inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
   4. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

D. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post installed anchors.

E. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3,6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
   1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon, concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings, before they are installed.

F. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

G. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise, fit.

END OF SECTION 09511

SECTION 09651 – RESILIENT FLOOR TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Vinyl composition tile (VCT).
   2. Transition Strips.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
B. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of resilient floor tile required.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods.
   1. 48 hours before installation.
   2. During installation.
   3. 48 hours after installation.
B. After postinstallation periods, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.
E. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer to provide limited warranty for transition strips. The warranty period shall be a minimum of 1 year after substantial completion.
B. Special Project Warranty: Submit flooring Installer's Warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for the following warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

A. Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT): ASTM F 1066.
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. AB ColorPlus, American Biltrite (Canada) Ltd.
      b. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
      c. Azrock Commercial Flooring, DOMCO.
      d. Congoleum Corporation.
      e. Maimington Mills, Inc.

f. Tarkett, Inc.

B. Color and Pattern: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
C. Class: 2 (through-pattern tile).
D. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
E. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
F. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).
G. Game Line and Graphics: As indicated on drawings and per manufacturer's recommendations.
H. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class 1, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm per ASTM E 648.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturer for applications indicated.
B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
C. Transition Strips: Manufactured from a homogeneous composition of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), high quality additives, and colorants. The transition strips shall meet or exceed the recommendations of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). Transition strips shall provide a gradual transition between flooring of varying heights and in maximum lengths to minimize running joints.
1. Type: To be selected for various flooring materials.
2. Color: To be selected from manufacturers full color range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
3. Moisture Testing:
a. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
1. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill cracks, joints, holes, and other defects.
E. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
1. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
F. Sweep, vacuum clean and damp mop substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
1. Lay tiles square with room axis in pattern indicated.
B. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction in pattern of color and sizes indicated.

C. Scribe, cut, and fit tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, door frames, thresholds, and nosings.

D. Extend tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

F. Install tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of tile installed on covers. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

G. Adhere tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

H. Install transition strips per manufacturer's recommendations.

I. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
   1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
   2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
   3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil
      a. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.

J. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

PART 4 - INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

4.1 FLOORING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

A. WHEREAS _____ of _____ herein call the "Flooring Installer," has performed flooring and associated work ("work") on the following project:
   1. Owner: _____.
   2. Address: _____.
   3. Building Name/Type: _____.
   4. Address: _____.
   5. Area of Work: _____.
   6. Acceptance Date: _____.
   7. Warranty Period: _____.
   8. Expiration Date: _____.

B. AND WHEREAS Flooring Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period.

C. NOW THEREFORE Flooring Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in an acceptable condition.

D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
   1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
      a. act of God;
      b. failure of flooring system substrate, (not installed by flooring contractor), including cracking, settlement, deterioration, and decomposition;
      c. activity on flooring by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
   2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Flooring Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible part so designated.
   3. Flooring Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from faults or defects of work.
   4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Flooring Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with attachment of other work, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Flooring Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Flooring Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
   5. Owner shall promptly notify Flooring Installer of observed, known, or suspected defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Flooring Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such defects or deterioration.
   6. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Flooring Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of flooring failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Floor Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____ _____, 20_____.
   1. Authorized Signature: _____.
   2. Name: _____.
   3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION 09651

SECTION 09653 – RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division I Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Resilient wall base.
   2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.3 SUBMITT

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
   1. 48 hours before installation.
   2. During installation.
   3. 48 hours after installation.
B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 def F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles

2.2 COLORS AND PATTERNS

A. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 RESILIENT WALL BASE

A. Wall Base: ASTM F 1861.
   1. AFCO-USA, American Floor Products Company, Inc.
   2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   3. Azrock Commercial Flooring, DOMCO.
   4. Endura.
   5. Johnsonite.
   6. Musson, R.C. Rubber Co.
   7. Roppe Corporation.
   8. VPI, LLC, Floor Products Division.

B. Type (Material Requirement): TS (rubber).
C. Group (Manufacturing Method): I (solid).
D. Style: Cove (with top-set toe).
E. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
F. Height: 4 inches (102 mm) and when scheduled, 6 inches (153 mm) at Toilet Rooms.
G. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
H. Outside Corners: Job formed.
I. Inside Corners: Job formed.
J. Surface: Smooth.

2.4 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORIES

A. Provide resilient molding accessories per manufacturer's recommendations including reducer strips and jointers for resilient floor covering and carpeting.
   1. AFCO-USA, American Floor Products Company, Inc.
   2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   3. Azrock Commercial Flooring, DOMCO.
   4. Endura.
   5. Johnsonite.
   6. Musson, R.C. Rubber Co.
   7. Roppe Corporation.
   8. VPI, LLC, Floor Products Division.

B. Material: Rubber.
C. Profile and Dimensions: Profile and dimension per manufacturer's recommendation for field condition.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydralic cement base formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturers for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.
   1. Verify that substrates finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
   2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
B. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
C. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
D. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
   1. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 RESILIENT WALL BASE INSTALLATION

A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixture in rooms and areas where base is required.
B. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
C. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
D. Do not stretch wall base during installation.
E. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
F. Job-Formed Corners:
   1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum length possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends. Shave back of base at points where bends occur and remove strips perpendicular to length of base that are only deep enough to produce a snug fit without removing more than half the wall base thickness.
   2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug it to substrate.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEAING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
   1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
   2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
   3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
      a. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.

B. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09653

SECTION 09911 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
   1. Galvanized metal surfaces.
   2. Ferrous metal surfaces.
B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 9 Section "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Samples: For each finish and for each color and texture required.
   1. Submit samples on rigid backing, 8-inches (200-mm) square.
C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
   1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on
   2. Drawings and in schedules.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
B. Source Limitations: Obtain primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats,
C. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
      a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
      b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
   2. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
      c. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance "with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.
B. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are
C. used in other Part 2 articles:
   1. Benjamin Moore & Co, (Benjamin Moore).
   2. Sherwin-Williams Company (The) (Sherwin-Williams).
   3. ICI Paints (ICI Paints),
   4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:
1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Ar chitect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated rust-inhibitive alkyd based metal primer for exterior application,
1. Sherwin-Williams; Kem Ktomik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.
2. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Alkyd Metal Primer No. M06: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
3. ICI Paints; 4160-XXXX Devguard Multi-Purpose Tank & Structural Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dty film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Metal Primer: Factory-formulated galvanized (zinc-coated) alkyd based metal primer for exterior application.
1. Sherwin-Williams; Galvite HS Paint B50WZ3: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
2. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Metal Primer No. M04: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
3. ICI Paints; 4160-XXXX Devguard Multi-Purpose Tank & Structural Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness ofnotless than2.0 mils.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness ofnotless than 3.0 mils.

2.4 EXTERIOR PAINTS

A. Exterior Full Gloss Alkyd Enamel for Ferrous and other Metals and Wood: Factory-formulated full-gloss alkyd enamel for exterior application.
1. Sherman-Williams; Industrial Enamel B-54 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
2. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Urethane Alkyd Enamel M22: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
3. ICI Paints; 4308-XXXX Devguard Alkyd Industrial Gloss Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; 7-814 Pittsburgh Paints Industrial Gloss-Oil Interior/Exterior Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

B. Semigloss Acrylic Enamel for ferrous and other metal and CMU: Factory-formulated semi-gloss waterborne acrylic-latex enamel for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex House & Trim No. 170: Applied at a dry film thickness ofnotless than l.l mils.
2. Sherman-Williams; A-100 Latex Gloss A8 Series: Applied at a dry fiim thickness ofnotless than 1.3 mils.
3. ICI Paints; 2406-XXXX Dulux Professional Exterior 100 Percent Acrylic Semi-Gloss Finish applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-900 Series SpeedHide Exterior House & Trim Semi-Gloss Acrylic Latex Paint:

Applied at a dry film thickness ofnot less than 1.5 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
C. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
   1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION AND APPLICATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
   1. Do not paint over rust, scale, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of durable paint film.
   2. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
   3. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms and side edges the same as exterior faces.
   4. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulates.
   1. Remove incompatible primers and repriine substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
C. Remove plates, machined surfaces and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
   1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
   2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating or nomenclature plates.
D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
   1. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
   2. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.
E. Galvanized Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
F. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
   1. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
   2. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
   3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final cot of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
   4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it. feels, firm and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb

pressure, and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

G. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.
   2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet-back or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture.
   3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.

H. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.

I. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags and other discarded materials from project site.

B. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refmishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

C. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.4 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a rust-inhibitive primer.
      a. Primer: Exterior ferrous-metal primer (not required on shop primed items).
      b. Finish Coats: Exterior full-gloss alkyd enamel for ferrous and other metals aud wood.

B. Zinc-Coated Metal:
   1. Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a galvanized metal primer.
      a. Primer: Exterior galvanized metal primer.
      b. Finish Coats: Exterior full-gloss alkyd enamel for ferrous and other metals and wood.

END OF SECTION 09911

SECTION 09912 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation aud the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
   1. Concrete masonry units – CMU (Existing)
   2. Steel
   3. Galvanized metal
   4. Wood
   5. Gypsum board

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product Indicated.
B. Samples: For each finish and for each color and texture required.
   1. Submit samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
   2. Step coats on samples to show each coat required for system.
   3. Label each coat of each sample.
   4. Labeleach sample for location and application area.
C. Product List: For each product indicted.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a recoid of successful in-service performance.
B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers and primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
C. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
      a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
      b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required,
   2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
   3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
      a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.
B. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
   1. Benjamin Moore & Co. (Benjamin Moore).
   2. Sherwin-Williams Company (The) (Sherman-Williams).

3. ICI Paints (ICI Paints).
4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints).
5. Tnemec Company, Inc. (Tnemec),

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility;
   1. Provide materials for "use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
   2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated,

B. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to primers or finishes that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
   1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
   2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: VOC *content of not more* thau 350 g/L,
   3. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
   4. Restricted Components; *Paints and coatings* shall not contain any of the following:
      a. Acrolein.
      b. Acrylonitrile.
      c. Antimony.
      d. Benzene.
      e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
      f. Cadmium.
      g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
      h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
      i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
      j. 1,2-dichiorob enzene.
      k. Diethyl phthalate.
      l. Dimethyl phthalate.
      m. Ethylbenzene.
      n. Formaldehyde.
      o. Hexavalent chromium.
      p. Isophorone.
      q. Lead.
      r. Mercury.
      s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
      t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
      u. Methylene chloride.
      v. Naphthalene.
      w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
      x. 1,1,1-trichIoroethane.
      y. Vinyl chloride.

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range,

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Concrete Unit Masonry Block Filler: Factory-formulated high-performance latex block fillers.
   1. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Super Craft Latex Block Filler No. 285 or Moore's IMC Latex Block Filler No. M88: Applied at a *dry* film thickness of not less than 8.1 mils.
   2. Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite Interior/Exterior Block Filler B25W25: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 8.0 mils.

3. ICI Paint; Bloxfil 4000-1000 Interior/Exterior Heavy Duty Aciylic Block Filler: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 7.0 to 14.5 mils.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-7 SpeedHide Interior/Exterior Masonry Latex Block Filler: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 6,0 to 12.5 mils.

2.4 PRIMERS

A. Interior Masomy Primer: Factory-formulated alkali-resistant aciylic-latex interior primer for interior application.
   1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer No. 253: Applied at a diy film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
   2. Sherman-Williams; PrepRite Masonry Primer B28W300: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.
   3. ICI Paints; 3030-1200 Bond-Prep Interior/Exterior Waterborne Pigmented Bonding Primer; Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils,
   4. Pittsburgh Paints; *6-2* SpeedHide Interior Quick-Drying Latex Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil.

B. Interior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated quick-drying rust-inhibitive alkyd-based metal primer.
   1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Alkyd Metal Primer No. M06: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
   2. Sherwin-Williams; Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.
   3. **ICI** Paints:
      a. 4130-6130 Devshield Rust Penetrating Metal Piimer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.2 mils.
      b. 4160-6130 Devguard Multi-purpose Tank & Structural Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
   4. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Hxterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a diy film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

C. Interior Zinc-Coated Metal Primer: Factory-formulated galvanized metal primer.
   1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Metal Primer No. M04: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
   2. Sherwin-Williams; Galvite HS B50WZ30: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.
   3. ICI Paints; 4160-6130 Devguard Multi-Purpose Tank & Structural Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
   4. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a diy film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.

D. Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior application.
   1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer No. 253: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
   2. Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite 200 Latex Wall Primer B28W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.
   3. ICI Paints:
      a. 1000-1200 Dulux Ultra Basecoat Interior Latex Wall Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils,
      b. 1030-1200 Ultra-Hide PVA Interior Primer Sealer General Purpose Wall Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.9 mils.
   4. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-2 SpeedHide Interior Quick-Drying Latex Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil.

E. Interior Wood Primer for Acrylic-Enamel and Semigloss Alkyd Enamel Finishes: Factory-formulated alkyd- or acrylic-latex-based interior wood primer.
   1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Alkyd Enamel Underbody and Primer Sealer No. 245: Applied at a diy film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
   2. Sherwin-Williams:
      a. PrepRite Wall and Wood Primer B49W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less

than 1.6 mils.

b. PrepRite Classic Interior Primer B28W101 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.

3. ICI Paints; 3210-1200 Ultra-Hide Aquacrylic GR1PPER Stain Killer Primer Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8mils.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-855 SpeedHide Latex Enamel Undercoater: Applied at a dry film tliickness of not less than 1.0 mil.

F. Where manufacturer does not recommend a separate primer formulation, on substrate indicated, use paint specified for finish coat.

2.5 EPOXY PRIMERS

A. General: Interior epoxy primer of finish coat manufacturer and recommended in. writing by manufacturer for
B. use with finish coat and on substrate indicated.
C. Masonry Substrates:
1. Benjamin Moore:
a. M43-00/M44 Poured Concrete or Brick Acrylic Epoxy Primer,
b. M31/M32 Concrete Block Waterbome Epoxy Block Filler.
2. Pittsburgh Paints:
a. 6-603 Poured Concrete or Brick Speedhide Interior/Exterior Acrylic Latex Alkali Resistant Primer.
b. 16-90 Concrete Block Pitt-Glaze High Performance Acrylic Latex Block Filler,
3. Tnemec:
a. 54-562 1 Component modified epoxy block filler for dry application.
b. 130 2 Component cementitious epoxy block filler for wet application.
c. 151 Waterbased epoxy primer for poured concrete or brick application.

2.6 FINISH PAINTS

A. Interior Fiat Acrylic Paint: Factory-formulated flat acrylic-emulsion latex paint for all interior Ceiling applications, unless noted otherwise.
1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Flat No. 275: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
2. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Flat Wall Paint B30W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness ofnotless than 1.4 mils.
3. ICI Paints; 1200-XXXX Dulux Professional Velvet Matte Interior Flat Latex Wall & Trim Finish: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils,
4. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-70 Line SpeedHide Interior Wall Flat-Latex Paint: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil.

B. Interior Low-Luster Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated eggshell acrylic-latex interior enamel for aU Wali applications, unless noted otherwise.
1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Eggshell Enamel No. 274: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
2. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Egg-Shell Enamel B20W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.
3. ICI Paints; 1200-XXXX Dulux Professional Aciylic Eggshell Interior Wall & Trim Enamel: Applied at a dry fiim thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-400 Series SpeedHide Eggshell Acrylic Latex Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.25 mils.

C. Interior Semi-Gloss Alkyd Enamel for Wood and Metal Surfaces: Factory-formulated semi-gloss alkyd enamel for interior metal and painted wood applications.
1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel No. 271: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.
2. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils.
3. ICr Paints; 1516-XXXX Ultra-Hide Alkyd Semi-Gloss Interior Wall & Trim Enamel: Applied at a dry

film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils.

4. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-1110 Series SpeedHide Interior Enamel Wall & Trim Semi-Gloss Oil: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.

2.7 EPOXY FINISH PAINTS

A. Interior Semi-Gloss Epoxy Paint:
1. Benjamin Moore; M43/M44 Acrylic Epoxy Coating with M44-86 Semi-Gloss Catalyst. (All substrates).
2. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-474 Series Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior High Performance Waterborne Satin DTM Industrial Enamel. (All substrates).
3. Tnemec; no. 113 Waterbased Acrylic Epoxy Finish. (All substrates).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with ail electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Masonry (CMU): 12 percent.
2. Wood: 15 percent,
3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION AND APPLICATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates indicated.
B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation, and painting.
1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
D. Concrete Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
1. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
2. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prune coats that have been damaged. Wire brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.
F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
G. Wood Substrates:
1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before

applying primer.

2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, feces, undersides, and backsides of wood. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides and back sides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
5. Backprime paneling on interior partitions where masonry, plaster or other wet wall construction occurs on back side.
6. Seal tops, bottoms and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately on delivery.

H. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

I. Apply paints according *to* manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or fiirniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of durable paint film.
5. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used,
6. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in-fixtures, grilles, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.
7. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
8. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field-finished casework to match exterior.
9. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or vamish coat.

J. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as son as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
1. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, eyen surface according to manufacturer's written instructions sand between application.
2. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
3. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, *apply* additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds and exposed fasteners receive a diy fihn thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do *not* recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels, firm and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

K. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.
2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet-back or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture.
3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.

L. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.

M. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry block at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.

N. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

O. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces

including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical Work:
    a. Uninsulated metal piping.
    b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    c. Pipe hangers and supports.
    d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
    f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
2. Electrical Work:
    a. Switchgear.
    b. Panelboafds.
    c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

P. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

Q. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.

R. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner reserves the right to engage a testing agency for test procedures at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied.

B. Contractor shall provide a "Properly Painted Surface" that is uniform in appearance, color and sheen. It is one that is free of foreign material, lumps, skins, runs, sags, holidays, misses, strike-through or insufficient coverage. It is a surface which is free of drips, spatters, spills or overspray which were caused by the contractor's work force. Comply PDCA, MPI and SSPC Standards and as specified.

3.4 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Masonry Unit:
1. Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a block filler.
    a. Block Filler: Concrete masonry unit block filler.
    b. Finish Coats: Interior low-luster acrylic enamel for wall applications.

B. Gypsum Board
1. Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
    a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
    b. Finish Coats:
        1) Interior flat acrylic paint at all ceiling applications.
        2) Interior low-luster aciylic enamel for wall applications.

C. Wood:
1. Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
    a. Primer: Interior wood primer for acrylic-enamel and semi-gloss alkyd-enamel finishes.
    b. Finish Coats: Interior semi-gloss alkyd enamel for wood and metal surfaces.

D. Ferrous Metal:
1. Alkyd-Enamel Finish. Two finish coats over a primer.
    a. Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer.
    b. Finish Coats: Interior semi-gloss alkyd enamel for wood and metal surfaces.

E. Zinc-Coated Metal:
1. Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
    a. Primer: Interior zinc-coated metal primer.
    b. Finish Coats: Interior semi-gloss alkyd enamel for wood and metal surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR EPOXY PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Concrete and Concrete Unit Masonry:
   1. Epoxy Finish: One finish coat over an intermediate coat and block filler primer.
      a. Primer: Interior concrete masonry unit block filler applied at spreading rate of 65 to 130 square feet per gallon, as recommended by manufacturer,
      b. Intermediate Coat: Applied finish coat at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils.
      c. Finish Coat: Semi-gloss applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils.

B. Gypsum Board:
   1. Epoxy Finish: One finish coat over an intermediate coat and gypsum board primer.
      a. Primer: Interior gypsum board and wood primer applied at spreading rate of 400 to 500 square feet per gallon, as recommended by manufacturer.
      b. Intermediate Coat: Applied finish coat at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils,
      c. Finish Coats: Semi-gloss applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 3.0 mils.

END OF SECTION 09912

SECTION 10520 – FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Portable fire extinguishers.
   2. Mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of access door indicated.
   1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
B. Maintenance data

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, “Portable Fire Extinguishers.”
B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
B. Apply vinyl lettering on field-painted fire-protection cabinets after painting is complete.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer’s standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of portable fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
      b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
   2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

2.3 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Manufactures:
   1. Ansul Incorporated.
   2. J. L. Industries, Inc
   3. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
B. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
   1. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.
C. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.4 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Available Manufactures:
   1. Ansul Incorporated.
   2. J. L. Industries, Inc.
   3. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
B. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguishers to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish
   1. Color: Black
C. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Location to be determined in the field.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.
B. General: Install fire-protection specialties in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:
   1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10520

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
   2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   3. Sleeves.
   4. Escutcheons.
   5. Grout.
   6. Plumbing demolition.
   7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
   8. Concrete bases.
   9. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
E. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
   1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
   2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
   3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
   1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
   2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
   1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
B. Permits and Inspections
   1. The Plumbing Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits required by the State of Michigan Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs, Plumbing Division.
   2. The Plumbing Contractor shall submit, to precede request for final payment, a copy of the Certificate of Acceptance of the plumbing systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
      b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A-354 Grade BD and SAE J-429 Grade 8 for steam and condensate application, and ASTM A-354 and SAE J-429 Grade 5 for other low service temperature applications, unless otherwise indicated.
D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys, 95/5 tin-copper. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
1. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
H. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Link-Seal.
b. Metraflex Co.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, plain ends.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.7 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
   1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
   3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections. T-drill system for mechanically formed tee connections and couplings, and Victaulic hole cut piping system are not allowed.
J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
K. Piping shall not project beyond walls or steel lines nor shall it hang below slabs more than is absolutely necessary. Particular attention shall be paid to the required clearances.
L. Offset piping where required to avoid interference with other work, to provide greater headroom or clearance, or to conceal pipe more readily. Offsets shall be properly drained or trapped where necessary.
M. Provide swing joints and expansion bends wherever required to allow the piping to expand without undue stress to connections or equipment.
N. Isolate pipe from the building construction to prevent transmission of vibration to the structure and to eliminate noise.
O. Exposed piping around fixtures or in other conspicuous places shall not show tool marks at fittings.
P. Do not route piping through transformer vaults or above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards, including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment.
Q. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
R. Eccentric reducing couplings shall be provided in all cases where air or water pockets would otherwise occur due to a reduction in pipe size. Eccentric couplings shall make the pipe flush on the top for water lines.
S. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
   1. New Piping:
      a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
      b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
      c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
g. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
c. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
e. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
f. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

T. All pipes extending through the roof shall be flashed with six pound lead flashing extending 6 inches beyond the pipe, welded to a lead sleeve extended up around the vent pipes, and rolled over into the pipe.

U. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
1. Sleeves placed in floors shall be flush with the ceiling and shall have planed, square ends, extending 2 inches above the finished floor, unless otherwise specified or detailed.
2. Where sleeves pass through reinforced concrete floors, they shall be properly set in position before the concrete is poured, and shall be maintained in position by the Contractor until the concrete is set.
3. Sleeves placed in concrete beams shall be flush with the side of the beam and large enough to accommodate the bare pipe only. All other sleeves shall be of adequate size to accommodate pipe insulation undiminished in size.
4. Pipes passing through above grade floor slabs and masonry walls shall have the space between the pipe or insulation and the sleeve packed with non-asbestos wicking or other suitable, approved, non-combustible material.
5. Pipes passing through walls of Mechanical Equipment Rooms shall be made gas-tight by caulking the space between the pipe and sleeve with a fiber saturated with an approved type of plastic material.

V. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

W. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

X. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

Y. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

Z. Return hot water line shall be no further than 15’ from the fixture needing hot water.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
   4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
B. Unions shall be used in preference to couplings where their use will facilitate dismantling the pipe for maintenance.
C. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
D. No Uni-flange pipe adapters will be allowed.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.6 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

END OF SECTION 220500 220500

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.
B. Tags.
C. Pipe markers.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2015.
B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2016.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Piping: Tags.
B. Pumps: Nameplates.
C. Valves: Tags.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.pipemarker.com.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
   3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
   3. Background Color: Black.
   4. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.3 TAGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.pipemarker.com.
3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
4. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.

B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.

2.4 PIPE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com.
   3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
   4. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
B. Comply with ASME A13.1.
C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.
B. Jackets and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.
B. Section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.
B. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
C. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2022a.
D. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.
F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
   3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com.
   4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F (454 degrees C).
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
   1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F (343 degrees C).
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches (0.029 ng/Pa s m).
E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch (300 mm) centers.
F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

2.2 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
   2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F (Minus 18 degrees C).
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F (66 degrees C).
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch (0.0029 ng/Pa s m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 10 mil (0.25 mm).
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
B. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A666, Type 304 stainless steel.
   1. Thickness: 0.010 inch (0.25 mm).
   2. Finish: Smooth.
   3. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide; 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.
C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
E. Piping shall be insulated continuously through all hangers and supports without any compression of the insulation by the associated supports.
F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
    1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
    2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
G. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F (60 degrees C) or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
H. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F (60 degrees C), insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
I. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
    1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
    2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
J. Inserts and Shields:
    1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) diameter or larger.
    2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
    3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
    4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
    5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
K. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 078400.
L. Pipe Exposed in Finished Spaces (more than 10 feet (3 meters) above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
M. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms (at any height) or in Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

END OF SECTION 220719

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 221005 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
   1. Sanitary sewer.
   2. Domestic water.
   3. Storm water.
   4. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
   5. Pipe hangers and supports.
   6. Valves.
   7. Flow controls.
   8. Check.
   9. Relief valves.
   10. Strainers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
B. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
B. ANSI Z223.1 - National Fuel Gas Code; 2024.
C. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.
D. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2011.
E. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
F. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
G. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.
H. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2023.
I. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; 2015.
J. ASSE 1003 - Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Potable Water Distribution Systems; 2023.
K. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2021.
L. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.
M. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2020.
N. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube; 2011.
O. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.
P. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2010.
Q. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2002 (Reapproved 2010).
R. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.

S. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020.
T. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2021.
U. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020.
V. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
W. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing; 2024.
X. ASTM F1960 - Standard Specification for Cold Expansion Fittings with PEX Reinforcing Rings for Use with Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) and Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Tubing; 2023b.
Y. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2021.
Z. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2023.
AA. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2021.
BB. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2020.
CC. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.
DD. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves; 2019.
EE. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.
FF. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2023, with Errata.
GG. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
B. Welder Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.
C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
C. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
D. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.2 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET (1500 mm) OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D3034 DR 35.3034
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Push-on, using ASTM F477 elastomeric gaskets.

2.3 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 mm) OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.
B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.4 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2729.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.5 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN **5 FEET (1500 mm)** OF BUILDING

A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, hard drawn.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
B. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe: ASTM F876 or ASTM F877.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Uponor, Inc; <>: www.uponorengineering.com/sle.
   2. PPI TR-4 Pressure Design Basis:
   3. Fittings: Brass and engineered polymer (EP) ASTM F1960.

4. Joints: Mechanical compression fittings.
5. Joints: ASTM F1960 cold-expansion fittings.

2.6 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.

2.7 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches (80 mm) and Under:
   1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
   2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch (25 mm):
   1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
   2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
C. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.8 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide over-sized hangers and supports such that the pipe insulation continues continously through the hanger and support without compression of the insulation.
   1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
   2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
   3. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
B. Plumbing Piping - Rain Conductor, Drain, Waste, and Vent:
   1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch (15 mm) to 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (80 mm): Cast iron hook.
   4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
   5. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
   6. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
   1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch (15 mm) to 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
   2. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (80 mm): Cast iron hook.
   4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
   5. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
   6. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches (100 mm): Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
   7. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
   1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
   2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
   3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
   4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
   5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
   6. Other Types: As required.

2.9 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com.
   2. Grinnell Products, a Tyco Business: www.grinnell.com.
   3. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
   4. Uponor, Inc: www.uponorengineering.com.
B. Construction, 4 Inches (100 mm) and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi (2760 kPa) CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, threaded ends with union.

2.10 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Flow Controls:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
      b. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
   2. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet, blowdown/backflush drain.
   3. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi (24 kPa).
B. STRAINERS
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
   2. Size 2 Inches (50 mm) and Under:
      a. Threaded brass body for 175 psi (1200 kPa) CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
C. Any piping installed in a plenum shall be rated and approved for the application.
D. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
E. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
I. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly.
J. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welding.
K. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.
L. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
M. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
N. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
O. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
P. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
    1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
    2. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
    3. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
    4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
    5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
    6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
    7. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
C. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
D. Install globe or ball valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
E. Provide lug end butterfly valves adjacent to equipment when provided to isolate equipment.
F. Provide spring-loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.
G. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch (10 mm) vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) slope.
B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot (1:400) and arrange to drain at low points.

3.6 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.

B. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
H. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.7 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide new sanitary and storm sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.
B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve.
    1. Provide 18 gage, 0.0478-inch (1.21 mm) galvanized sheet metal sleeve around service main to 6 inch (150 mm) above floor and 6 feet (1800 mm) minimum below grade. Size for minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of loose batt insulation stuffing.

3.8 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
    1. Metal Piping:
        a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inches (15 mm) to 1-1/4 inches (32 mm):
            1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft (2 m).
            2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches (9 mm).
        b. Pipe Size: 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) to 2 inches (50 mm):
            1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft (3 m).
            2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch (9 mm).
        c. Pipe Size: 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) to 3 inches (75 mm):
            1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft (3 m).
            2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
        d. Pipe Size: 4 inches (100 mm) to 6 inches (150 mm):
            1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft (3 m).
            2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch (15 mm).
        e. Pipe Size: 8 inches (200 mm) to 12 inches (300 mm):
            1) Maximum hanger spacing: 14 ft (4.25 m).
            2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 7/8 inch (22 mm).

END OF SECTION 221005

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 221006 - PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Drains.
B. Cleanouts.
C. Hose bibbs.
D. Hydrants.
E. Water hammer arrestors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.
B. Section 223000 - Plumbing Equipment.
C. Section 224000 - Plumbing Fixtures.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
B. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor Drains; 2022.
C. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains; 2022.
D. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; 2023.
E. ASSE 1012 - Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventers with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent; 2021.
F. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance; 2023.
G. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2023, with Errata.
H. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.
I. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; 2017.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
B. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.
C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

1.6 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

1.7 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
   2. Josam Company: www.josam.com.
   3. Watts Regulator: www.watts.com.
   4. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
B. Floor Drains:
   1. Features and performance shall match the Basis of Design as scheduled on plans.

1.8 CLEANOUTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
   2. Josam Company: www.josam.com.
   3. Watts Regulator: www.watts.com.
   4. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
B. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas:
   1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
C. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas:
   1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.
D. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas: Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

1.9 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
   2. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
   3. Woodford Manufacturing, a Division of WCM Industries, Inc.: www.woodfordmfg.com.
B. Features and performance shall match the Basis of Design as scheduled on plans.

1.10 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
   2. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies: www.wattsregulator.com.
   3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
B. Water Hammer Arrestors:
   1. Stainless steel construction, bellows type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minus 100 to 300 degrees F (minus 73 to 149 degrees C) and maximum 250 psi (1700 kPa) working pressure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
C. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
D. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to sinks and lavs.
E. Install air chambers on hot and cold water supply piping to each fixture or group of fixtures (each washroom). Fabricate same size as supply pipe or 3/4 inch (20 mm) minimum, and minimum 18 inches (450 mm) long.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 223000 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water Heaters:
   1. Commercial electric.
B. Diaphragm-type compression tanks.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2015.
B. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.
D. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.
E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
F. UL 174 - Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
G. UL 778 - Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
H. UL 1453 - Standard for Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME (BPV VIII, 1) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2013.
B. UL 174 - Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.
C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certifications:

1. Water Heaters: NSF approved.
2. Electric Water Heaters: UL listed and labeled to UL 174.
3. Pressure Vessels for Heat Exchangers: ASME labeled to ASME BPVC-VIII-1.
4. Water Tanks: ASME labeled to ASME BPVC-VIII-1.
5. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

B. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.

C. Performance: Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER HEATERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. A.O. Smith Water Products Co: www.hotwater.com.
2. Rheem Manufacturing Company: www.rheem.com.
3. Bradford White Corporation: www.bradfordwhite.com.

B. Residential and Commercial Electric:
1. Type: Automatic, Factory-assembled and wired, electric, vertical storage.
2. Features and Performance: Match basis of design selection on plans.
3. Accessories:
   a. Water Connections: Brass.
   b. Dip Tube: Brass.
   c. Drain valve.
   d. Anode: Magnesium.
   e. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.

2.2 DIAPHRAGM-TYPE COMPRESSION TANKS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com.
2. Bell & Gossett, a xylem brand: www.bellgossett.com.

B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig (860 kPa), with flexible EPDM diaphragm sealed into tank, and steel legs or saddles.

C. Accessories: Pressure gauge and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 12 psig (80 kPa).

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, controls, and wiring.
B. Electrical characteristics to be as specified or indicated.
C. Furnish motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified.
D. Supply manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices not shown.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping work to achieve operating system.

END OF SECTION 223000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Lavatories.
B. Sinks.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.
B. Section 221006 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.
C. Section 223000 - Plumbing Equipment.
D. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
B. ANSI Z358.1 - American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment; 2014.
C. ASHRAE Std 18 - Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2013).
D. ASME A112.6.1M - Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).
E. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.
F. ASME A112.18.9 - Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2022).
G. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2018, with Errata.
H. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2022.
I. ASME A112.19.5 - Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2022.
J. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices; 2020.
K. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
L. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2023, with Errata.
M. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
B. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.2 LAVATORIES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com.
   2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
   3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
B. Features and performance shall match the Basis of Design as scheduled on plans.
C. Supply Faucet Manufacturers:
   1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com.
   2. Chicago Faucets: www.chicagofaucets.com.
   3. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
D. Features and performance shall match the basis of design as scheduled on plans.

2.3 SINKS

A. Sink Manufacturers:
   1. Advance Tabco: www.advancetabco.com.
   2. Elkay: www.elkay.com.
   3. Just Manufacturing: www.justmfg.com.
B. Features and performance shall match the Basis of Design as scheduled on plans.

2.4 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE SUPPLY COVERS

A. General:
   1. Insulate exposed drainage piping including hot, cold and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks per ADA Standards.
   2. Adhesives, sewing threads and two ply laminated materials are prohibited.
   3. Exterior Surfaces: Smooth nonabsorbent with no finger recessed indentations for easy cleaning.
   4. Construction: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) PVC with antimicrobial, antifungal and UV resistant properties.
      a. Comply with ASME A112.18.9 for covers on accessible lavatory piping.
      b. Comply with ICC A117.1.
   5. Color: High gloss white.
   6. Fasteners: Reusable, snap-locking fasteners with no sharp or abrasive external surfaces. No cable ties allowed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
C. Install components level and plumb.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
B. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 224000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
   2. Dielectric fittings.
   3. Escutcheons.
   4. Grout.
   5. HVAC demolition.
   6. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
   7. Supports and anchorages.
   8. HVAC Equipment Installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
   1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
   2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
C. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, or threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.2 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. Link-Seal.
        b. Metraflex Co.
    2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
    3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
    4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
   1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
   3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
   1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
   2. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
   3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
B. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
E. Piping shall not project beyond walls or steel lines nor shall it hang below slabs more than is absolutely necessary. Particular attention shall be paid to the required clearances.
F. Offset piping where required to avoid interference with other work, to provide greater headroom or clearance, or to conceal pipe more readily. Offsets shall be properly drained or trapped where necessary.
G. Provide swing joints and expansion bends wherever required to allow the piping to expand without undue stress to connections or equipment.
H. Exposed piping around fixtures or in other conspicuous places shall not show tool marks at fittings.
I. Isolate pipe from the building construction to prevent transmission of vibration to the structure and to eliminate noise.
J. Install piping such that any equipment connected to piping may be removed by disconnecting two (2) flanges or unions and removing only one or two pipe sections. All equipment shall have bolted or screwed flanges or unions at pipe connections.

K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections. T-drill system for mechanically formed tee connections and couplings, and Victaulic hole cut piping system are not allowed.
L. Do not route piping through transformer vaults or above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards, including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment.
M. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
N. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
O. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
P. Install piping at indicated slopes.
Q. Install piping free of sags and bends.
R. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
S. Eccentric reducing couplings shall be provided in all cases where air or water pockets would otherwise occur due to a reduction in pipe size.
T. Cap and plug all openings in pipes during construction with suitable metal plugs or cap to keep out dirt and rubbish until equipment is connected.
U. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
V. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
W. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
    1. New Piping:
        a. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
        b. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type and set screw.
        c. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
        d. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
        e. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
X. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
    1. Sleeves placed in floors shall be flush with the ceiling and shall have planed, square ends, extending 2 inches above the finished floor, unless otherwise specified or detailed.
    2. Where sleeves pass through reinforced concrete floors, they shall be properly set in position before the concrete is poured, and shall be maintained in position by the Contractor until the concrete is set.
    3. Pipes passing through below grade perimeter walls or slabs on grade shall have the space between the pipe and sleeve sealed watertight.
    4. Pipes passing through above grade floor slabs and masonry walls shall have the space between the pipe or insulation and the sleeve packed with non-asbestos wicking or other suitable, approved, non-combustible material.
    5. Pipes passing through walls of Mechanical Equipment Rooms shall be made gas-tight by caulking the space between the pipe and sleeve with a fiber saturated with an approved type of plastic material.
    6. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
Y. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
    1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
    2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
    3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Z. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
   1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

AA. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

BB. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

CC. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
   1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.

3.5 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.6 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500 230500

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.
B. Tags.
C. Adhesive-backed duct markers.
D. Stencils.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2015.
B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2016.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Control Panels: Nameplates.
B. Ductwork: Stencilled painting.
C. Heat Transfer Equipment: Nameplates.
D. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
E. Small-sized Equipment: Nameplates.
F. Thermostats: Nameplates.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
   3. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: www.seton.com.

B. Letter Color: White.
C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
D. Background Color: Black.
E. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

2.3 TAGS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
   3. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: www.seton.com.
B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.
C. Each tag shall be attached to the valve assembly (do not place tag on valve handle or wheel) by means of steel wire
D. Tag Size: 2"x3"x1/8".

2.4 ADHESIVE-BACKED DUCT MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com.
B. Material: High gloss acrylic adhesive-backed vinyl film 0.0032 inch (0.76 mm); printed with UV and chemical resistant inks.
C. Style: Individual Label.

2.5 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
   1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch (20-30 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 1/2 inch (15 mm) high letters.
   2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch (40-50 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 3/4 inch (20 mm) high letters.
   3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch (65-150 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch (300 mm) long color field, 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) high letters.
   4. 8 to 10 inch (200-250 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch (600 mm) long color field, 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) high letters.
   5. Over 10 inch (250 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch (800 mm) long color field, 3-1/2 inch (90 mm) high letters.
   6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) high letters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

3.3 WIDTH OF COLOR BAND

A. 3/4 inch through 2 inich shall have an 8 inch band.
B. 2.5 inch through 6 inch shall have a 12 inch band.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Install ductwork with stencilled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
B. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION 230553

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.
B. AABC MN-1 - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; Associated Air Balance Council; 2002.
C. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008.
D. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standard for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2019, with Errata (2022).
E. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
    1. Submit to Architect.
    2. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed the contract documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
    3. Include at least the following in the plan:
        a. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
        b. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
        c. Final test report forms to be used.
        d. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
            1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
            2) Diffuser proportioning.
            3) Branch/submain proportioning.
            4) Total flow calculations.
            5) Rechecking.
            6) Diversity issues.
        e. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:

1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.

f. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
g. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
h. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
i. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
j. Procedures for formal progress reports, including scope and frequency.
k. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

C. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.
D. Progress Reports.
E. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Engineer and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
5. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.
6. Include the following on the title page of each report:
a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
d. Project name.
e. Project location.
f. Project Architect.
g. Project Engineer.
h. Project Contractor.
i. Report date.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
3. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
4. SMACNA (TAB).

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
   2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
   3. Certified by one of the following:
      a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
      b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org.
      c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org.
E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
   1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
   2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
   3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
   4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
   5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
   6. Fans are rotating correctly.
   7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
   8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
   9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
   10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
   11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
   12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
   13. Service and balance valves are open.
B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
   1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.
B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.
C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.5 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
   1. Running log of events and issues.
   2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
   3. Contract interpretation requests.
   4. Lists of completed tests.
B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
D. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
E. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.6 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions.

3.7 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
   1. Forced Air Furnaces.
   2. Fans.
   3. Air Inlets and Outlets.

3.8 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:
   1. Manufacturer.
   2. Model/Frame.
   3. HP/BHP.
   4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
   5. RPM.
   6. Service factor.

7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

B. V-Belt Drives:
1. Identification/location.
2. Required driven RPM.
3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
4. Belt, size and quantity.
5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.

C. Combustion Equipment:
1. Model number.
2. Serial number.
3. Firing rate.
4. Gas pressure at meter outlet.
5. Gas flow rate.
6. Heat input.
7. Burner manifold gas pressure.
8. Flue gas temperature at outlet.
9. Ambient temperature.
10. Net stack temperature.
11. Percent combustion efficiency.
12. Heat output.

D. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
6. Air flow, specified and actual.
7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
10. Inlet pressure.
11. Discharge pressure.
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
14. Fan RPM.

E. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location.
2. Design air flow.
3. Actual air flow.
4. Design return air flow.
5. Actual return air flow.
6. Design outside air flow.
7. Actual outside air flow.
8. Return air temperature.
9. Outside air temperature.
10. Actual mixed air temperature.
11. Actual outside/return air ratio.

F. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.

5. Air flow, specified and actual.
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
7. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
8. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
9. Fan RPM.

G. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
2. Duct size.
3. Area.
4. Design velocity.
5. Design air flow.
6. Test velocity.
7. Test air flow.
8. Duct static pressure.
9. Air temperature.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.
B. Duct liner.
C. Insulation jackets.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
B. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
D. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013.
E. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014.
F. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2014.
G. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2012.
H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.
I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.
J. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
K. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.
L. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com.
   2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
   1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F (0.052 at 24 degrees C), when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1200 degrees F (649 degrees C).
   3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
   2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch (0.029 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
D. Vapor Barrier Tape:

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

E. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage, 0.0508 inch diameter (1.29 mm diameter).

2.3 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:
1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com.
2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
3. Owens Corning Corporation; 700 Series FIBERGLAS Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
1. 'K' ('Ksi') Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.036 at 24 degrees C), when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F (232 degrees C).
3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft (128 kg/cu m).

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch (0.029 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd (305 g/sq m) weight, glass fabric.
2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.4 JACKETS

A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd (220 g/sq m) plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.

B. Mineral Fiber (Outdoor) Jacket: Asphalt impregnated and coated sheet, 50 lb/square (2.45 kg/sq m).

C. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
1. Thickness: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) sheet.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch (50 mm) laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick aluminum.

D. PVC Jacket: ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C.
1. High-Impact-Resistant and UV Resistant.
2. Thickness as scheduled.
3. Roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
4. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket manufacturer.
5. Color: White.
6. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, flanges, reducers, and end caps.

2.5 DUCT LINER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com.
   2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation; ToughGard R Duct Liner: www.certainteed.com.
B. Glass Fiber Insulation: Non-corrosive, incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C1071; flexible blanket, rigid board, and preformed round liner board; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer, acrylic polymer, or black composite.
C. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, impact applied with integral head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
C. All insulation shall be tucked or protected to prevent fibers from entering the airstream.
D. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
   2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
   3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
   4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
E. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor) ((below 3 meters above finished floor)): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting or aluminum jacket.
F. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
   1. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
   2. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
   3. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
   4. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Outside Air Intake Ducts: 3" thick fiberglass duct wrap with reinforced foil vapor barrier.
B. Supply Ducts in unconditioned spaces:
   1. 1-1/2" thick fiberglass duct wrap with reinforced foil vapor barrier.
   2. 1-1/2" thick rigid fiberglass board insulation with reinforced vapor barrier.
C. Supply Ducts in conditioned spaces: None.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 231126 - FACILITY LIQUEFIED-PETROLEUM GAS PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for propane gas piping systems.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
B. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3 - Gas Appliance Pressure Regulators; 2019.
B. ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22 - Line Pressure Regulators; 2019.
C. ANSI Z223.1 - National Fuel Gas Code; 2024.
D. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; 2015.
E. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2011.
F. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2022.
G. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.
H. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).
I. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
J. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2015.
K. ASTM D2513 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings; 2014.
L. ASTM D2683 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing; 2014.
M. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.
N. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.
O. MSS SP-78 - Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
P. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.
Q. NFPA 58 - Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code; 2024.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
C. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
D. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, and ASTM specification.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PROPANE GAS PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET (1500 mm) OF BUILDING

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
   1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type, with AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil (0.25 mm) polyethylene tape.
   2. Joints: ASME B31.1, welded.
B. Polyethylene Pipe: ASTM D2513, SDR 11.
   1. Fittings: ASTM D2683 or ASTM D2513 socket type.
   2. Joints: Fusion welded.

2.2 PROPANE GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 mm) OF BUILDING

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
   1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type, with AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil (0.25 mm) polyethylene tape.
   2. Joints: ASME B31.1, welded.

2.3 PROPANE GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
   2. Joints: NFPA 58, threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

2.4 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches (80 mm) and Under:
   1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch (25 mm):
C. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
   1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
   2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
   3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
   4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
   5. Floor Supports: Concrete pier or steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.
B. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
   1. Other Types: As required.

2.6 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com.
   2. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
   3. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
B. Construction, 4 Inches (100 mm) and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi (2760 kPa) CWP, brass or bronze body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, Teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blowout proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder, threaded, or grooved ends with union.

2.7 PLUG VALVES

A. Construction 2-1/2 Inches (65 mm) and Larger: MSS SP-78, 175 psi (1200 kPa) CWP, cast iron body and plug, pressure lubricated, Teflon or Buna N packing, flanged ends. Provide lever operator with set screw.

2.8 STRAINERS

A. Size 2 inch (50 mm) and Under:
   1. Threaded brass body for 175 psi (1200 kPa) CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
   2. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi (2070 kPa) CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.

2.9 LINE PRESSURE REGULATORS AND APPLIANCE REGULATORS INDICATORS

A. Compliance Requirements:

1. Appliance Regulator: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3.

B. Materials in Contact With Gas:
1. Housing: Aluminum, steel (free of non-ferrous metals).
2. Seals and Diaphragms: NBR-based rubber.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
H. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting.
I. Pipe vents from gas pressure reducing valves to outdoors and terminate in weather proof hood.
J. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.
K. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

C. Install ball valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

END OF SECTION 231126

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 233100 - HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ductwork.
B. Casing and plenums.
C. Duct cleaning.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.
B. Section 230713 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
C. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.
D. Section 233700 - Air Outlets and Inlets.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.
D. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
E. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2012, 2nd Edition.
F. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used. Record actual locations of all dampers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.
B. Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
C. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 2 inch w.g. (500 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
D. Return and Relief: 1 inch w.g. (250 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
E. General Exhaust: 1 inch w.g. (250 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
F. Transfer Air and Sound Boots: 1/2 inch w.g. (125 Pa) pressure class, fibrous glass.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
   1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
      ALUMINUM DUCT TAPE IS NOT ALLOWED.
   2. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
   3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
C. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.3 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

2.4 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

A. Flexible Ducts: Black polymer film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
   1. UL labeled.
   2. Pressure Rating: 4 inches WG (1000 Pa) positive and 0.5 inches WG (175 Pa) negative.
   3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm (20.3 m/sec).
   4. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 175 degrees F (Minus 28 degrees C to 79 degrees C).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
B. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
C. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
D. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
E. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
F. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch (200 mm) and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
G. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
H. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot (300 mm) maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.
I. Connect diffusers to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet (1.5 m) maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
J. Set plenum doors 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm) above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.
K. All duct sizing and construction shall comply with acoustic performance requirements as specified on drawings.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning. Coordinate cleaning activities with Owner.

END OF SECTION 233100

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air turning devices/extractors.
B. Backdraft dampers - metal.
C. Duct access doors.
D. Duct test holes.
E. Flexible duct connections.
F. Volume control dampers.
G. Miscellaneous products:
    1. Duct opening closure film.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
B. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
C. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
B. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke Control Systems; 2015.
C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.
D. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
E. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including duct access doors. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
B. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of all dampers.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

A. Multi-blade device with radius blades attached to pivoting frame and bracket, steel construction, with push-pull operator strap.

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
   2. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.ruskin.com.
B. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 by 18 inches (450 by 450 mm) or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.
C. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: Galvanized steel, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch (150 mm) width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com.
   2. Ruskin Company, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.ruskin.com.
   3. SEMCO LLC: www.semcohvac.com.
B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

2.4 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.
B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Connector Plus G90 Steel Offset Seam Neoprene Fabric: www.carlislehvac.com.
B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
   1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd (1.0 kg/sq m).
      a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches (50 mm) wide.
   2. Metal: 3 inches (75 mm) wide, 24 gage, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm) thick galvanized steel.

2.6 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
   2. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.ruskin.com.
B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
C. Single Blade Dampers:
   1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch (150 by 760 mm).

2. Blade: 24 gage, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm), minimum.

D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inch (200 by 1825 mm). Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
   1. Blade: 18 gage, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), minimum.

E. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches (300 mm) and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

F. Quadrants:
   1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
   2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
   3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches (750 mm) provide regulator at both ends.
   4. Manufacturers:
      a. Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Double Shear Rattle Free Quadrants 1/2 inch: www.carlislehvac.com.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. Duct Opening Closure Film: Mold-resistant, self-adhesive film to keep debris out of ducts during construction.
   1. Thickness: 2 mils (0.6 mm).
   2. High tack water based adhesive.
   3. UV stable light blue color.
   4. Elongation Before Break: 325 percent, minimum.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Duct Protection Film: www.carlislehvac.com.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 233100 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 12x12 inch (266x266 mm) size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 x 4 inch (100 x 100 m) for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

E. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

F. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

G. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.

H. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION 233300

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall exhausters.
B. Ceiling exhaust fans.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers.
B. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; 2015.
B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2010.
C. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans; 2005.
D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2007.
E. AMCA (DIR) - [Directory of] Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; http://www.amca.org/certified/search/company.aspx.
F. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans; 2014.
G. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2014.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.
C. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.
D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
    1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Permanent ventilators may not be used for ventilation during construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com.
B. Loren Cook Company: www.lorencook.com.
C. PennBarry: www.pennbarry.com.

2.2 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300 and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
D. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.
E. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.3 WALL EXHAUSTERS

A. Features and performance shall match the basis of design as scheduled on plans.
B. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.
C. Sheaves: For V-belt drives, provide cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.4 CEILING AND CABINET EXHAUST FANS

A. Features and performance shall match the basis of design as scheduled on plans.
B. Disconnect Switch: Cord and plug in housing for thermal overload protected motor.
C. Grille: Molded white plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Secure wall exhausters with stainless steel lag screws to structure.
C. Hung Cabinet Fans:
    1. Install fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads.
D. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof and wall exhausters.
E. Provide backdraft dampers on outlet from cabinet and ceiling exhauster fans and as indicated.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233700 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers.
B. Registers/grilles.
C. Louvers.
D. Gravity ventilators.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Painting of ducts visible behind outlets and inlets.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; 2006 (R2011).
B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.
B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hart & Cooley, Inc: www.hartandcooley.com.
B. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com.
C. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com.
D. Titus, a brand of Air Distribution Technologies: www.titus-hvac.com.
E. Tuttle and Bailey: www.tuttleandbailey.com.

2.2 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Features and performance shall match the basis of design as scheduled on plans.

B. Connections: Round.
C. Frame: Provide appropriate type to match ceiling.
D. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel finish.
E. Color: By Architect.

2.3 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES (Refer to Diffusers/Registers/Grilles Schedule)

A. Color: By Architect.

2.4 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES (Refer to Diffusers/Registers/Grilles Schedule)

A. Features and performance shall match the basis of design as scheduled on plans.
B. Color: By Architect.

2.5 WALL EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES (Refer to Diffusers/Registers/Grilles Schedule)

A. Features and performance shall match the basis of design as scheduled on plans.
B. Color: By Architect.

2.6 LOUVERS

A. Features and performance shall match the basis of design as scheduled on plans.
B. Fabrication: 12 gage, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm) thick extruded aluminum, welded assembly, with factory prime coat finish.
C. Color: by Architect.
D. Mounting: Furnish with interior flat flange for installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 099123.

3.2 SCHEDULES - SEE PLANS

END OF SECTION 233700

SECTION 235400 - FURNACES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Forced air furnaces.
B. Thermostats.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 230713 - Duct Insulation: Duct liner.
B. Section 231126 - Facility Liquefied-Petroleum Gas Piping.
C. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.47 - American National Standard for Gas-Fired Central Furnaces; 2021.
B. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size; 2017, with Addendum (2022).
C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
D. ASHRAE Std 103 - Method of Testing for Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency of Residential Central Furnaces and Boilers; 2022.
E. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.
F. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; 2024.
G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
H. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
I. NFPA 211 - Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances; 2024.
J. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.
C. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and connections.
E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. Extra Filters: One for each furnace.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for heat exchangers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Bryant: www.bryant.com.
B. Carrier Corporation, a brand of United Technologies Corporation Building & Industrial Systems: www.carrier.com.
C. Lennox: www.lennox.com.
D. Rheem Manufacturing Company Inc: www.rheem.com.
E. Trane Technologies, PLC: www.trane.com.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70.
B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.3 GAS FIRED FURNACES

A. Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency (AFUE): 0.95 ("condensing") in accordance with ASHRAE Std 103.
B. Features and performance shall match the basis of design as scheduled on plans.
C. Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, heating element, controls, air filter, and accessories; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
    1. Safety certified by CSA in accordance with ANSI Z21.47.
    2. Venting System: Direct.
    3. Combustion: Sealed.
    4. Air Flow Configuration: Upflow.
    5. Heating: Propane gas fired.
    6. Gas Burner:
        a. Atmospheric type with adjustable combustion air supply.
        b. Gas valve, two stage provides 100 percent safety gas shut-off; 24 volt combining pressure regulation, safety pilot, manual set (On-Off), pilot filtration, automatic electric valve.
        c. Electronic pilot ignition, with electric spark igniter.
        d. Combustion air damper with synchronous spring return damper motor.
        e. Non-corrosive combustion air blower with permanently lubricated motor.
    7. Gas Burner Safety Controls:
        a. Thermocouple sensor: Prevents opening of gas valve until pilot flame is proven and stops gas flow on ignition failure.
        b. Flame rollout switch: Installed on burner box and prevents operation.
        c. Vent safety shutoff sensor: Temperature sensor installed on draft hood and prevents operation, manual reset.
        d. Limit Control: Fixed stop at maximum permissible setting, de-energizes burner on excessive bonnet temperature, automatic resets.
    8. Air Filters: 1 inch (25 mm) thick urethane, washable type arranged for easy replacement.

9. Operating Controls:
   a. Room Thermostat: Cycles burner to maintain room temperature setting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.
B. Verify that proper power supply is available and located correctly.
C. Verify that proper fuel supply is available for connection.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A.
C. Install gas fired furnaces in accordance with NFPA 54.
D. Provide vent connections in accordance with NFPA 211.

END OF SECTION 235400

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260505 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.
B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
D. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
D. Existing Electrical Service: Demolish existing electrical service. Remove existing metering and CT / termination cabinet.
    1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Perform work for removal and disposal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:
    1. PCB-containing electrical equipment, including transformers, capacitors, and switches.
    2. PCB- and DEHP-containing lighting ballasts.
    3. Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.
B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
E. Remove abandoned conduit located in demising wall between adjacent tenant spaces.
F. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

END OF SECTION 260505

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.
B. Metal-clad cable.
C. Wiring connectors.
D. Electrical tape.
E. Heat shrink tubing.
F. Oxide inhibiting compound.
G. Wire pulling lubricant.
H. Cable ties.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2024).
B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2023.
C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2024.
F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2020.
G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
H. NECA 104 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Building Wire and Cable; 2012.
I. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable; 2018.
J. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.
K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
L. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
M. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
N. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
O. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
P. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
Q. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
R. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
C. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.
E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.
F. Armored cable is not permitted.
G. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
   1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:

a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
   1) Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).
b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls and in dwelling units for branch circuits up to 20 A.
   1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from first outlet to panelboard.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.
D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.
I. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
J. Conductor Material:
   1. Provide copper conductors except where aluminum conductors are specifically indicated or permitted for substitution. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper unless specifically indicated as aluminum. Conductors designated with the abbreviation "AL" indicate aluminum.
      a. Substitution of aluminum conductors for copper is permitted, when approved by Owner and authority having jurisdiction, only for the following:
         1) Services: Copper conductors size #1 and larger.
         2) Feeders: Copper conductors size #1 and larger.
      b. Where aluminum conductors are substituted for copper, comply with the following:
         1) Size aluminum conductors to provide, when compared to copper sizes indicated, equivalent or greater ampacity and equivalent or less voltage drop.
         2) Increase size of raceways, boxes, wiring gutters, enclosures, etc. as required to accommodate aluminum conductors.
         3) Provide aluminum equipment grounding conductor sized according to NFPA 70.
         4) Equip electrical distribution equipment with compression lugs for terminating aluminum conductors.
   2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
K. Minimum Conductor Size:
   1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet (23 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
         2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
         3) Contractor is required to accommodate all voltage drop requirements per the NEC based on actual circuit lengths as installed in field.
   2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
L. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified. Contractor shall comply with all voltage drop requirements.
M. Conductor Color Coding:
   1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.

2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
3. Color Code:
   a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      1) Phase A: Black.
      2) Phase B: Red.
      3) Phase C: Blue.
      4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
   b. 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
      1) Phase A: Black.
      2) Phase B: Red.
      3) Neutral/Grounded: White.
   c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
   d. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.

2.3 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Copper Building Wire:
      a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
      b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
      c. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
C. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
      a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
      b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
E. Insulation:
   1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
      a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
      b. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.
      c. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

2.4 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
   2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
   3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
C. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
   2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
F. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor.
G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
H. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.5 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.
C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
   1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
   2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
   2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
   3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
   4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
   5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F (105 degrees C) for standard applications and 302 degrees F (150 degrees C) for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.

2.6 WIRING ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
   1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
   2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
   3. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil (0.76 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F (90 degrees C) and short-term 266 degrees F (130 degrees C) overload service.
   4. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil (3.2 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F (80 degrees C).
   5. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil (2.3 mm).
B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
C. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
D. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
    1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
    2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
    3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
    4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft (3.0 m) of location indicated.
    5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
    6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
    7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
        a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
        b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
        c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
    8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
D. Install aluminum conductors in accordance with NECA 104.
E. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
F. Installation in Raceway:
    1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
    2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
    3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
    4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
G. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
H. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
    1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
I. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
    1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
        a. Use listed fittings.

b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.

J. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.
K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
   1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
   2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
   3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
   5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
   1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
      a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
   2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
      a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
      b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
   3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
P. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
Q. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
R. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

END OF SECTION 260519

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
D. Ground bars.
E. Ground rod electrodes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
C. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.
B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2022.
D. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.
E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
C. Field quality control test reports.
D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
D. Grounding System Resistance:
   1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
   2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
   3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.
E. Grounding Electrode System:
   1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
      a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
      b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
   2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
      a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet (3.0 m) at an accessible location not more than 5 feet (1.5 m) from the point of entrance to the building.
      b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
      c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
   3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
      a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.

4. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
    a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet (6.0 m) of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
    a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
    b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet (3.0 m) from each other and any other ground electrode.
    c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet (1.5 m) outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
    d. Provide ground access well for each electrode.
6. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
7. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
    a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches (6 by 50 by 300 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.
    b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
    c. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
8. Ground Riser: Provide common grounding electrode conductor not less than 3/0 AWG for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems as permitted in NFPA 70.

F. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.

G. Grounding for Separate Building or Structure Supplied by Feeder(s) or Branch Circuits:
1. Provide grounding electrode system for each separate building or structure.
2. Provide equipment grounding conductor routed with supply conductors.
3. For each disconnecting means, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect equipment ground bus to grounding electrode system.
4. Do not make any connections and remove any factory-installed jumpers between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground.

H. Separately Derived System Grounding:
1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
    a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
    b. Generators, when neutral is switched in the transfer switch.
2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
4. Where common grounding electrode conductor ground riser is used for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems, provide bonding jumper to connect the metal building frame and metal water piping in the area served by the derived system to the common grounding electrode conductor.

5. Outdoor Source: Where the source of the separately derived system is located outside the building or structure supplied, provide connection to grounding electrode at source in accordance with NFPA 70.
6. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
7. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.

I. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.

J. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
   a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
   b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
   c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches (6 by 50 by 300 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.
   d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

K. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 265600.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Exceptions:
      1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
      2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:

1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
    a. Exceptions:
        1) Use mechanical connectors for connections to electrodes at ground access wells.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.

D. Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
2. Size: As indicated.
3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.

E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
3. Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter by 10 feet (3.0 m) length, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches (150 mm) below finished grade.

D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.
F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260533 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
B. Section 260534 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
C. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
B. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
   4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
   2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
   3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
F. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.

3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 3 inch (80 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
I. Remove temporary supports.
J. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings (only where specifically indicated or permitted) with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

END OF SECTION 260529

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260533 - CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
B. Stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
C. Galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
D. Stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
E. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
F. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
G. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
H. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
I. Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
J. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.
B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
   1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
D. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
E. Section 262100 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.
F. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2020.
B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.
C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.
D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2020.
F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2025.
G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
H. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Metal Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.
I. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.
J. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2021.
K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
L. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
M. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
N. UL 6A - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
O. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
Q. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
R. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
S. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
T. UL 797A - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Aluminum and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
U. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
   3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
   4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
   5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.
B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
C. Underground:
   1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
   2. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or schedule 80 rigid PVC conduit where emerging from underground.

3. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2-inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, or concrete-encased PVC elbows for bends.
4. Where galvanized rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection for minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) on either side of where conduit emerges.

D. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
E. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
F. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
G. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
H. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
I. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
    1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
        a. Where exposed below 8 feet (2.4 m), except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
J. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
K. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
L. Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
    1. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).
M. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
    1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
    2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
    3. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m) unless otherwise indicated.
    4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
        a. Transformers.

b. Motors.

2.2 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70.
B. Electrical Service Conduits: See Section 262100 for additional requirements.
C. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: See Section 260526 for additional requirements.
D. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.
E. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
F. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
   2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
   3. Control Circuits: 1/2-inch (16 mm) trade size.
   4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
   5. Underground, Interior: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
   6. Underground, Exterior: 1-inch (27 mm) trade size.
G. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.3 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
   2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
   3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
C. Fittings:
   1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC stainless steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.
B. Fittings:
   1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A.
   2. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
   3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.5 GALVANIZED STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.

2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

C. Fittings:
1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.6 STAINLESS STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

B. Fittings:
1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.

2.7 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
2. Robroy Industries: www.robroy.com.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).

D. PVC-Coated Boxes and Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use boxes and fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514A, UL 514B, or UL 6.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
4. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).

E. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm).

2.8 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.

C. Fittings:
1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.9 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
B. Fittings:
   1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.10 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com.
   2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
   3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
C. Fittings:
   1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
      a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

2.11 STAINLESS STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT stainless steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797A.
B. Fittings:
   1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.

2.12 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
   2. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.
B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.
C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
D. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
E. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by manufacturer.
F. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
G. Conduit Routing:
    1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
    2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
    3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
    4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
        a. Electrical rooms.
        b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
        c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
    5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
        a. Across floors.
        b. Across roofs.
        c. Across top of parapet walls.
        d. Across building exterior surfaces.
    6. Conduits installed underground may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
    7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
    8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
    9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet (46 m) between pull points.
    10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
    11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
    12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) between conduits and piping for other systems.
    13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches (300 mm) between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
        a. Heaters.
        b. Hot water piping.
        c. Flues.
    14. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.
H. Conduit Support:
    1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 260529.
    2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
   a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
8. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
10. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with most stringent requirements.

I. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
8. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

J. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
6. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
7. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 078400.

K. Underground Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling; see Section 312316.13.
2. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
   a. Underground, Exterior: 18 inches (460 mm).

L. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide minimum concrete cover of 3 inches (76 mm) on all sides unless otherwise indicated; see Section 033000.

M. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.

2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

N. Conduit Sealing:
1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
   b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
   c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
   d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
   b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

O. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 260526.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION 260533

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260534 - BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), including those used as junction and pull boxes.
B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
C. Section 260533 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
   1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
   1. Wall plates.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.
E. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling: Additional requirements for communications systems outlet boxes.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.
D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
E. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.

2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
   4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
   5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
   1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
   2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
   3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
   4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
   5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
   6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
   7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
   8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
   9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.

10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
12. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
    b. Communications Systems Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
    c. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
1. Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA EN 10250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
    a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
4. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
H. Box Locations:
1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 083100 as required where approved by the Architect.
2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
    a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 262726.
    b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 271000.
4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.

5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches (150 mm) horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) horizontal separation.
9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
    a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
    b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches (0.0103 sq m) or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches (0.0645 sq m) for any 100 square feet (9.29 sq m) of wall area.
10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.
11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
    a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
    b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
    c. Electrical rooms.
    d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

I. Box Supports:
1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.

J. Install boxes plumb and level.

K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.

L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

M. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

O. Close unused box openings.

P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION 260534

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.
B. Identification nameplates and labels.
C. Wire and cable markers.
D. Voltage markers.
E. Underground warning tape.
F. Floor marking tape.
G. Warning signs and labels.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.
B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.
C. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2023.
B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2023.
C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
D. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2015.
E. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Identification for Equipment:
   1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.

a. Switchgear:
   1) Identify ampere rating.
   2) Identify voltage and phase.
   3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
   4) Use identification nameplate to identify main and tie devices.
   5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
b. Switchboards:
   1) Identify ampere rating.
   2) Identify voltage and phase.
   3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
   4) Use identification nameplate to identify main overcurrent protective device.
   5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
c. Panelboards:
   1) Identify ampere rating.
   2) Identify voltage and phase.
   3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
   4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
   5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
   6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
d. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
   1) Identify voltage and phase.
   2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
   3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
e. Transfer Switches:
   1) Identify voltage and phase.
   2) Identify power source and circuit number for both normal power source and standby power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
   3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
   4) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the transfer switch.
f. Electricity Meters:
   1) Identify load(s) metered.

2. Service Equipment:
   a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
   b. For buildings or structures supplied by more than one service, or any combination of branch circuits, feeders, and services, use identification nameplate or means of identification acceptable to authority having jurisdiction at each service disconnecting means to identify all other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying that building or structure. Verify format and descriptions with authority having jurisdiction.
3. Emergency System Equipment:
   a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
   b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.

c. Use identification nameplate to identify emergency operating instructions for emergency system equipment.

4. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
5. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
6. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
7. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
   a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, painted in accordance with Section 099123 and 099113.
8. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
   a. Service equipment.
   b. Industrial control panels.
   c. Motor control centers.
   d. Elevator control panels.
   e. Industrial machinery.
9. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
   a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches (89 mm by 127 mm).
   b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.
   c. Service Equipment: Include the following information in accordance with NFPA 70.
      1) Nominal system voltage.
      2) Available fault current.
      3) Clearing time of service overcurrent protective device(s).
      4) Date label applied.
10. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.

B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
   1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
   2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
   3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
      a. At each source and load connection.
      b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
      c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.

C. Identification for Raceways:
   1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6.1 m).
   2. Use voltage markers or color-coded bands to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6.1 m).

1) Color Code:
a) Emergency Power System: Red.

2) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 099123 and 099113.
3) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 260519.

3. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
4. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
5. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.

D. Identification for Boxes:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 099123 and 099113 per the same color code used for raceways.

E. Identification for Devices:
1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 262726.
2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
a. For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on ceiling tile below device location.
3. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuitfor all switches and receptacles..

2.2 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Materials:
a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm); engraved text.
3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch (25 mm) high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Equipment Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
2. Legend:
a. System designation where applicable:
1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
2) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

4. Minimum Text Height:
   a. System Designation: 1 inch (25 mm).
   b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
5. Color:
   a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
   b. Emergency Power System: White text on red background.
   c. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.

D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
1. Minimum Size: 2 inches (51 mm) by 4 inches (100 mm).
2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.

F. Format for Receptacle Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
   a. Include voltage and phase for other than 120 V, single phase circuits.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
5. Color: Black text on clear background.

G. Format for Control Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
5. Color: Black text on clear background.

H. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
5. Color: Red text on white background.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not use handwritten text.

E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
B. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
C. Minimum Size:
   1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
   2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
   3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
   4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches (13 by 57 mm).
D. Legend:
   1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
   2. Markers for System Identification:
      a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
E. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
B. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches (152 mm) wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil (0.1 mm).
C. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
D. Color:
   1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.

2.6 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlaminate, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

2.7 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
B. Warning Signs:
   1. Materials:
   2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches (178 by 254 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
C. Warning Labels:
   1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
   2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
   3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
   1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
   2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
   3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
   4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
   5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
   6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
   7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
   8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
   9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
   10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches (75 mm) below finished grade.
G. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

END OF SECTION 260553

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260573 - POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Short-circuit study.
B. Criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices not specified in this section, as determined by studies to be performed.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE 141 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution for Industrial Plants; 1993 (Reaffirmed 1999).
B. IEEE 242 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems; 2001, with Errata (2003).
C. IEEE 399 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis; 1997.
D. IEEE 551 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Calculating Short-Circuit Currents in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems; 2006.
E. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.
F. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.
G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work to provide equipment and associated protective devices complying with criteria for selection and adjustment, as determined by studies to be performed.
   2. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
B. Sequencing:
   1. Submit study reports prior to or concurrent with product submittals.
   2. Do not order equipment until matching study reports and product submittals have both been evaluated by Architect.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Study reports, stamped or sealed and signed by study preparer.
C. Product Data: In addition to submittal requirements specified in other sections, include manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for equipment and protective devices indicating information relevant to studies.
   1. Include characteristic time-current trip curves for protective devices.
   2. Include impedance data for engine generators.
   3. Identify modifications made in accordance with studies that:
      a. Can be made at no additional cost to Owner.

b. As submitted will involve a change to the contract sum.

D. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Label Samples: One of each type and legend specified.

E. Certification that field adjustable protective devices have been set in accordance with requirements of studies.

F. Project Record Documents: Revise studies as required to reflect as-built conditions.
1. Include hard copies with operation and maintenance data submittals.
2. Include computer software files used to prepare studies with file name(s) cross-referenced to specific pieces of equipment and systems.

1.5 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

A. Scope of Studies:
1. Perform analysis of new electrical distribution system as indicated on drawings.
2. Except where study descriptions below indicate exclusions, analyze system at each bus from primary protective devices of utility source down to each piece of equipment involved, including parts of system affecting calculations being performed (e.g. fault current contribution from motors).
3. Include in analysis alternate sources and operating modes (including known future configurations) to determine worst case conditions.
a. Known Operating Modes:
1) Utility as source.
2) Generator as source.

B. General Study Requirements:
1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Perform studies utilizing computer software complying with specified requirements; manual calculations are not permitted.

C. Data Collection:
1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed equipment, protective devices, feeders, etc. as necessary to develop single-line diagram of electrical distribution system and associated input data for use in system modeling.
a. Utility Source Data: Include primary voltage, maximum and minimum three-phase and line-to-ground fault currents, impedance, X/R ratio, and primary protective device information.
1) Obtain up-to-date information from Utility Company.
b. Generators: Include manufacturer/model, kW and voltage ratings, and impedance.
c. Motors: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. induction, synchronous), horsepower rating, voltage rating, full load amps, and locked rotor current or NEMA MG 00001 code letter designation.
d. Transformers: Include primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, winding configuration, percent impedance, and X/R ratio.
e. Protective Devices:
1) Circuit Breakers: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. thermal magnetic, electronic trip), frame size, trip rating, voltage rating, interrupting rating, available field-adjustable trip response settings, and features (e.g. zone selective interlocking).
2) Fuses: Include manufacturer/model, type/class (e.g. Class J), size/rating, and speed (e.g. time delay, fast acting).
f. Protective Relays: Include manufacturer/model, type, settings, current/potential transformer ratio, and associated protective device.
g. Conductors: Include feeder size, material (e.g. copper, aluminum), insulation type, voltage rating, number per phase, raceway type, and actual length.

D. Short-Circuit Study:
1. Comply with IEEE 551 and applicable portions of IEEE 141, IEEE 242, and IEEE 399.
2. For purposes of determining equipment short circuit current ratings, consider conditions that may result in maximum available fault current, including but not limited to:

a. Maximum utility fault currents.
b. Maximum motor contribution.
c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).

3. For each bus location, calculate the maximum available three-phase bolted symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents. For grounded systems, also calculate the maximum available line-to-ground bolted fault currents.

E. Study Reports:
1. General Requirements:
a. Identify date of study and study preparer.
b. Identify study methodology and software product(s) used.
c. Identify scope of studies, assumptions made, implications of possible alternate scenarios, and any exclusions from studies.
d. Identify base used for per unit values.
e. Include single-line diagram and associated input data used for studies; identify buses on single-line diagram as referenced in reports, and indicate bus voltage.
f. Include conclusions and recommendations.
2. Short-Circuit Study:
a. For each scenario, identify at each bus location:
1) Calculated maximum available symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents (both three-phase and line-to-ground where applicable).
2) Fault point X/R ratio.
3) Associated equipment short circuit current ratings.
b. Identify locations where the available fault current exceeds the equipment short circuit current rating, along with recommendations.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Study Preparer Qualifications: Professional electrical engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located and with minimum five years experience in the preparation of studies of similar type and complexity using specified computer software.
1. Study preparer may be employed by the manufacturer of the electrical distribution equipment.
2. Study preparer may be employed by field testing agency.

B. Computer Software for Study Preparation: Use the latest edition of commercially available software utilizing specified methodologies.
1. Acceptable Software Products:
a. EasyPower LLC: www.easypower.com/#sle.
b. ETAP/Operation Technology, Inc: www.etap.com/#sle.
c. Power Analytics Corporation: www.poweranalytics.com/#sle.
d. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc: www.skm.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
C. Adjust equipment and protective devices for compliance with studies and recommended settings.
D. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from studies. Obtain direction before proceeding.

2.2 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 260573

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Occupancy sensors.
B. Time switches.
C. Outdoor photo controls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
B. Section 260534 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
C. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.
D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
E. UL 916 - Energy Management Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
F. UL 917 - Clock-Operated Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
   3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
   1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.
C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.
C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for utility grade locking receptacle-mounted outdoor photo controls.
D. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for all daylighting controls.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

2.2 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc; _____: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
   2. Sensor Switch Inc: www.sensorswitch.com.
   3. WattStopper: www.wattstopper.com.
B. All Occupancy Sensors:
   1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
   2. Sensor Technology:
      a. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
   3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
   4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
   5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
   6. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable with time delay settings up to 20 minutes.
   7. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
   8. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
   9. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
   1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:

a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
b. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
c. Finish: Color to be selected by architerct.

D. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
c. Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.
d. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
e. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet (41.8 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.

E. Directional Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Directional Occupancy Sensors: Designed for wall or ceiling mounting, with integral swivel for field adjustment of motion detection coverage.
a. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
b. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Directional Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 40 feet (12 m) at a mounting height of 10 feet (3.1 m).

F. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
4. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

2.3 TIME SWITCHES

A. Digital Electronic Time Switches:
1. Description: Factory-assembled solid state programmable controller with LCD display, listed and labeled as complying with UL 916 or UL 917.
2. Program Capability:
a. 24-Hour Time Switches: multiple channel, with same schedule for each day of the week and skip-a-day feature to omit selected days.
b. 7-Day Time Switches: mulitple channel, capable of different schedule for each day of the week with additional holiday schedule available to override normal schedule for selected days.
c. Astronomic Time Switches: multiple channel, capable of different schedule for each day of the week with additional holiday schedule available to override normal schedule for selected days and field-configurable astronomic feature to automatically adjust for seasonal changes in sunrise and sunset times.
3. Schedule Capacity: Not less than 16 programmable on/off operations.
4. Provide automatic daylight savings time and leap year compensation.
5. Provide power outage backup to retain programming and maintain clock.

6. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.
7. Input Supply Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
8. Provide lockable enclosure; environmental type per NEMA EN 10250 as specified for the following installation locations:

2.4 OUTDOOR PHOTO CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com.
   2. Tork, a division of NSI Industries LLC: www.tork.com.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.
G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260534 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
   1. Mounting Heights: As indicated on the drawings.
C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 262726.
G. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 260529.
H. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
I. Occupancy Sensor Locations:

1. Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required for complete coverage of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices.
2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet (1.2 m) from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.

J. Outdoor Photo Control Locations:
1. Where possible, locate outdoor photo controls with photo sensor facing north. If north facing photo sensor is not possible, install with photo sensor facing east, west, or down.
2. Locate outdoor photo controls so that photo sensors do not face artificial light sources, including light sources controlled by the photo control itself.

K. Install outdoor photo controls so that connections are weatherproof. Do not install photo controls with conduit stem facing up in order to prevent infiltration of water into the photo control.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.
C. Adjust position of directional occupancy sensors and outdoor motion sensors to achieve optimal coverage as required.
D. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.
E. Adjust time switch settings to achieve desired operation schedule as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.

END OF SECTION 260923

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 262100 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENTRANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical service requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Service Point: The point of connection between the facilities of the serving utility and the premises wiring as defined in NFPA 70, and as designated by the Utility Company.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code(R) (NESC(R)); 2023.
B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. No later than two weeks following date of the Agreement, notify Utility Company of anticipated date of service.
B. Coordination:
    1. Verify the following with Utility Company representative:
        a. Utility Company requirements, including division of responsibility.
        b. Exact location and details of utility point of connection.
        c. Utility easement requirements.
        d. Utility Company charges associated with providing service.
    2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for electrical service and associated equipment.
    3. Coordinate arrangement of service entrance equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
    4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
C. Arrange for Utility Company to provide permanent electrical service. Prepare and submit documentation required by Utility Company.
D. Utility Company charges associated with providing permanent service to be paid by Owner.
E. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Utility Company representative.
F. Scheduling:
    1. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Utility Company letter of availability for providing electrical service to project.
C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, outline and support point dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features.
D. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating locations and arrangement of Utility Company and service entrance equipment, metering provisions, required clearances, and proposed service routing.
E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and installed service routing.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following:
   1. IEEE C2 (National Electrical Safety Code).
   2. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
   3. The requirements of the Utility Company.
B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide new electrical service consisting of all required conduits, conductors, equipment, metering provisions, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for connection between Utility Company point of supply and service entrance equipment.
B. Electrical Service Characteristics: As indicated on drawings.
C. Utility Company: To be determined by Contractor.
D. Division of Responsibility:
   1. Pad-Mounted Utility Transformers:
      a. Transformer Pads: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
      b. Transformers: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
      c. Transformer Grounding Provisions: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
      d. Transformer Protective Bollards: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
      e. Primary:
         1) Trenching and Backfilling: Provided by Contractor.
         2) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
         3) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
      f. Secondary:
         1) Trenching and Backfilling: Provided by Contractor.
         2) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
         3) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Contractor (Service Point at transformer).
   2. Terminations at Service Point: Provided by Utility Company.
   3. Metering Provisions:
      a. Meter Bases: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
      b. Metering Transformer Cabinets: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
      c. Metering Compartments in Service Entrance Equipment: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.

d. Metering Transformers: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
e. Conduits Between Metering Transformers and Meters: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
f. Wiring Between Metering Transformers and Meters: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
g. Communications Conduits for Meters: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.

E. Products Furnished by Contractor: Comply with Utility Company requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that ratings and configurations of service entrance equipment are consistent with the indicated requirements.
C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Utility Company requirements.
B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.
D. Provide required trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 312316.13.
E. Provide required protective bollards in accordance with Utility Company requirements.
F. Provide required support and attachment components in accordance with Section 260529.
G. Provide grounding and bonding for service entrance equipment in accordance with Section 260526.
H. Identify service entrance equipment, including main service disconnect(s) in accordance with Section 260553.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed equipment from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 262100

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Power distribution panelboards.
B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; Federal Specification; Revision E, 2013.
B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.
D. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.
E. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
F. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.
G. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.
H. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.
I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
J. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
K. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
L. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
M. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
N. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
O. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
P. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.

2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
   1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
   2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
   3. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
E. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
   1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com.
B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.
C. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com.

2.2 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
    1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
    2. Ambient Temperature:
        a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
    1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
    1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
    2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
    1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
        a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
        b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
    2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
        a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
        b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
    3. Fronts:
        a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
        b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
    4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
K. Panelboard Contactors: Where panelboard contactors are indicated, provide electrically operated, mechanically held magnetic contactor complying with NEMA ICS 2.
    1. Ampere Rating: Not less than ampere rating of panelboard bus.
    2. Short Circuit Current Rating: Not less than the panelboard short circuit current rating.
    3. Coil Voltage: As required for connection to control system indicated.

L. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
   1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
   2. Where accessory ground fault sensing and relaying equipment is used, equip companion overcurrent protective devices with ground-fault shunt trips.
      a. Use zero sequence ground fault detection method unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Provide test panel and field-adjustable ground fault pick-up and delay settings.

M. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.

2.3 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
B. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
C. Bussing:
   1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
   2. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
D. Circuit Breakers:
   1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
   2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
E. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
   3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
B. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
C. Bussing:
   1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
   3. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
E. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.

2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.5 LOAD CENTERS

A. The use of load centers is not permitted.

2.6 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Interrupting Capacity:
      a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
      b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
   3. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
      a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
      b. Provide interchangeable trip units where indicated.
   5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
   6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
   7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
      a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
   8. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
   9. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
   10. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
E. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 260529.
F. Install panelboards plumb.
G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch (27 mm) trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
    1. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.
K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
L. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as indicated.
M. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
N. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
O. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
    1. Emergency and night lighting circuits.
    2. Fire detection and alarm circuits.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than _____ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 262416

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.
B. Wall dimmers.
C. Receptacles.
D. Wall plates.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260534 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Federal Specification; Revision G, 2001.
B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Federal Specification; Revision F, 1999.
C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2021.
G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
J. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
K. UL 1310 - Class 2 Power Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
L. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
   4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
   1. Wall Dimmers: Include derating information for ganged multiple devices.
C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com.
C. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us

2.2 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
D. Provide tamper resistant receptacles for all receptacles installed in dwelling units.
E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet (1.8 m) of sinks.
F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.
G. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
H. Provide Arc Fault protected receptacles in all dwelling units.
I. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.
J. Provide tamper resistant receptacles in all dwelling units.

2.3 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with nylon wall plate.
C. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power: Red with stainless steel wall plate factory engraved "Emergency".

2.4 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us
B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
C. Standard Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with decorator style rocker type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.5 WALL DIMMERS

A. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.
B. Control: push button style for on/off with adjustable raise/lower buttons..
C. Power Rating, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required to Control the Load Indicated on the Drawings:
D. Provide locator light, illuminated with load off.
E. Provide accessory wall switches to match dimmer appearance when installed adjacent to each other.

2.6 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us
B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
   2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
C. Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
D. GFCI Receptacles:
   1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
      a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
   2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.

3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
4. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.
5. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

E. USB Charging Devices:
1. USB Charging Devices - General Requirements: Listed as complying with UL 1310.
2. USB Charging/Tamper Resistant Receptacle Combination Devices: Two-port (Type C) USB charging device and receptacle, commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; rectangular decorator style.

F. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260534 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
1. Mounting Heights: As indicated on the drawings.
2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches (80 mm) from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
I. Where split-wired duplex receptacles are indicated, remove tabs connecting top and bottom receptacles.
J. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
K. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
L. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
M. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.
N. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
O. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
Q. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 260553.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 262726

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fuses.
B. Section 262816.16 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; 2012.
B. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
C. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
      a. Fusible Enclosed Switches: See Section 262816.16.
   2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com.

2.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Individual Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.

2.3 FUSES

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
D. Comply with UL 248-1.
E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.
H. Provide the following accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
    1. Fuseholders: Compatible with indicated fuses.
    2. Fuse Reducers: For adapting indicated fuses to permit installation in switch designed for fuses with larger ampere ratings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816.16 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
B. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.
C. NEMA BS 31047 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013 (Reaffirmed 2023).
D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
E. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
F. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
G. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.
E. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com.
B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.
C. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com.

2.2 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
   2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
I. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
J. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
K. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
L. Heavy Duty Switches:
   1. Comply with NEMA BS 31047.
   2. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.
M. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
   1. Hubs: As required for environment type; sized to accept conduits to be installed.
   2. Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated, with auxiliary contact operation before switch blades open and after switch blades close.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 260529.
E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
H. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 260553.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 262816.16

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 264300 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surge protective devices for service entrance locations.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
B. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.
C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
D. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Include detailed component information, voltage, surge current ratings, repetitive surge current capacity, voltage protection rating (VPR) for all protection modes, maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV), nominal discharge current (I-n), short circuit current rating (SCCR), connection means including any required external overcurrent protection, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, service condition requirements, and installed features.
C. Shop Drawings: Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections with wire and circuit breaker/fuse sizes.
D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include information on status indicators and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
F. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of surge protective devices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide minimum five year warranty covering repair or replacement of surge protective devices showing evidence of failure due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Field-installed, Externally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
   1. Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc (APT): www.aptsurge.com.
   2. Current Technology; a brand of Thomas & Betts Power Solutions: www.tnbpowersolutions.com.
   3. Schneider Electric; Square D Brand Surgelogic Products: www.surgelogic.com.

2.2 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

   1. Wye Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
   2. 208Y/120V System Voltage: Not more than 1,000 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 1,200 V for L-L mode.
   3. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.

B. Mounting for Field-installed, Externally Mounted SPDs: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following locations:
   1. Provide surface-mounted SPD where mounted in non-public areas or adjacent to surface-mounted equipment.

2.3 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR SERVICE ENTRANCE LOCATIONS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, provide field-installed, externally mounted SPDs.
B. List and label as complying with UL 1449, Type 1 when connected on line side of service disconnect overcurrent device and Type 1 or 2 when connected on load side of service disconnect overcurrent device.
C. Provide SPDs utilizing field-replaceable modular or non-modular protection circuits.
D. Surge Current Rating: Not less than 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase.
E. UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I-n): 20 kA.
F. UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
G. Diagnostics:
   1. Protection Status Monitoring: Provide indicator lights to report the protection for each phase.
   2. Alarm Notification: Provide indicator light and audible alarm to report alarm condition. Provide button to manually silence audible alarm.
   3. Surge Counter: Provide surge event counter with manual reset button, surge count retention upon power loss, and six digit LCD display that indicates quantity of surge events.
H. Provide surge rated integral disconnect switch for SPDs not connected to a dedicated circuit breaker or fused switch or not direct bus connected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that the service voltage and configuration marked on the SPD are consistent with the service voltage and configuration at the location to be installed.
C. Verify that electrical equipment is ready to accept connection of the SPD and that installed overcurrent device is consistent with requirements of drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
D. Verify system grounding and bonding is in accordance with Section 260526, including bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems where applicable. Do not energize SPD until deficiencies have been corrected.
E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
D. Unless indicated otherwise, connect service entrance surge protective device on load side of service disconnect main overcurrent device.
E. Provide conductors with minimum ampacity as indicated on the drawings, as required by NFPA 70, and not less than manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor size.
F. Install conductors between SPD and equipment terminations as short and straight as possible, not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length. Breaker locations may be reasonably rearranged in order to provide leads as short and straight as possible. Twist conductors together to reduce inductance.
G. Do not energize SPD until bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems is complete in accordance with Section 260526 where applicable. Replace SPDs damaged by improper or missing neutral-ground bond.
H. Disconnect SPD prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPD connected.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 264300

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.
B. Ballasts and drivers.
C. Luminaire accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260534 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2024.
B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.
C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
D. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2006.
E. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
F. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2023.
G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
H. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
I. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
   2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:
      a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
      b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
G. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
   2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
H. LED Luminaires:
   1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
   2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
   3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
I. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.3 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
   1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
   2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
   1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to one percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
   2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.
C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
B. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
   2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
   3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
   4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
   5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
   6. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
C. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
   2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
D. Suspended Luminaires:
   1. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
   2. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet (1.2 m) between supports.
   3. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
E. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 265600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior luminaires.
B. Ballasts.
C. Lamps.
D. Poles and accessories.
E. Luminaire accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
B. Section 260534 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2024.
B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.
C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
D. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2000 (Reaffirmed 2006).
E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
F. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
G. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:
      a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
G. LED Luminaires:
   1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
   2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
   3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.2 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
   1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
   2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260534 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
F. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
G. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 265600

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, as to contractors, the Contract Documents ~~do not~~ also include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, ~~sample forms,~~ other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, Owner-accepted portions of the Contractor's bid or proposal, ~~or~~ and portions of addenda relating to bidding or proposal ~~requirements.~~requirements but do not include sample forms. The Architect's execution of the Owner/Architect Agreement and the Construction Manager's execution of the Owner/Construction Manager Agreement shall constitute their acceptance of all terms herein related to the respective parties.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract. The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (4) between the Contractor and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (5) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor (6) between the Construction Manager and the Architect, or (7) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor. The Construction Manager and Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of their duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work. The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the Contract Documents are sufficient to provide for the completion of the Work and that the Contract Documents include work (whether or not shown or described) which reasonably may be inferred to be required or useful for the completion of the Work in accordance with applicable laws, codes, and customary standards of the construction industry.

§ 1.1.4 The Project. The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by other Contractors, and by the Owner's own forces and Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 Contractors. Contractors are persons or entities, other than the Contractor or Separate Contractors, who perform Work under contracts with the Owner that are administered by the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.6 Separate Contractors. Separate Contractors are persons or entities who perform construction under separate contracts with the Owner not administered by the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.7 The Drawings. The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.8 The Specifications. The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.9 Instruments of Service. Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

§ 1.1.10 **Initial Decision Maker.** The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not ~~show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not~~ be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good ~~faith.~~faith and without negligence.

§ 1.1.11 **Products.** The term "Product(s)" as used in the Contract Documents refers to the materials, systems, and equipment provided by the Contractor for use in the Work of the Project.

§ 1.1.12 **Warranty.** The terms "Warranty" and "Guarantee" as used in the Contract Documents shall have the same meaning and shall be defined as "legally enforceable assurance of satisfactory performance or quality of a product or Work".

§ 1.1.13 **Materials.** Where materials, systems, and equipment items are referred to in the singular, such reference shall not serve to limit the quantity required. The Contractor shall furnish quantities as required by the Contract Documents to complete the Work. Unless specifically limited in the Contract Documents, the words "furnish", "install", and "provide", or any combination thereof mean to furnish and incorporate into the Work, including all necessary labor, materials, and equipment and other items required to perform the Work indicated.

§ 1.1.14 **Project Manual.** The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work which may include the bidding requirements, sample forms, Conditions of the Contract, and Specifications.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. Where responsibility for particular Work is required of the Contractor, the Contractor shall not be released from that responsibility by reason of the specification or drawing which establishes the responsibility. Thus, the Contractor shall be responsible for all Work required of it, even though that responsibility may be shown only in that portion of the documents typically pertaining to another contractor or trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.4 If there should be a conflict between two or more of the Contract Documents then the following order of interpretation shall apply:

.1 Where requirements specifically set forth in the applicable Agreement are in conflict with other Contract Documents, including but not limited to these General Conditions, the Agreement shall govern.

.2 In all other instances, the conflict shall be resolved by complying with the provision that is most favorable to the Owner (as determined by the Owner in the Owner's sole discretion).

.3 When a duplicate of material or equipment occurs in the Drawings, the Specifications or other Contract Documents, each Contractor shall be deemed to have bid on the basis of each furnishing such material or equipment. The Owner, with the assistance of the Architect and Construction Manager, will decide which Subcontractor(s) shall furnish the same.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 ~~The~~ Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents or the Owner/Architect Agreement, the Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents or the Owner/Architect Agreement, the Architect and respective consultants will retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by national overnight courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement. Further, any other written notice delivered with a written acknowledgement or receipt shall be deemed duly served, regardless of method.

Wherever the Contract Documents require the Contractor to give "Notice" or "Timely Notice" to the Architect, Public Authority, and/or others, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to furnish all such notices sufficiently in advance to allow the party receiving the notice reasonable time to react to such notice, including travel time on the job site as necessary, when such notices require the on-site presence of the Architect, Public Authority, their authorized representatives, or others for field observation of inspections, testing or approvals. Reasonable time shall be defined as no less than 24 hours plus normal travel time from the home office of the party being notified to the job site and must also accommodate known, standard, or reasonable processing periods.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties ~~shall~~ may agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties ~~will~~ may use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

~~§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance~~

~~Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA~~

Init.

/

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1299665987)

~~Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.~~

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or ~~authorization.~~ authorization subject to parameters of authority established by Owner's board of education. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Construction Manager and the Architect do not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

~~**§ 2.1.2** The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.~~

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the ~~Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as~~ Owner's information is "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, ~~including~~ including, but not limited to, those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities. Unless otherwise provided under the Contract Documents, the Owner, assisted by the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

§ 2.3.2 The ~~Owner shall retain an architect.~~ Architect is the person lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project ~~is located.~~ is located, if licensed architecture is required by law for the Project. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Architect," "Architect/Engineer," "Engineer," or "Design Professional" as used herein means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative.

§ 2.3.3 The ~~Owner shall retain a~~ construction manager adviser is lawfully practicing construction management in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Construction Manager in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.4 If the employment of the Construction Manager or Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor construction manager or architect ~~to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and~~ whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Construction Manager or Architect, respectively.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. ~~The~~ Taking into account the Contractor's experience and expertise, and exercise of professional caution, the Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work. The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation resulting from its failure to confirm the location of the site utilities or existing structures prior to bid opening.

§ 2.3.6 ~~The~~ Upon specific written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services. Contracts with other Contractors alone shall not constitute sufficient Owner control for purposes of this section.

§ 2.3.7 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the ~~Owner shall furnish to the Contractor~~ Contractor will receive at least one copy of the Contract Documents in pdf format (or another format reasonably approved by the Owner) for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.3.8 The Owner shall endeavor to forward all communications to the Contractor through the Construction Manager. Other communication shall be made as set forth in Section 4.2.6.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or ~~repeatedly~~ fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3. This right shall be in addition to and not in limitation of the Owner's rights under any provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ~~ten-day~~ three-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner or the Owner's designee (or immediately in the case of a threat to the safety of persons or property) to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, ~~correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to review by the Construction Manager and prior approval of the Architect, and the Construction Manager or Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the~~ including any claim against the Contractor's Performance Bond, correct such default or neglect. In such case, the Owner may deduct from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses, including any and all legal expenses incurred to effectuate and enforce this provision and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's and their

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

respective consultants' additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

If the Architect, Construction Manager, Owner, or other contractors or consultants are required to provide additional services due to defects or deficiencies in the Contractor's work or by failure of the Contractor to perform under its agreement, the Contractor shall be responsible for all such costs and fees (including attorney fees), which shall promptly be paid to the Owner. The Owner, Contractor, Architect, and Construction Manager acknowledge that the Owner's receipt of such payment from the Contractor is a condition precedent to the Owner's obligation to make payment to those adversely affected.

This Section 2.5 allows the Owner to withhold payments from a non-performing Contractor irrespective of the termination procedure identified in Section 14.2, and the Owner may pursue either remedy, or both.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.1.1 Possession, sale, or consumption of alcoholic beverages on the construction site is strictly prohibited. The unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of drugs is prohibited on the construction site.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Construction Manager or Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.5, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to the Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3,

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.2.5 Prior to submitting its bid, the Contractor shall have studied and compared the Contract Documents and shall have reported to the Architect any error, inconsistency, or omission in the Contract Documents related to its work. It will be presumed that the Contractor's bid and the Contract Sum include the cost of correcting any error, inconsistency, or omission, which could have been discovered by the exercise of reasonable diligence. Unless the Contractor establishes that such error, inconsistency, or omission could not have been discovered by the exercise of reasonable diligence, the Contractor will make such corrections without additional compensation so that the Work is fully functional.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or ~~procedures.~~ procedures, specifically including any delays that could impact timely coordination and completion of the Work. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. The Construction Manager shall review the proposed alternative for sequencing, constructability, and coordination impacts on the other Contractors. Unless the Architect or the Construction Manager objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Construction Manager of delays of other contractors that could impact timely coordination and completion of the Work.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of the Project already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Such provision of labor and materials shall occur in sufficient time to satisfy the existing Project schedule. The Contractor bears the risk of any failure to timely provide such labor and materials for any reason. The Contractor agrees to execute the appropriate UCC forms to effectuate the Owner's ownership of the material and equipment furnished pursuant to this Agreement.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1299665987)

§ 3.4.4 The Contractor, Construction Manager, and Architect each respectively agree that neither they nor their subcontractors will discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of this contract, with respect to hire, tenure, conditions or privilege of employment, or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of race, age, sex, color, religion, national origin, ancestry or physical disability. Breach of this covenant may be regarded as a material breach of this contract.

§ 3.4.5 Asbestos-Free Product Installation

§ 3.4.5.1 It is hereby understood and agreed that no product and/or material containing asbestos including chrysolite, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos and any combination of these materials that have been chemically treated and/or altered shall be installed or introduced into the Work by the contractor or his employees, agents, subcontractors, or other individuals or entities over whom the Contractor has control. If applicable, the Contractor shall be required to provide a signed certification statement ensuring that all products or materials installed or introduced into the work all be asbestos-free.

§ 3.4.5.2 The Contractor shall also be required to furnish certified statements from the manufacturers of supplied materials used during construction verifying their products to be asbestos-free in accordance with the requirements of Section 3.4.5.1.

§ 3.4.5.3 The Contractor shall complete and submit to the Owner a certification evidencing asbestos-free product installation prior to issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, in a form acceptable to the Owner.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 ~~The Contractor warrants to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract~~ In addition to any other warranties, guarantees or obligations set forth in the Contract Documents or applicable as a matter of a law and not in limitation of the terms of the Contract Documents, the Contractor warrants and guarantees that:

.1 The Owner will have good title to the Work and all materials and equipment incorporated into the Work and, unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents, will be of good quality and ~~new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit.~~ new;

2. The Work and all materials and equipment incorporated into the Work will be free from all defects, including any defects in workmanship or materials;

3. The Work and all equipment incorporated into the Work will be fit for the purpose for which they are intended;

4. The Work and all materials and equipment incorporated into the Work will be merchantable; and

5. The Work and all materials and equipment incorporated into the Work will conform in all respects to the Contract Documents.

If required by the Construction Manager or Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. ~~The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Construction Manager or Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.~~

Upon notice of the breach of any of the foregoing warranties or guarantees or any other warranties or guarantees under the Contract Documents, the Contractor, in addition to any other requirements in the Contract Documents, will commence to correct such breach within seventy-two (72) hours after written notice thereof and thereafter will use its best efforts to correct such breach to the satisfaction of the Owner; provided that if such notice is given after final payment hereunder, such seventy-two (72) hour period shall be extended to seven (7) days. The foregoing warranties and obligations of the Contractor shall survive the final payment and/or termination of the Contract.

The Contractor shall, at the time of final completion of the Work and as a condition precedent to final payment to the Contractor, assign to the Owner all manufacturers' warranties related to the materials and labor used in the Work. The Contractor further agrees to perform the Work in such manner as to preserve any and all such manufacturers'

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

warranties and deliver to the Owner the warranties, project manuals, operating procedures, and other materials related to each of the building systems and materials included in the Contractor's Work and as required by the Specifications.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect. The Contractor shall also pay all state and federal taxes levied on its business, income or property and shall make all contributions for social security and other wage or payroll taxes. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for such payments and shall hold the Owner harmless from same.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices, and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, assisted by the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit. The Contractor shall secure and pay for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work ~~knowing it to be~~ contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide written and dated notice to the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect and Construction Manager will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Owner and the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, they will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Owner and the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Contractor, stating the reasons. If the ~~Owner or~~ Contractor disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, ~~either party may~~ the Contractor shall submit a Claim as provided in Article 15. The requirements of Section 2 of 1998 PA 57 (MCL 125.1592), as amended, are hereby incorporated into this document. The Contractor shall be alert to any indication or evidence of existing underground or concealed utilities or structures not shown on the Contract Documents and shall immediately notify the Owner of discovery of such evidence. If the Contractor encounters such utilities or structures, it shall cease operations immediately to minimize damage and shall notify the Owner and Architect. The Contractor shall bear the cost of damage resulting from its failure to exercise reasonable care in its construction activity or from continuing operations without notifying the Owner.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall ~~notify~~ provide written and dated notification to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features ~~may be made~~ shall be made, as needed as provided in Article 15.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1299665987)

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are ~~more than or~~ less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. The superintendent and any other personnel shall be satisfactory to the Owner in all respects, and the Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to remove any superintendent or any other personnel from the Project whose performance is not satisfactory to the Owner and to replace such superintendent or other personnel with another who is satisfactory to the Owner.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect, through the Construction Manager, of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. ~~Within~~ The Owner and/or the Construction Manager may reply within 14 days of receipt of the information, ~~the Construction Manager may notify the Contractor,~~ stating whether the Owner, the Construction Manager, or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) require additional time for review. ~~Failure of the Construction Manager to provide notice within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.~~

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner, Construction Manager, or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's ~~consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.~~consent.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information, and the Construction Manager's use in developing the Project schedule, a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. In no event shall the Contractor's Construction Schedule be extended due to action or inaction of the Contractor, except with prior written approval of the Owner within the Owner's sole discretion. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in scheduling and performing the Contractor's Work to avoid conflict with, and as to cause no delay in, the work or activities of other Contractors, or the construction or operations of the Owner's own forces or Separate Contractors.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Owner's, Construction Manager's and Architect's ~~approval. The Architect and Construction Manager's~~ approval which approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, ~~and~~ (2) allow the Construction Manager and Architect reasonable time to review ~~submittals.~~ submittals, and (3) provide for expeditious and practical execution of the Work. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1299665987)

provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall participate with other Contractors, the Construction Manager, and the Owner in reviewing and coordinating all schedules for incorporation into the Project schedule that is prepared by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall make revisions to the construction schedule and submittal schedule as deemed necessary by the Construction Manager to conform to the Project schedule.

§ 3.10.4 The Contractor shall perform the Work in ~~general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, and incorporated into the approved Project schedule.~~accordance with the most recent approved project schedule and the most recent work schedule.

§ 3.10.5 The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in scheduling and performing its Work to avoid conflict or interference with the Work of others, and the Contractor shall be responsible for any conflict or interferences that it causes. The Construction Manager and the Contractor acknowledge and understand that the work schedule will be modified from time-to-time with the Owner's approval to coordinate with the work of others and that such schedule changes do not give rise to a claim for damages or additional compensation by the Contractor for delay or otherwise. The Contractor shall be required to conform to the most recent Owner-approved schedule and acknowledges that fact was taken into account when it agreed to the Contract Sum and entered into this Contract.

§ 3.10.6 The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in working out and following the proper sequence of operations between the Work of the Contractor and that of other trades on the site.

§ 3.10.7 The Contractor shall prosecute the Work undertaken in a prompt and diligent manner whenever the Work (or a part thereof) becomes available, or at such other time as the Owner and/or Construction Manager may direct so as to promote the general progress of the entire construction. The Contractor shall not, by delay or otherwise, interfere with or hinder the Work of the Construction Manager or any other Contractor. Any materials that are to be furnished by the Contractor shall be furnished in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to perform and complete its Work within the time or times provided in the schedule. If the Contractor shall, through its action or inactions, including the actions or inactions of its' subcontractors or suppliers, fall behind in furnishing necessary labor and/or materials to meet the construction needs in accordance with the established schedule, then it shall increase its forces or work such overtime as may be required, at its own expense, to bring its part of the work up to the proper schedule. In the event that the Contractor does not take such action necessary to bring its part of the work up to schedule, as determined by the Construction Manager, then the Owner may supplement the Contractor's forces or take other action permitted under Section 2.4 or Section 2.5. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all costs of performing or completing the Work and shall pay any such sums within ten (10) days of an invoice. If not paid within ten (10) days, the amount will be withheld from the Contractor's next payment and paid to the relevant parties. If the amounts withheld from payments then or thereafter due Contractor are insufficient to cover such costs, the Owner may bill these costs to the Contractor, and the Contractor shall pay any such sums within ten (10) days of an invoice. Exercise of such rights shall in no way limit or jeopardize the Owner's right to any other remedy, including but not limited to a claim against the Performance Bond of the Contractor.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Construction Manager, Architect, and Owner, and delivered to the Construction Manager for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor for submittal to and review by the Architect to illustrate materials or

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

equipment for some portion of the Work. All Work shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the Drawings, Specifications and as additionally required by the manufacturer's printed instructions. The Contractor shall review the manufacturer's instructions, and where conflict occurs between the Drawings or Specifications and the manufacturer's instructions, the Contractor shall request clarification from the Architect prior to commencing the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect and Construction Manager is subject to the limitations of Sections 4.2.10 through 4.2.12. Informational submittals upon which the Construction Manager and Architect are not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Construction Manager or Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Construction Manager, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Construction Manager and Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of other Contractors, Separate Contractors, or the Owner's own forces. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in the coordination of the Contractor's Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals with related documents submitted by other Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been reviewed and approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's review and approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Construction Manager and Architect in a detailed writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Construction Manager and Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to reasonably rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

~~Documents.~~ Documents, subject to its experience and expertise. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The ~~Owner, the Architect, and the~~ Owner shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals. The Architect and Construction Manager shall be entitled to reasonably rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, ~~provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.~~ subject to their professional judgment, experience, and expertise. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall review submittals for sequencing, constructability, and coordination impacts on other Contractors.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Construction Manager and Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, permits, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Only materials and equipment which are to be used for the Project or to carry out the Work shall be stored at the Project site(s). Protection of such materials and equipment shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor shall coordinate the Contractor's operations with, and secure the approval of, the Construction Manager before using any portion of the site.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or of other Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner, Separate Contractors, or by other Contractors except with written consent of the Construction Manager, Owner, and such other Contractors or Separate Contractors. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Separate Contractors, other Contractors, or the Owner, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, or Construction Manager with the Owner's approval, may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.15.3 Any areas and/or concurrently occupied space both occupied by the Owner and used in the progress of the Work, whether within the limits of the construction site or the adjacent areas leading to it, shall be maintained in a clean and safe condition and open to travel. Failure by the Contractor to maintain said areas will result in the Owner's cleaning of same, at the expense of the Contractor.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect ~~harmless from~~ from any and all cost, damage, and loss on account thereof, including, but not limited to actual attorneys' fees, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect through the Construction Manager. The review by the Owner of any method of construction, invention, appliance, process, article, device or materials of any kind shall be for its adequacy as integrated into the Work and shall not be an approval for the use thereof by the Contractor in violation of any patent or other rights of any third person.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, Construction Manager's and Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or ~~resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent~~ in any way related to performance of the Work, or the duties or obligations of this Agreement or the failure of the Contractor or the Work to conform with the Contract Documents, caused in whole or in part by any acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by ~~them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder.~~ them or anyone for whose acts of any of them may be liable. The Contractor shall not be obligated to indemnify a party for that party's sole negligence but shall remain liable to the fullest extent of its fault or the fault of a person for whom the Contractor is responsible (e.g., a Subcontractor). The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against all amounts such parties may be required to pay in attorney fees in order to pursue enforcement of this provision against the Contractor or otherwise obtain indemnification from the Contractor provided under the terms of this Section 3.18 or any other applicable Contract Document. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, ~~abridge,~~ abridge or reduce any other rights or obligations of indemnity ~~that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.~~ which would otherwise exist as to any party or person set forth in this section. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify the Owner and save the Owner harmless against all loss by fines, penalties or corrective measures resulting from negligent or wrongful acts or omissions by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, agents, employees or assigns, with respect to the violation of safety requirements of this Contract, including reasonable attorney fees.

§ 3.18.2 In ~~claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.~~ addition to and not in limitation of the Contractor's other indemnity obligations, the Contractor hereby accepts and assumes exclusive liability for and shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect from and against the payment of the following:

All contributions, taxes, or premiums (including interest and penalties thereon) which may be payable under the unemployment insurance law of any state, the federal Social Security Act, federal, state, county and/or municipal tax withholding laws, or any other law, measured upon the payroll of or required to be withheld from employees by whomsoever employed, engaged in the Work to be performed and furnished under the Contract Documents.

All sales, use, personal property and other taxes (including interest and penalties thereon) required by any federal, state, county, municipal or other law to be paid or collected by the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors or vendors

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1299665987)

or any other person or persons acting for, through or under it or any of them, by reason of the performance of the Work or the acquisition, ownership, furnishing, or use of any materials, equipment, supplies, labor, services or other items for or in connection with the Work;

All pension, welfare, vacation, annuity and other benefit contributions payable under or in connection with respect to all persons by whomsoever employed, engaged in the Work to be performed and furnished under the Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless from any claim, damage, loss or expense, including but not limited to actual attorney fees, incurred by the Owner related to any hazardous material or waste, toxic substance, pollution or contamination brought into the Project site or caused by the Contractor or used, handles, transported, stored, removed, remediated, disturbed or dispersed of by Contractor.

§ 3.18.3 In the event that any claim is made or asserted, or lawsuit filed for damages or injury arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work, whether or not the Owner is named as a party, the Contractor shall immediately advise the Owner, in writing, of such claim or lawsuit and shall provide a full and complete copy of any documents or pleadings thereto, as well as a full and accurate report of the facts involved.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement. The term "Architect," "Architect/Engineer," "Engineer," or "Design Professional" as used herein means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative.

§ 4.1.2 The Construction Manager is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.3 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.3 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Construction Manager and Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the ~~Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor.~~ Owner and the Construction Manager or Architect, respectively. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Construction Manager and Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be the Owner's representatives during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for ~~Payment.~~ Payment and with the Owner's written concurrence during the correction period. The Construction Manager and Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or more frequently, as ~~otherwise~~ agreed with the ~~Owner,~~ Owner or as required by law, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. ~~However,~~ Subject to the Owner/Architect Agreement, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner and the Construction Manager reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, will guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the work, and promptly report to the Owner and Construction Manager known deviations from the Contract ~~Documents~~ Documents, the Project schedule and defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.3 The Construction Manager shall provide one or more representatives who shall be in attendance at the Project site whenever the Work is being performed. The Construction Manager will determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, will keep the Owner and Architect reasonably informed of the progress of the Work, and will promptly report to the Owner and Architect known deviations from the Contract Documents and the most recent Project schedule, and defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

§ 4.2.4 The Construction Manager will schedule and coordinate the activities of the Contractor and other Contractors in accordance with the latest approved Project ~~schedule.~~schedule and shall supervise construction as required by 1937 PA 306 (MCL 388.851 et seq.).

§ 4.2.5 The Construction ~~Manager,~~ Manager and Architect, except to the extent required by Section ~~4.2.4, and Architect~~ 4.2.4 or by 1937 PA 306 and/or 1980 PA 299, as applicable, will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the Contractor's safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract ~~Documents, and~~ Documents. Except as required by their respective agreements with the Owner, neither will be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract ~~Documents. Neither the Construction Manager nor the Architect~~ Documents and neither will have control over or charge of, or be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or of any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. The Construction Manager will schedule and coordinate the work of all Contractors on the Project, including the Contractors' use of the site. The Construction Manager will keep the Contractors informed of the Project Construction Schedule to enable the Contractors to plan and perform the Work in a timely manner.

§ 4.2.6 **Communications.** The Owner shall endeavor to communicate with the Contractor and the Construction Manager's consultants through the Construction Manager about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents. The Owner and Construction Manager shall endeavor to include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall endeavor to promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Construction Manager otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants ~~shall~~ may be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers ~~shall~~ may be through the Contractor. Communications by and with other Contractors shall be through the Construction Manager. Communications by and with the Owner's own forces and Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.7 The Construction Manager and Architect will review and certify all Applications for Payment by the Contractor, in accordance with the provisions of Article 9.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect and Construction Manager have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents, and will notify each other about the rejection. Whenever the Construction Manager considers it necessary or advisable, the Construction Manager will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, upon written authorization of the Owner, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. The foregoing authority of the Construction Manager will be subject to the provisions of Sections 4.2.18 through 4.2.20 inclusive, with respect to interpretations and decisions of the Architect. However, neither the Architect's nor the Construction Manager's authority to act under this Section 4.2.8 nor a decision made by either of them in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Construction Manager to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons performing any of the Work.

§ 4.2.9 Utilizing the submittal schedule provided by the Contractor, the Construction Manager shall prepare, and revise as necessary, a Project submittal schedule incorporating information from other Contractors, the Owner, Owner's consultants, Owner's Separate Contractors and vendors, governmental agencies, and participants in the Project under the management of the Construction Manager. The Project submittal schedule and any revisions shall be submitted to the Architect for approval.

§ 4.2.10 The Construction Manager will receive and promptly review for conformance with the submittal requirements of the Contract Documents, all submittals from the Contractor such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. Where there are other Contractors, the Construction Manager will also check and coordinate the information contained within each submittal received from the Contractor and other Contractors, and transmit to the Architect those recommended for approval. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Construction Manager represents to the Owner and Architect that the Construction Manager has reviewed and recommended them for approval. The Construction Manager's actions will be taken in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Upon the Architect's completed review, the Architect shall transmit its submittal review to the Construction Manager.

§ 4.2.12 Review of the Contractor's submittals by the Construction Manager and Architect is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager and Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Construction Manager and Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. However, should the Construction Manager or Architect discover during the course of such review any inaccuracies, incompleteness, or other irregularities, they shall immediately notify the Owner of the same to determine an appropriate corrective course of action or notify the Contractor of the same to correct the irregularities.

§ 4.2.13 The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives.

§ 4.2.14 The Construction Manager and the Architect will take appropriate action on Change Orders or Construction Change Directives in accordance with Article 7, and the Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.15 ~~Utilizing the documents provided by the Contractor, the~~ The Construction Manager will maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of all Contract Documents, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals, in good order and marked currently to record all changes and selections made during construction. These will be available to the Architect and the Contractor, and will be delivered to the Owner in good condition and reasonably organized upon completion of the Project.

§ 4.2.16 The Construction Manager will assist the Architect in conducting inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion in conjunction with the Architect pursuant to Section 9.8; and receive and forward to the Owner written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10. The Construction Manager will forward to the Architect a final Application and Certificate for Payment or final Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment upon the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.17 ~~If the Owner and Architect agree, the~~ The Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Construction Manager of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.18 The Architect will interpret ~~and decide~~ matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of the Construction Manager, Owner, or Contractor through the Construction Manager. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.19 Interpretations ~~and decisions~~ of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such ~~interpretations and decisions,~~ interpretations, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by ~~both Owner and~~ Contractor, ~~will not show partiality to either,~~ and will not be liable for results of interpretations ~~or decisions~~ so rendered in good ~~faith.~~faith and without negligence.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1299665987)

§ 4.2.20 The Architect's ~~decisions~~ interpretations on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract ~~Documents.~~Documents and acceptable to the Owner.

§ 4.2.21 The Construction Manager will receive and review requests for information from the Contractor, and forward each request for information to the Architect, with the Construction Manager's recommendation. The Architect will review and respond in writing, through the Construction Manager, to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager's recommendation and the Architect's response to each request will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable ~~promptness.~~ promptness given the particular circumstances. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include other Contractors or Separate Contractors or the subcontractors of other Contractors or Separate Contractors. The term "Subcontractor" shall also include material and equipment suppliers.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Construction Manager, for review by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish supplies, materials or ~~equipment~~ equipment, including those fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Construction Manager ~~may~~ will notify the Contractor whether the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or, (2) requires additional time for review. ~~Failure of the Construction Manager to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.~~

The Contractor shall remain, in all instances, jointly and severally liable to the Owner for all acts or omissions of its Subcontractor. All contractual agreements with additional persons or entities serving as a subcontractor shall incorporate the Contract Documents, expressly identify the Owner as a third-party beneficiary, give the Owner all rights against the Subcontractor that it would have against the Contractor and state that the Owner shall enjoy all third-party beneficiary rights not prohibited by law.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution. The Contractor shall notify the Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager of any proposed subcontractor substitution a minimum of 10 days prior to such proposed change.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation ~~shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.~~may be equitably adjusted as negotiated by the parties.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity. ~~If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor Contractor's obligations under the subcontract.~~

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction with Own Forces and to Award Other Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to ~~insurance and waiver of subrogation.~~ insurance. The Construction Manager and Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the Work with the work of other Contractors, including the Owner's own forces or Separate Contractors so as to complete the Work in accordance with the Project schedule.

§ 6.1.2 When the Owner performs construction or operations with the Owner's own forces or Separate Contractors, the Owner shall provide for coordination of such forces and Separate Contractors with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them.

~~**§ 6.1.3** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.~~

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors, Construction Manager and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of

Init. /

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors or other Contractors, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Construction Manager and Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor or other Contractors that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Construction Manager and the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's or other Contractors' completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractors or other Contractors that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs, including costs that are payable to a Separate Contractors or to other Contractors, because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. ~~The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction by the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors.~~

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction, or to property of the Owner, Construction Manager, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5. Should a claim be made that the Contractor wrongfully delayed or caused damage to the Work or property of another contractor (including the Owner's own forces, other Contractors, or Separate Contractors), the Contractor shall promptly settle the dispute with such other contractor. If such other contractor sues the Owner on account of any delay or damage alleged to have been caused by the Contractor, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor who shall defend such proceedings at the Contractor's sole expense. If any judgment or award against the Owner arises therefrom, the Contractor shall pay or satisfy it and shall reimburse the Owner for all costs, including attorneys' fees and court costs, which the Owner may have incurred.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner, Separate Contractors, and other Contractors shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, other Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up ~~and the Construction Manager, with notice to the Architect, will~~ allocate the cost among those responsible. The Owner's right to clean up shall in no event be deemed a duty, and should the Owner choose not to pursue this remedy, the Contractor necessitating such action shall remain fully responsible for the same.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, only by Change Order, Construction Change ~~Directive~~ Directive, written contract amendment, or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1299665987)

§ 7.2 Change Orders

A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;

.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and

.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.3 The Contractor's agreement on any Change Order shall constitute its final settlement of all matters relating to the direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all related adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one or more of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;

.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;

.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Construction Manager shall ~~determine~~ determine, with the Owner's approval, the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Construction Manager may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to a reasonable amount of the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Construction Manager and Architect;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Construction Manager of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time. Contractor agreements to a Construction Change Directive shall require a follow-up writing or signature as contemplated in Section 7.3.7.

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Construction Manager and Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for undisputed Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. ~~The~~ For those undisputed portions, the Construction Manager and Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Construction Manager and Architect determine to be reasonably justified. The interim determination of ~~cost~~ cost, if agreed to by the Owner in writing, shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of ~~either party~~ the Contractor to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree in writing with a determination made by the Construction Manager and Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the ~~adjustments,~~ adjustments in writing, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Construction Manager shall prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and Construction Manager and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Owner and Construction Manager that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for obtaining all supplies, materials, tools and equipment necessary to perform the Work and for properly performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time. All work shall be completed in sufficient time to allow for clean-up and preparation for Owner move-in prior to the date of Substantial Completion.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1299665987)

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 ~~If~~ Provided the Contractor submits a written request for an extension not more than fourteen days after the occurrence that gives rise to the delay, if the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, or an employee of any of them, or of the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by ~~labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries,~~ fire, government-declared emergencies, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending ~~mediation and binding dispute resolution;~~ litigation, mediation, or arbitration, as applicable; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts and the Architect, based on the recommendation of the Construction Manager, determines justify delay, then the Contract Time ~~shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.~~may be extended by Change Order. Failure of the Contractor to submit a timely request for an extension shall irrevocably waive the Contractor's right to such an extension of time. If the contract time is subject to extension pursuant to this subparagraph, such extension shall be the exclusive remedy of the Contractor and the Contractor shall not be entitled to recover damages from the Owner. Further, minor modifications in Contract time resulting from adjustments in the Project construction schedule shall not be deemed a sufficient cause for an extension of time under this Section.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

~~**§ 8.3.3** This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.~~

§ 8.4 Delay Damage Claims

§ 8.4.1 If the Contractor fails to complete its Work on time resulting in loss or damage to the Owner, the Owner shall be entitled to recover any damages caused by the Contractor's breach, including overhead, profit, extended general conditions, actual attorney fees, etc.

§ 8.4.2 In the event the Contractor is delayed or hindered in the commencement or progress of the Work, including but not limited to those delays caused by the Work or lack of Work of another contractor or subcontractor on the Project, and the Contractor claims monetary damages as a direct and proximate consequences thereof (including, but not limited to, extended general conditions, overhead, profit, overtime, interest, supervisions or other costs or profits whatsoever), then the Contractor shall not assert such claims against the Architect, Construction Manager or Owner and, as to the Architect, Construction Manager and Owner, the Contractor's claims of such delay damages are hereby waived. The Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy regarding claims for monetary delay damages shall be to pursue such claims directly against any contractor(s) and/or subcontractors on the job which may have caused the delay, and with regard to such claims asserted against the Contractor by any other contractor(s) and/or subcontractors, the Contractor hereby waives the defense of absence of contractual privity and hereby assumes liability to other contractor(s) and/or subcontractors arising out of the Contractor's actions or inactions resulting in such delay and claim.

§ 8.4.3 For any delay claims raised against the Owner, the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy is an extension of time to perform the Work not to exceed the time frame of any proven delay. Under no circumstances is the Contractor entitled to monetary delay damages from the Owner.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably ~~adjusted.~~adjusted, unless the Contractor provided such unit prices as a part of a competitive bid.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

~~Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price,~~ Before the first Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values ~~to the Construction Manager, before the first Application for Payment,~~ allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Construction Manager and the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager shall forward to the Owner and Architect the Contractor's schedule of values. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Construction Manager and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Construction Manager or the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least fifteen days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of ~~values, if required under Section 9.2,~~ values for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases of waivers of lien from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Construction Manager and Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders. A Contractor's request for payment of sums related to work regarding Construction Change Directive shall, unless qualified in writing at the time of request, constitute full and complete consent to the Construction Change Directive(s) and to the issuance of a Change Order.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.1.3 The Contractor shall submit with each monthly Application for Payment (1) an Affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the previous application was submitted and the Owner might in any way be responsible have been paid or otherwise satisfied, and (2) a release or waiver of liens rising out of the Contract from each Contractor and/or Subcontractor, materialman, supplier and laborer or the Contractor addressing all previous Applications for Payment submitted for the Project.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site. Payment to Contractor for materials stored off site is discouraged. When circumstances indicate that the Owner's best interest is served by off-site storage, the Contractor shall make written request to the Owner and Construction Manager for approval to include such material costs in its next progress payment. The Contractor's request shall include the following information:

.1 A list of the fabricated materials consigned to the Project (which shall be clearly identified, giving the place of storage, together with copies of invoices and reasons why materials cannot be delivered to the site.

.2 Certification that items have been tagged for delivery to the Project and that they will not be used for another purpose.

.3 A letter from the Contractor's Surety indicating agreement to the arrangements and that payment to the Contractor shall not relieve either party of their responsibility to complete the Work.

.4 Evidence of adequate insurance covering the material in storage, which shall name the Owner as additionally insured.

.5 Costs incurred by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect to inspect material in off-site storage shall be paid by the Contractor.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

.6 Subsequent pay requests shall itemize the materials and their cost which were approved on previous pay requests and remain in off-site storage.

.7 When a partial payment is allowed on account of material delivered on the site of the Work or in the vicinity thereof or under possession and control of the Contractor, but not yet incorporated therein, such material shall become the property of the Owner, but if such material is stolen, destroyed or damaged by casualty before being used, the Contractor will be required to replace it at its own expense.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 Where there is only one Contractor, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, review the Application, certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due the Contractor, and forward the Contractor's Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect. Within seven days after the Architect receives the Contractor's Application for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward to the Contractor the Architect's notice of withholding certification.

§ 9.4.2 Where there is more than one Contractor performing portions of the Project, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager receives all of the Contractors' Applications for Payment: (1) review the Applications and certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due each of the Contractors; (2) prepare a Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment by combining information from each Contractor's application with information from similar applications for progress payments from the other Contractors; (3) prepare a Project Application and Certificate for Payment; (4) certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due all Contractors; and (5) forward the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment and Project Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect.

§ 9.4.2.1 Within seven days after the Architect receives the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment and the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either (1) issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager; or (2) issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Project Application for Payment, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward the Architect's notice of withholding certification to the Contractors. As between the Owner and the Contractor, the failure of the Architect or Construction Manager to notify the Contractor or the Owner of a withheld certification does not render such withholding ineffective, and the Owner shall have no obligation to pay a Contractor for uncertified amounts or amounts for which no Certificate for Payment has been issued. If the Contractor does not receive notice of a withheld certification, it shall proceed as provided in Section 9.7.

§ 9.4.3 The Construction Manager's certification of an Application for Payment or, in the case of more than one Contractor, a Project Application and Certificate for Payment, shall be based upon the Construction Manager's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application or Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is, or Contractors are, entitled to payment in the amount certified.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

§ 9.4.4 The Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment or, in the case of more than one Contractor, Project Application and Certificate for Payment, shall be based upon the Architect's evaluation of the Work, the recommendation of the Construction Manager, and data in the Application for Payment or Project Application for Payment. The Architect's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is, or Contractors are, entitled to payment in the amount certified.

§ 9.4.5 The representations made pursuant to Sections 9.4.3 and 9.4.4 are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Construction Manager or ~~Architect.~~Architect, in writing, together with the Certification which the qualification pertains.

§ 9.4.6 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Construction Manager or Architect ~~has~~has, unless otherwise required by contract or law, (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Construction Manager or Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.3 and 9.4.4 cannot be made. If the Construction Manager or Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1 and 9.4.2. If the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Construction Manager or Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from the acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2 because of

.1 defective Work not ~~remedied;~~remedied, or the Contractor is in breach of the Agreement;
.2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor or other Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; ~~or~~
.7 ~~repeated~~ failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract ~~Documents.~~Documents;
.8 the Work not having progressed to the extent set forth in the Application for payment; or
.9 representations of the Contractor are untrue.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect or Construction Manager withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Construction Manager, and both will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.5.5 If the Contractor disputes any determination by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager with regard to any Certificate for Payment, the Contractor shall nevertheless continue to expeditiously perform the Work and such dispute shall provide no basis for any manner of suspension of the Contractor's performance of the Work.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 9.6.1.1 The Owner may, in its sole discretion, choose to make payments to Contractors through the Construction Manager. More particularly, the Owner may distribute funds to the Construction Manager for the Construction Manager to then provide payment to each respective and applicable Contractor. The Owner may discontinue this practice at any time in its sole discretion.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Construction Manager will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner, Construction Manager nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The ~~Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.~~Owner may, in its sole discretion, after providing Contractor with ten (10) days prior written notice, make direct payments to the Contractor's Subcontractors, material men, laborers or claimants relating to labor or material provided to the Contractor in the event the Subcontractors, material men, laborers or claimants threaten to or actually cease providing labor and/or materials for the Project due to nonpayment such that, in the Owner's determination, progress of the Project and the Project's schedule are jeopardized. All payments made pursuant to this section shall be considered the same as if paid directly to the Contractor and shall constitute partial payment of the Contract Sum. In the event the Contractor disagrees with the amount proposed to be paid to one or more Subcontractors, material men, laborers or claimants, the Contractor shall provide a bond in the amount the Contractor believes the Owner will overpay, within ten (10) days of receipt of notice, or be barred from making any claim that the amount of the direct payment was incorrect. Payment under this provision shall not jeopardize any other remedy available to the Owner.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.6.9 Subject to applicable law, if a petition in bankruptcy or any other arrangement or proceeding regarding insolvency, assignment for the benefit of creditors, trust, chattel mortgage, or similar state or federal proceeding, whether voluntary or involuntary, shall be filed with respect to the Contractor, the Owner may withhold the final balance, or any other payments, whether or not an application for progress payment has been properly filed, until expiration of the period of any guarantees or warranties required for the Contractor, and the Owner may pay out such funds the amount necessary to satisfy any claims or costs that otherwise would have been covered by such guarantees or warranties.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Construction Manager and Architect do not issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the ~~Contractor,~~ Contractor and without justifiable basis under the Contract Documents, within fourteen days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Construction Manager and Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, ~~then the Contractor may, upon seven~~ unless the Owner, in good faith, disputes the amount certified, then the Contractor may, upon twenty-one additional days' notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, stop the Work until ~~payment of the amount owing has been received.~~ (1) the Contractor receives payment of the amount owing, or (2) the Contractor receives notice from the Architect, Construction Manager, or Owner of a full or partial withheld certification as provided herein. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall have no obligation to pay the Contractor unless it receives a Certificate for Payment for the amount certified. The Owner may withhold payment from a non-performing Contractor irrespective of the issuance of a Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents and when all required occupancy permits, if any, have been issued, so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager, and the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the list, the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item ~~upon notification by the Architect.~~ immediately. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, determines that the Work of all of the Contractors, or designated portion thereof, is substantially complete, the Construction Manager will prepare, and the Construction Manager and Architect shall execute, a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.6 Notwithstanding Sections 9.8.1 and 9.8.2, as a condition precedent to establishing the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect and Construction Manager a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected (a "punch list"). The Contractor shall respond immediately to correct Work deficiencies and/or punch list items. Should the Contractor fail to make corrections in a timely fashion, but not later than thirty (30) calendar days from the date of Substantial Completion or notification of the required corrections, whichever is earlier, such Work may be corrected by the Owner at the Contractor's sole expense, and the Contract Sum may be adjusted accordingly.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially ~~complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect after consultation with the Construction Manager.~~complete. The Contractor shall proceed with the work in such a manner as reasonably directed and shall cooperate with the Owner to limit interruptions.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall forward to the Construction Manager a notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, and shall also forward to the Construction Manager a final Contractor's Application for Payment. Upon receipt, the Construction Manager shall perform an inspection to confirm the completion of Work of the Contractor. The Construction Manager shall make recommendations to the Architect when the Work of all of the Contractors is ready for final inspection, and shall then forward the Contractors' notices and Application for Payment or Project Application for Payment, to the Architect, who will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Construction Manager and Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Construction Manager's and Architect's final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect through the Construction Manager (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1299665987)

encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final ~~payment (5)~~ payment, (5) an affidavit that states the Work is fully completed and performed in accordance with the Contract Documents and is satisfactory to the Architect and the Owner, (6) in the event of Contractor bankruptcy, at the Owner's option, an order entered by the court having jurisdiction of the Contractor's insolvency proceeding authorizing such payment, (7) a general release executed by the Contractor on a form provided by the Construction Manager, (8) all close-out documents and warranties have been provided in a reasonable and acceptable manner, (9) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and ~~(6),~~ (10), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and ~~reasonable~~ actual attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Construction Manager and Architect so confirm, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Construction Manager and Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall not constitute a waiver of any Claims by the ~~Owner except those arising from~~Owner.

~~.1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;~~
~~.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;~~
~~.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or~~
~~.4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.~~

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of all claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as being unsettled and being an exception to the waiver of this section at the time of final Application for Payment.

§ 9.10.6 All architectural costs incurred after the specified Final Completion date resulting from the Contractor's failure to complete the Work as agreed shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner prior to the authorization of final payment. Charges to the Contractor shall be made at such times and in such amounts as the Architect invoices the Owner under the current rate schedule in effect at the time of service, for services provided in connection with the Work. The architectural costs incurred after the final completion date will be deducted from the Contractor's progress payment or final payment as applicable.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit the Contractor's safety program to the Construction Manager for review and coordination with the safety programs of other Contractors. The Construction Manager's responsibilities for review and coordination of safety programs shall not extend to direct control over or charge of the acts or omissions of the Contractors, Subcontractors, agents or employees of the Contractors or Subcontractors, or any other persons performing portions of the Work and not directly employed by the Construction Manager.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1299665987)

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor;

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction; and

.4 construction or operations by the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss. The Contractor shall take all reasonable safety precautions with respect to its Work and the work of others, shall comply with all standard industry safety measures and shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and orders of any public authority and all other requirements of the Contract Documents, including those applicable to the safety of persons or property. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safety of all of the Contractor's employees and the safety of all of the Contractor's Subcontractors, suppliers, and their employees. The Contractor shall report in writing to the Construction Manager any injury to any of Contractor's or its Subcontractors' employees at the site within one (1) day after the occurrence of such injury. The Contractor acknowledges receiving, or having access to an opportunity to review, health and safety information about the Project site(s), including any applicable asbestos management plan and any other environmental information it deems necessary to perform the work.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, ~~reasonable~~ reasonable, necessary, and appropriate safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel. The Contractor shall be solely and fully responsible for any and all damage claims and for defense of all actions against the Owner relating to such explosives, hazardous materials and/or unusual methods.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss ~~(other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents)~~ to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If ~~either party~~ the Contractor suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the ~~other party,~~ Owner, or of others for whose acts ~~such party~~ the Owner is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the ~~other party~~ Owner within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the ~~other party to investigate the matter.~~ Owner to

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

investigate the matter. The Contractor's failure to do so shall be an irrevocable waiver of any claim against the Owner arising out of such injury or damage. Injury or damage to persons or property suffered by the Owner because of an act or omission of the Contractor or others for whose acts the Contractor is legally responsible shall be subject to the limitations provisions established by Michigan law.

§ 10.2.8.1 The Contractor causing damage to the Work of another Contractor shall be responsible for the repair and replacement of such damaged Work. Back charges may be made against the Contract sum of the damaging Contractor when corrections are not made promptly.

§ 10.2.8.2 The Owner reserves the right to pay the Contractor suffering damage from monies due the Contractor who is responsible for the Work required by same and shall deduct it from the Contract amount due the said responsible Contractor.

§ 10.2.9 If the Contractor or any Subcontractor chooses to use any systems, equipment, facilities, or services which have been incorporated in the Project as a permanent part thereof by any other, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for damages caused to said systems, equipment, facilities or services, and have damages repaired as required, so that in no case will the performance of the used systems, equipment, facilities or services be diminished from the specified criteria as a result of such use.

§ 10.2.10 The Contractor acknowledges that the safety of the Owner's students, employees and guests is of the utmost importance. The Contractor will take no action which would jeopardize the safety of the Owner's students, employees and guests and, without the Owner's written approval, shall take no action which would interfere with the Owner's activities. Without limiting the foregoing provisions, the Contractor shall comply with all laws applicable to students and/or school safety.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner in its discretion shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner ~~shall~~ shall, as a courtesy, furnish in writing to the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. ~~The Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not any of them has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If the Contractor, Construction Manager or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect have no reasonable objection.~~ When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately ~~and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.~~ to address shutdown, delay, and start-up.

~~§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Construction Manager, Architect, their consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of~~

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

~~tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.~~

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the ~~site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.~~site. To the extent the Contract requires the removal, transport and disposal of hazardous materials, the Contractor agrees that it assumes responsibility for said tasks as a part of the Agreement.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

~~**§ 10.3.6** If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.~~

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's reasonable discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7. Nothing in this section will be construed as relieving Contractor from the cost and responsibilities for emergencies covered hereby.

§ 10.5 Notification of Utility Companies

§ 10.5.1 At least five (5) working days prior to the start of work in areas which may involve existing utility lines, the Contractor shall notify the MISS DIG notification system of the planned work.

§ 10.5.2 The utility company should, upon receipt of notice, stake, mark or otherwise designate the location (and depth) of their lines, or temporarily move the line(s).

§ 10.5.3 The Contractor shall immediately report to the respective utility company any break or leak in its lines, or any dent, gouge, groove or other damage to the utility line or to its coating or cathodic protection made or discovered in the course of the Work.

§ 10.5.4 The Contractor shall immediately alert the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and occupants of nearby premises of any and all emergencies caused or discovered in the utility lines(s) in the course of the Work.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the ~~Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.~~ Agreement, as described elsewhere in the Contract Documents, as required by law, or as reasonably required by the Owner in light of the nature of services performed and insurance obligations of its other contractors and consultants. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The ~~Owner, Construction Manager and Construction Manager's consultants, and the Architect and Architect's consultants,~~ Owner shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents. On all insurance contracts under which the Contractor is obligated to have its insurance company name the Owner as additional insured, the Contractor shall require such insurance company to add to the policy the following clause: "The insurance afforded to the Additional Insured is primary insurance. If the Additional Insureds have other insurance which is applicable to the loss on an excess or contingent basis, the amount of the insurance company's liability under this policy shall not be reduced by the existence of such other insurance." Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be submitted by Contractor to the Owner and

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

Construction Manager prior to commencement of Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds covering faithful performance of 100% of the Contract and payment of 100% of the obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required by the Contract Documents or by law on the date of the Contract. The Contractor shall provide such additional surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is ~~located.~~located and that are reasonably acceptable to the Owner. The Construction Manager shall obtain copies of the Performance Bond and Payment Bond required by the Agreement from the Contractor prior to Contractor beginning performance pursuant to the Agreement. The Contractor's obligation to provide such bonds shall not be waived in any fashion, including any failure to secure such bonds prior to Contractor beginning performance pursuant to the Agreement.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice directly to the Owner, and separately to the Construction Manager, of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform both the Contractor and the Construction Manager, separately and in writing, prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. ~~In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner.~~ The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change ~~Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.~~Order..

§ 11.2.2.1 The Contractor shall at the Contractor's own expense provide insurance coverage for materials stored off the site after written approval of the Owner at the value established in the approval, and also for portions of the Work in transit until such materials are permanently attached to the Work.

§ 11.2.2.2 The insurance required by Section 11.2 is not intended to cover machinery, tools or equipment owned or rented by the Contractor that are utilized in the performance of the Work, but not incorporated into permanent improvements. The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's own expense, provide insurance for owned or rented machinery, tools or equipment.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1299665987)

insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice directly to the Contractor, and separately to the Construction Manager, of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; and (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum ~~shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled.~~ may be adjusted by negotiation between the parties. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner ~~and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Construction Manager and Construction Manager's consultants; (3) the Architect and Architect's consultants; (4) other Contractors and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees; and (5) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Construction Manager, Construction Manager's consultants, Architect, Architect's consultants, other Contractors, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this Section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.~~ is not waiving any rights its insurer(s) may have to subrogation. To the extent any terms in the General Conditions or any other Contract Documents are contrary to the aforementioned, such terms shall be deemed void and unenforceable.

~~§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.~~

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. ~~The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor, Architect, and Construction Manager for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.~~

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the ~~insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.~~ insureds. The Owner shall use its best efforts, with consultation of the Construction Manager, to reach a quick and fair settlement for all interested parties, with the insurance companies after a loss.

~~§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner~~

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1299665987)

~~shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.~~

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Construction Manager's or Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by either, be uncovered for their examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract ~~Time.~~Time and Contract Sum.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Construction Manager or Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Construction Manager or Architect may ~~request~~ request, with the Owner's consent, to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the ~~Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to~~ Owner shall reasonably adjust the Contract Sum and Contract Time as ~~may be appropriate.~~ appropriate. At the time, Owner's consent is sought as described herein, the Architect and/or Construction Manager shall notify the Owner that additional costs may apply if the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Construction Manager or Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion, and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense. If any portion of the Work is determined by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, either during performance of the Work or during any applicable warranty period, to be defective or not in compliance with the contract requirements, the Construction Manager or Owner shall notify the Contractor in writing that such Work is rejected. Thereupon, the Contractor shall immediately replace and/or correct such Work by making the same comply strictly with all the requirements therefor. The Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such rejected Work, including work of other Subcontractors and including compensation for the Architect's and Construction Manager's additional services and any delay or related damage to the Owner made necessary thereby. The Construction Manager shall have the right to charge the Contractor for any compensation payable for the Architect's or Construction Manager's additional services required by the Contractor's rejected Work and deduct the payment from the next payment due the Contractor.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner or Construction Manager to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner or Construction Manager shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. ~~During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty.~~ If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1299665987)

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.2.6 The Contractor shall respond immediately to correct Work deficiencies and/or punch list items. Failure to correct Work deficiencies and/or punch list items in a timely fashion shall be a substantial breach, and the Owner may terminate the Contract immediately without following the procedure identified in Section 14.2. As used in this Section 12.2.6, "timely" means the Contractor shall begin correction within three days of receiving the punch list or notice of work deficiency, and correction will be completed in a commercially reasonable time in accordance with the direction of the Construction Manager. Whether or not the Contract is terminated, if the Contractor fails to make corrections in a timely fashion, such Work may be corrected by the Owner, in its sole discretion, at the Contractor's expense and the Contract Sum may be adjusted by backcharge accordingly. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Construction Manager, in writing, when the Work deficiencies and/or punch list items are completed. Upon the review of the Work by the Construction Manager after such notification by the Contractor, if Work deficiencies and/or punch list items shall continue to exist, the Contractor shall reimburse any cost incurred by the Owner, including the Construction Manager's and Architect's fees for reinspections of the Work. Failure to pay such costs within ten (10) days of receipt of a demand regarding the same shall permit the Owner to withhold such amounts from the unpaid portion of the Contractor's contract.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made. The acceptance of nonconforming Work by the Owner shall be by written Change Order, specifically referencing that it addresses nonconforming work, acceptable to the Owner's authorized representative, and signed by all parties. Acceptance of nonconforming Work may only occur pursuant to such written Change Order.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the ~~place where the Project is located excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.~~State of Michigan in all respects, except that claims and causes of action brought by the Owner shall not be deemed untimely if filed within six (6) years of substantial completion of the entire (and all) Project(s).

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Construction Manager and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Construction Manager, Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Construction Manager and Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Construction Manager and Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract ~~Documents,~~ Documents or applicable law, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Construction Manager or Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager or Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid ~~unreasonable~~ delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1299665987)

§ 13.6 The Contractor agrees that time is of the essence and to start work when directed by the Construction Manager and to furnish sufficient materials and a sufficient number of properly skilled workers, so as not to delay the work of any other Contractor or completion of the Project.

§ 13.7 Notwithstanding any provisions within the Contract Documents, nothing shall be deemed a waiver of any immunity granted to Owner by law or statute, including but not necessarily limited to, governmental immunity under MCL 691.1407.

§ 13.8 The Owner, being a governmental unit, is protected by the Michigan Void Construction Contracts Act, MCL 691.991.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days for reasons within the Owner's control through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, ~~for~~ which may include any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 ~~An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;~~

.3 Because ~~the Construction Manager has not certified or the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified~~ the ~~Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4, or because the~~ Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents, subject to justifiable withholding of payment as described herein or in the Contract Documents; or

.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and ~~profit~~ direct costs on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive ~~days~~ days, for reasons within the Owner's control and through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees, or any other persons performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3. The Contractor may not terminate the Contract unless it has submitted claims for the delays and sought an extension of time for each delay.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 ~~repeatedly~~ refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper ~~materials;~~materials to the point of negatively impacting the Project and/or the related schedule;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;

.3 ~~repeatedly~~ disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; ~~or~~

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract ~~Documents.~~Documents;or

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

.5 fails to prosecute the Work or any part thereof with promptness and diligence or fails to perform any provisions of this Contract, or goes into bankruptcy, liquidation, makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, enters into a composition with its creditors, or becomes insolvent.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, after consultation with the Construction Manager, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, ~~seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:~~ three days' notice, terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the Work, or such part of the Work as to which such defaults have occurred, and may take any one or more of the following actions::

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

The notice required by this Section 14.2.2 shall not give the Contractor a right to cure defective Work or to cure other grounds for termination under Section 14.2.1. Further, the Owner's failure to strictly comply with the formal requirements of termination (e.g., by providing less than three days' notice of termination) shall not be a substantial breach by the Owner. The Owner may terminate the Contractor immediately if a Contractor endangers persons or property or has breached Project safety requirements).

In the event, the Contractor's surety bond requires notice of intent to declare a default of the Contractor and if such bond notice is provided by the Owner, such notice shall be adequate to satisfy the three (3) day written notice described above in this section.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner in pursuing termination and completion of the Work, including actual attorney and legal fees and costs, and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall, upon application, be certified by the Initial Decision Maker after consultation with the Construction Manager, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and the Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of this Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(1299665987)

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the ~~termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.~~termination.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the ~~Contract.~~ Contract, including but not limited to additional sums, additional time for performance, or damages for delay. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not knowingly (as "knowingly" is defined in the Federal False Claims Act, 31 USC 3729, *et seq.*) present or cause to be presented a false or fraudulent Claim. As a condition precedent to making a Claim by the Contractor, the Claim shall be accompanied by an affidavit sworn to before a notary public or other person authorized to administer oaths in the State of Michigan and executed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, which states that: "The Claim which is submitted herewith complies with subparagraph 15.1.1 of the General Conditions, as amended, which provides that the Contractor shall not knowingly present or cause to be presented a false or fraudulent claim." Claims of the Owner shall be governed by the relevant Michigan statutory limitations period.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner ~~and Contractor~~ shall commence all Claims and causes of action ~~against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.~~in accordance with Section 13.1 and Section 15.1.21.1, regardless of any other time frames identified in this Agreement. The Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action in accordance with Section 15.1 and, if shorter, any other provisions of this Agreement and Michigan law.

§ 15.1.2.1 Regardless of any provisions to the contrary, the statute of limitations with respect to any defective or nonconforming Work which is not discovered by the Owner shall not commence until the discovery of such defective or nonconforming Work by the Owner. See also Section 13.1.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by ~~either~~ the ~~Owner or~~ Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the ~~other party~~ Owner and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Construction Manager and Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by ~~either party~~ the Contractor under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the ~~claimant~~ Contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. Failure to timely and properly initiate a claim shall be an irrevocable waiver of such claim. Claims by the Owner shall be governed by the applicable statute of limitations period, except as such time frame may be longer in accordance with Section 13.1 and Section 15.1.2.1.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by ~~either the Owner or~~ Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required. Claims by the Contractor under this Section 15.1.3.2 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the Contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. Failure to timely and properly initiate a claim shall be an irrevocable waiver of such claim. Claims by the Owner shall be governed by the applicable statute of limitations period, except as such time frame may be longer in accordance with Section 13.1 and Section 15.1.2.1.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, including by mediation and/or litigation, as applicable, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make undisputed payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time ~~shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15.~~ may be adjusted as mutually agreed by the Owner and Contractor. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Failure to provide such notice shall serve as an absolute bar against a claim for such an increase in the Contract Sum. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4. A Project delay shall not be a basis for a Claim for additional cost. Delay claims against the Owner may be remedied only through an extension of time per Section 8.4.2 and Section 8.4.3.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, additional notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be ~~given.~~ given in addition to the general requirements for filing a claim. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of ~~the Work.~~ the Work due to the increase in Contract Time sought. In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages. The Contractor ~~and Owner waive Claims against each other~~ waives Claims against the Owner for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This ~~mutual~~ waiver includes

.1 ~~damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and~~

.2 ~~—~~damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This ~~mutual~~ waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to ~~either party's termination~~ the Owner's termination of the Contractor in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated ~~damages,~~ damages in favor of the Owner, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial ~~decision.~~ interpretation. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision ~~Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement.~~ Maker. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial ~~decision~~ interpretation shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation ~~of any Claim. If an initial decision~~ or litigation of any Claim brought by the Contractor against the Owner. If an initial interpretation has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without ~~a decision~~ an interpretation having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not ~~decide~~ interpret disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to ~~resolve the Claim.~~ interpret the Claim. Within ten (10) days of a written request, the Contractor shall make available to the Owner or its representative all of its books, records, or other documents in its possession or to which it has access relating to a Claim and shall require its subcontractors, regardless of tier, and materialmen to do the same.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker ~~will~~ will, based on its interpretation, either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial ~~decision~~ interpretation approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial ~~decision~~ interpretation shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties, the Construction Manager, and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial ~~decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.~~interpretation shall be subject to the parties' agreed upon binding dispute resolution process.

§ 15.2.6 ~~Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.~~ Regardless of any other time frames identified herein, claims and causes of action brought by the Owner shall be governed in accordance with the statute of limitations periods under Michigan law, except for such longer periods of time as may be permitted in Section 13.1 and Section 15.1.2.1.

~~**§ 15.2.6.1** Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days of receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.~~

§ 15.2.7 ~~In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.~~ **SURETY NOTICE AND PRIOR APPROVAL**

Except where otherwise expressly required by the terms of the Agreement, the Contract Documents or the General Conditions, exercise by the Owner of any contractual or legal right or remedy without prior notice to or approval by the Contractor's surety shall in no way bar or prohibit the Owner's ability to pursue such right or remedy. Further, pursuit of such a right or remedy without prior notice to or approval of surety shall in no way compromise, limit or bar any claim by the Owner against a surety bond of the Contractor. The Owner's claims against a Contractor's surety bond shall be governed by Section 13.1 with respect to any limitations periods.

~~**§ 15.2.8** If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.~~

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 ~~Claims,~~ Except as otherwise agreed in writing by the parties, claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the ~~filing of~~ commencement of the parties' agreed upon binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. ~~If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.~~

§ 15.3.3 ~~Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.~~

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

~~§ 15.4 Arbitration~~

~~§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.~~

~~§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.~~

~~§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

~~§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 ~~Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration~~ The Owner, at its sole discretion, may consolidate mediation conducted under this Agreement with any other ~~arbitration~~ mediation to which it is a party provided that (1) the ~~arbitration~~ mediation agreement governing the other ~~arbitration~~ mediation permits consolidation, (2) the ~~arbitrations~~ mediations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the ~~arbitrations~~ mediations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting ~~arbitrator(s).~~mediator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 ~~Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party~~ The Owner, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in ~~arbitration,~~ mediation,

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to ~~arbitration~~ mediation involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The ~~Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.~~Contractor further agrees to include similar dispute resolution provisions in all agreements with the independent contractors and consultants retained for the Project and to require all independent contractors and consultants also to include similar dispute resolution provisions in all agreements with subcontractors, all subconsultants, suppliers or fabricators so retained, thereby providing for a consistent method of dispute resolution between the parties to those agreements. Subject to the other limitations periods identified in these General Conditions which are understood to govern over this sentence, no demand for mediation shall be made after the date when the applicable statutes of limitations would bar legal or equitable proceedings. During the pendency of any mediation, all applicable limitations periods shall be tolled until the conclusion of that process.

The Owner reserves the right in its discretion to require consolidation or joinder of any mediation arising out of or relating to this Agreement with another mediation involving a person or entity not a party to this Agreement in any event the Owner believes such consolidation or joinder is necessary in order to resolve a dispute or avoid duplication of time, expense or effort. In the event the Owner is involved in a dispute which is not subject to mediation involving a person or entity not a party to this Agreement, the mediation provisions applicable to the parties shall be deemed to be void and nonexistent in the event Owner, in its discretion, determines the Contractor should become a party to that dispute by joinder or otherwise. Any mediation hearing shall be held in the general location where the Project is located unless another location is mutually agreed upon.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:45:45 ET on 10/11/2021 under Order No.5978577855 which expires on 01/02/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1299665987)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.*01* ***DESCRIPTION***

A. Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued prior to execution of construction contracts which add to, delete from, clarify, or correct the Bidding Documents and/or the Contract Documents.

B. Addenda may be included in the Bidding Documents and may be included in the Contract Documents.

C. Addenda may be issued by either the Architect or the Construction Manager as deemed necessary to facilitate the building and construction of the Project.

1.01 ***BIDDERS' AND CONTRACTORS' RESPONSIBILITES***

A. Each Bidder shall be responsible for taking the provisions of all Addenda issued prior to the Bid Date into account during the presentation of his Proposal.

B. Each Bidder shall be responsible for obtaining all Addenda, and for ascertaining that all Addenda issued prior to the Bid Date have been considered in preparing his Proposal.

C. Each Contractor shall perform his work in accordance with all Addendums issued.

END OF SECTION 00900

MILESTONE SCHEDULE

Work to begin December 1, 2025
Complete by January 30, 2026

END OF SECTION 00999

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. St. Louis Public Schools Bond Projects – BP #9 Camp Monroe

1.02 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES

A. Contractors shall limit their use of the Project site for Work and for storage, to allow for:

1. Work by other Contractors.

B. Contractors shall coordinate their use of the Project site under the direction of the Construction Manager.

C. Contractors shall assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of materials and equipment stored on the site. No security will be employed.

D. Each Contractor shall move any stored material or equipment under their control if it interferes with the operations of the Owner or other Contractors, as directed by the Construction Manager.

E. Contractors shall obtain and pay for additional storage or work areas needed for operations not allowed on the site.

1.03 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. The owner intends to occupy the Project by . All contractors must comply with this requirement.

1.04 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Products furnished and paid for by the Owner are described in the Specifications and in the Bid Division List (Section 00309).

B. Owner's Responsibilities Regarding Owner-Furnished Products:

1. Arrange for and deliver necessary shop drawings, product data and samples to the installing contractor,
2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to the site, in concert with the Short-Term Construction Activities Plan,
3. Arrange for the suppliers to submit bills of materials to Contractors,
4. Inspect deliveries jointly with Contractors,
5. Submit claims for transportation damage,
6. Arrange for replacement of damaged, defective, or missing items,
7. Arrange for manufacturer's warranties, bonds, service, and inspections, as required.

C. Contractor's Responsibilities Regarding Owner-Furnished Products:

1. Designate needed delivery dates for each product in the Short-Term Construction Activities Plan,
2. Review shop drawings, product data and samples,
3. Review and return Owner-Furnished shop drawings, data, and samples with notification of any discrepancies or problems anticipated in use of the product, within 2 weeks,
4. Promptly inspect products jointly with the Owner, and record shortages, damaged items, and defective items,
5. Handle products at the site, including uncrating and storage,
6. Protect products from exposure to elements, and other forms of damage,
7. Assemble, install, connect, adjust, and finish products as stipulated in the Specification,
8. Repair or replace items damaged by Contractor,
9. Dispose of all crating, wrapping, and trash related to the material.

END OF SECTION 01010

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 NORMAL WORK HOURS

A. 7 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday.

1.02 EXCEPTIONS

A. Necessary variations of normal work hours shall only occur with the express approval of the Construction Manager on the Owner's behalf.

B. As a condition to the contract, the Contractor agrees that no premium-time, over-time or other special rate shall be charged for the scheduled completion of the project for any reason or cause.

C. It will be the responsibility of each Contractor to provide an adequate work force to assure the timely completion of all Work.

D. The Contractor will work whatever hours required (overtime, weekends, holidays) to complete their work and allow for the completion of all other work to achieve final completion in the time frames required by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 01030

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

A. This is a Construction Management project. There is no General Contractor. All Contractors on this Project are Prime Contractors. The Owner will award contracts for all Bid Divisions involved in the Project. The Project will be controlled and administered by a Construction Manager.

1.02 WORK ASSIGNMENTS

A. Nothing contained on the Contract Documents, and especially in the work scope of any Bid Division, shall be construed as a Work assignment to any construction trade industry. Each Contractor is responsible for their own decisions on Work assignments and shall make them in accord with the prevailing practice in the areas of the Project, and in such a way that neither their progress nor the progress of others will be adversely affected.

B. Disputes that may arise over improper assignments or over assignments claimed by more than one Contractor shall be settled immediately by the Contractors and shall in no case result in a slowdown or stoppage of Work of any Contractor.

1.03 RETAINAGE ON OWNER PURCHASED ITEMS

A. The Owner may retain an amount of Five Thousand ($5,000.00) or ten percent (10%); whichever is the larger amount, on material and/or equipment purchased from suppliers for inclusion in the Work, until such time as it is satisfactorily installed. The purpose of this provision is to ensure proper conformance to the Contract Documents.

1.04 PERFORMANCE OF WORK

A. All Contractors shall provide weekly input to aid in the preparation of the Look Ahead Schedule by which the Project will be built. Consequently, it is the responsibility and obligation of each Contractor to utilize their manpower and resources according to the commitments made under the Look Ahead Schedule.

1.05 PROMPTNESS OF EXECUTION

A. It is the intention of the Owner to complete the Project in the fastest practical time frame. Whereas varying conditions inherent in the construction process will affect the progress of the Work, it is the intent of each construction contract that the Contractor maintain the progress pace set forth in the CAP schedule.

1.06 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. It is the intention of the Owner to recognize timely performance prescribed in the CAP. Contractors who maintain specified progress will be eligible for 100% Progress Payments.

B. Contractors who fail to maintain specified progress may be subject to retainage up to 100% of Progress Payments, at such times as those Contractors are judged by the Construction Manager, and/or the Project Architect, to be behind schedule.

1.07 PAYMENT FOR STORED MATERIALS

A. As a means of eliminating cost escalation on available items of material and equipment, and in the interest of obtaining competitive Bids, the Owner will provide payment for contract items purchased early and stored on site, and in specific pre-approved instances, off the Project site as well. To qualify for such payment, the material or equipment must be safely stored, protected, and insured against loss or damage, inspected and dedicated to this Project only. Any extra cost of off-site storage is to be included as part of the Bid Proposal.

B. Materials stored on the site shall be in the area designated by the Construction Manager. Materials or equipment lost through theft, or mishandling, shall be replaced by the Contractor, without cost to the Owner. The Contractor receiving materials shall provide and maintain protection of stored materials at no additional cost to the Owner. The contractor shall retain responsibility for any loss, damage, or replacement costs of any and all stored materials.

C. Requests for payment for materials delivered and stored at the site must have acceptable itemized bills attached and available at the time of delivery.

1.08 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. The Schedule of Values (Section 00670) shall include the following mandatory items for any Contractor who provides on-site labor as a part of their Contract:

1. Labor for each portion of the work to be performed.
2. Materials for each portion of the work to be performed.
3. Performance Bond and Labor & Material Payment Bond (when required by Owner).
   Value: Actual Cost of Bonds
4. Daily housekeeping and clean-up inclusive of any special cleaning and preparation required by the specifications for delivering the building for the Owners occupancy.
   Value: Two percent (2%) of the total Contract Amount
5. Retainage / Punch List
   Value: Ten percent (10%) of the total Contract Amount

B. Monthly allocations shall be made to each item as appropriate and as directed by the Construction Manager.

C. The value of the Housekeeping/Final Clean-Up item shall be two percent (2%) of the Contract value, or as described by the Construction Manager.

1.09 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT EXPEDITING

A. The Construction Manager will initiate and coordinate an expediting program on the Owner's behalf in cooperation with each Contractor, incorporating all critical items of material and/or equipment provided under the various Bid Division contracts.

B. Each Contractor shall provide the Construction Manager with a completed Material and Equipment Purchase/Delivery list and as a part of the Bid Division Descriptions. The Contractor's purchase order issue date, supplier name and phone number and the delivery date for each material and equipment item required for the project must be provided.

C. Each Contractor shall further cooperate by keeping the Construction Manager informed of all changes in the commitments previously indicated in the Material and Equipment Purchase/Delivery list and when deemed necessary by the Construction Manager, provide source contacts for direct expediting by the Construction Manager.

D. The Contractor must require all suppliers to notify the Contractor's office a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours prior to the delivery of any materials or equipment so the Contractor is present to receive and unload the delivery.

E. If a Contractor is not present on the job site to receive and unload the Contractor's material or equipment the Construction Manager may have the owner authorize others to perform the work. All costs associated with such actions will be deducted from the payments due the Contractor.

1.10 PROTECTION OF THE WORK OF OTHERS

A. Contractors shall consider protection of finished Work of prime importance. Care shall be taken by Contractors not to damage completed Work of other Contractors, and to provide adequate protection to their own completed Work. Contractors who damage the work of others or existing finishes shall be back charged all costs associated with repairing or replacing the damaged work.

B. When moving laborers and/or materials across floors, grades, roofs, other vulnerable surfaces, or through occupied areas, the Contractor shall provide adequate surface protection to prevent damage to surfaces.

1.11 MANDATORY ATTENDANCE AT MEETINGS

A. Each Contractor shall provide a representative of the Contractor authorized and empowered to enact decisions regarding schedule compliance, manpower commitments and cost changes at all Project and Progress Meetings.

1.12 PRE-ON-SITE ACTIVITY MEETING

A. Each Contractor is required to meet on the site with the Field Construction Manager prior to beginning their Work. The purpose of this meeting is to review the intent of the Contract Documents as they pertain to the Contractor's Work, and to integrate the Contractor's schedule into the Short-Term Construction Activities Plan for the Project.

1.13 RETURN ACTIVITIES

A. Each Contractor is required to report to the Field Construction Manager prior to resuming Work on the Project after an absence from the site of one or more working days. The purpose of reporting is to make the Field Construction Manager aware of the Contractor's re-involvement with the Project, and to provide an update regarding any conditions that could affect the continuing Work of the Contractor.

1.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Each Contractor shall make arrangements with the Construction Manager for fitting their Work into the Project and shall coordinate all fitting with other Contractors. Whenever any contractor has been given sufficient information as to required openings prior to beginning their Work, they shall pay the cost for cutting and/or restoring if they fail to provide proper required openings.

B. Each Contractor shall be responsible for any cutting, fitting, and patching that may be required to complete their Work if they have failed to properly notify the Construction Manager and preceding Contractors of any openings required. Contractors shall not endanger the Work of any other Contractor by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering any Work, and shall not cut or alter the Work of any other contractor except with the consent of the Construction Manager. Any costs caused by defective or ill-timed Work shall be borne by the party responsible for such Work.

C. Cutting or restoring performed by any Contractor, for work that is rejected by the Architect shall be corrected under the direction of the Construction Manager, as instructed by the Architect. The Contractor responsible for the defective restoration shall incur the cost of such Work.

D. Openings over six inches in diameter must be formed by the concrete contractor(s).

E. Cutting and patching of concrete floors and decks shall be performed in a neat and workman like manner, using a coring machine. After coring, each Contractor shall pack and grout openings around sleeves or other Work penetrating floors and decks.

F. No Contractor shall do any cutting that may impair the strength of any building or its components. No holes, except for small screws or bolts, may be drilled in beams or other structural members for the purpose of supporting or attaching Mechanical Work, without prior approval from the Architect.

G. Each Contractor shall be responsible for the cutting and patching of holes and openings through existing walls, partitions, floors, ceilings, and roofs necessary for the installation of their work. If the location for a hole or opening is through an existing joist, beam, or column, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager who, after consultation with the Architect, will instruct the Contractor how to proceed.

H. Each Contractor shall be responsible for the closing and patching of holes and openings through existing walls, partitions, floors, ceilings, and roofs created by demolition work they are shown to complete unless noted otherwise.

I. Temporary removal and replacement of all ceilings not scheduled to be replaced shall be the responsibility of the Contractor requiring access.

J. The Contractor responsible for patching shall provide both the rough (substrate) and finish surfaces. They shall employ only qualified tradesmen to assure that all work is done in a neat and workmanlike manner. All patching shall match adjacent surfaces.

1.15 BLOCKING, BACKING AND GROUNDS

A. Each Contractor shall be responsible for providing the blocking, backing and grounds necessary for the installation of their work unless specifically noted on the drawings in which case said blocking, backing, and grounds shall be provided by the Bid Division supplying shown backing material.

1.16 ACCESS PANELS

A. Each Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing the necessary access panels for items of work installed under their contract.

B. Installation of all access panels shall be the responsibility of the contractor erecting the wall or ceiling system.

C. If not specified, these access panels shall be approved by the Architect prior to installation.

END OF SECTION 01040

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. All Applications for Payment must be submitted on a "Contractor Invoice Form."

B. Contractor Invoice Form(s) will be sent to contractors each month by the Construction Manager. The Contractor Invoice Form must be returned to the Construction Manager by the due date (located in the upper left-hand corner of the form) in order to be included in the current month Cost Control Manual to be submitted to the Owner. The due date can also be found on **"Attachment A**" of the Owner-Contractor contract.

C. Any completed Contractors Invoice Form received by the Construction Manager **later** than the contract established due date **will not** be accepted and **will need to be re-billed the following month**.

1.02 SWORN STATEMENTS AND WAIVERS

A. All Applications for Payment must be accompanied by a Sworn Statement and applicable waivers.

B. For complete instructions on preparing Sworn Statements and Waivers, please reference Section 01050 – Sworn Statements and Lien Waivers.

C. Final Sworn Statement and Full Unconditional Lien Waivers must be provided prior to the release of the final payment or exchanged for final payment by presenting them in person.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. All billings are processed based on approved Schedules of Values. Absolutely NO CHANGES may be made to approved Schedule of Values.

1.04 CHANGE ORDERS

A. Increases or decreases in the Contract Amount shall be through change orders.

B. Each Change Order shall be listed as a new line item on the Contractor Invoice Form. This is the only way a change order will be processed for payment.

1.05 APPROVAL OR REJECTION OF APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

A. Approved Applications for Payment will be included in the current month Cost Control Manual submitted to the Owner for their approval and payment. Following approval, the Owner will process payments and forward them to the Construction Manager for accompaniment of appropriate waiver(s), and payment will be sent on to Contractor.

B. Contractors with Applications for Payment that were adjusted or rejected will be contacted by Wolgast for an explanation.

C. No payment will be issued through the Owner for any progress payment when the substantiating sworn statement and lien waiver(s) from the previous payment have not been received by the Construction Manager.

END OF SECTION 01045

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Sworn Statement shall be included with each Application for Payment.

B. A sample Sworn Statement follows as Pages 2 and 3 of this Section.

C. Page 1 of the Sworn Statement shall contain all necessary Project information, including

1. Date of Sworn Statement.
2. County in which the deponent is at the time of the completion of the Sworn Statement.
3. Deponent name.
4. Contractor name on whose behalf the deponent is making statement.
5. County in which the Project is situated.
6. Project name and site location.
7. Deponent signature and typewritten name.
8. Notary name, signature, and commission expiration date.

D. Page 2 of the Sworn Statement shall contain all necessary Project information, including:

1. Project name and site location.
2. Subcontractor/Supplier listings as submitted for approval at the beginning of the Project.
3. Description of work to be completed by each subcontractor/supplier.
4. Total contract amount for each subcontractor/supplier.
5. Listings of amounts paid, amounts owing, retentions held, and balances to complete.

1.02 WAIVERS

A. All Applications for Payment must be accompanied by a Sworn Statement and applicable waivers.

B. Sample “partial” and “full” waivers follow as Pages 4 and 5 of this Section.

1.03 APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

A. No payment will be issued through the Owner for any progress payment when the substantiating sworn statement and lien waiver(s) from the previous payment have not been received by the Construction Manager.

B. For additional information and instructions on the Application and Certificate for Payment, please reference Section 01045.

Sample Sworn Statement

STATE OF MICHIGAN
COUNTY OF_____

_____Being duly sworn, deposes and says that
_____ Is the Contractor for an improvement to the following described real property situated in
_____COUNTY, MICHIGAN, known as_____. That the following is a statement of each subcontractor and supplier and laborer, for which laborer the payment of wages for fringe benefits and withholdings is due but unpaid, with whom the contractor has subcontracted for performance under the contract with the owner or lessee thereof, and that the amounts due to the persons as of the date hereof are correctly and fully set forth opposite their names, as follows on Page 2.

That the contractor has not procured materials from, or subcontracted with, any other person other than those set forth and owes no money for the improvement other than the sums set forth.

Deponent further says that he or she makes the foregoing statement as the contractor for the purpose of representing to the owner or lessee of the above described premises and his or her agents that the above described property is free from claims of construction liens, or the possibility of construction liens, except as specifically set forth and except for claims of Construction Lien Act, Act No. 497 of the Public Acts of 1980, as amended, being Section 570.1109 of the Michigan Complied Laws.

_____
Deponent Signature

_____
Deponent Name – Typewritten

_____County, Michigan
Subscribed and sworn before me this_____day of_____, 19_____.

_____
Notary Public Signature

_____
Notary Public Name – Typewritten

My commission expires:_____

Warning to the owner; an owner or lessee of the above described property may not rely on this sworn statement to avoid the claim of a subcontractor, supplier, or laborer who has provided a notice of furnishing or a laborer who may provide a notice of furnishing pursuant to Section 109 of the Construction Lien Act to the designee or the owner of lessee if the designee is not named or has died.

Warning to the deponent; a person, who with intent to defraud, gives a false sworn statement is subject to criminal penalties as provided in Section 110 of the Construction Lien Act, Act No. 497 of the Public Acts of 1980, as amended, being Section 50.1110 of the Michigan Complied Laws.

Page 2 – Sworn Statement Sample

Project Name: Site Location:

SUB/SUPPLIER	DESCRIPTION	TOTAL CONTRACT	AMOUNT PAID	AMOUNT OWING	RETENTION HELD	BALANCE TO COMPLETE

PARTIAL UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER OF LIEN
Subcontractor/Supplier

Check No. _____

Amount: $ _____

Invoice#: _____

I/we have a contract with **St. Louis Public Schools Bond Projects – BP #9 Camp Monroe** to provide

_____For the improvement of the property described as **St. Louis Public Schools Bond Projects,** and hereby waive my/our construction lien to the amount of $_____

_____ for labor/materials provided through _____.

This waiver, together will all previous waivers, if any, (circle one) DOES / DOES NOT cover all amounts due to me/us for contract improvement through the date shown above.

_____
(Name of Lien Claimant)

By:_____ Signed on:_____
(Signature of lien claimant or authorized officer or agent of lien claimant) (Date)

Address: _____

_____

_____

Telephone: _____

FULL UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER OF LIEN
Subcontractor/Supplier

Check No. _____

Amount: $ _____

Invoice#: _____

My/our contract with **St. Louis Public Schools Bond Projects – BP #9 Camp Monroe** to provide

_____For the improvement of the property described as **St. Louis Public Schools Bond Projects,** having been fully paid and satisfied, all my/our construction lien rights against such property and hereby waived and released.

_____
(Name of Lien Claimant)

By:_____ Signed on:_____
(Signature of lien claimant or authorized officer or agent of lien claimant) (Date)

Address: _____

_____

_____

Telephone: _____

END OF SECTION 01050

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The Change Event Form will be used to document any request for a change in the scope of the Work throughout the construction process, and establish owner and architect approval prior to preparing a change order or having work performed.

B. The Change Event Form will only be used when it IS NOT NECESSARY for work to be performed immediately.

1.02 PROCESSING OF CHANGE EVENT FORMS

A. The Owner, Architect, Engineer, Construction Manager or Contractor may initiate a request for change during the Project in the form of a bulletin/proposal request, construction change directive, request for information, or value engineering proposal. Requests for changes shall be submitted to the Construction Manager for preparation and distribution of the Change Event Form.

B. The Change Event will be accompanied by a copy of all related sketches, drawings, specifications, instructions, etc.

C. The Construction Manager will forward the Change Event to the Contractor for the purposes of obtaining an itemized quote (including labor, material, equipment, units, rates, and subtotals) for the changes requested.

D. The Contractor will complete and return the Change Event Form within five (5) days, or less, to the Construction Manager.

E. The Construction Manager will review all Change Events and itemized detail for accuracy and validity within 48 hours of receiving said information.

F. If the Construction Manager approves the costs or deductions submitted by the Contractor in the Change Event, the Construction Manager will:

1. Forward one (1) copy of the Change Event with itemized detail to the Architect for review and endorsement, sitpulating the date by the endorsed Change Event is to be returned.

2. Discuss the Change Event and costs or deductions with the Architect to secure their endorsement.

3. Forward one (1) copy of the Change Event with itemized detail to the Owner for approval and signature.

G. After receiving the endorsed Change Event(s) timely from the Architect and Owner, the Construction Manager will prepare a Change Order for Contractor signature. The Contractor will sign the Change Order, acknowledging notice to proceed with change, and return a copy back to the Construction Manager.

H. Only Change Events with the Architect's and Owner's signature of approval and acceptance will be processed into Change Orders.

1.03 PRICING GUIDELINES FOR CHANGE EVENTS

A. Pricing Guidelines for Change Events that will be considered for Change Orders shall be fully detailed and itemized showing each of the following:

1. Labor: All field labor indicating worker name, date, and hours worked and hourly rate; hourly rate shall be based on straight time only and shall include the labor classification.
2.

2. Fringes: All established payroll taxes, assessments and fringe benefits on the labor in 7.3.2.1; this may include, but is not limited to, FICA, Federal and State unemployment, Health and Welfare and Workers Compensation; each of the fringes is to be a separate line item.

3. Material: All material purchased by the Contractor and incorporated into the changed Work, showing quantities, unit costs and costs of each item as appropriate; material costs will only be allowed at the Contractor's actual cost including any and all discounts, rebates or related credits. Only one third (33 percent) of the cost of reusable materials for each use, such as formwork lumber, shoring or temporary enclosures will be allowed.

4. Equipment: Rental Equipment – charges for certain non-owned, heavy or specialized equipment up to 100 percent of the documented rental costs; no rental charges will be allowed for hand tools, minor equipment, simple scaffolds, etc.; downtime due to Contractor caused delays, repairs, maintenance, late fees and weather will not be allowed. Owned Equipment – charges for certain owned, heavy or specialized equipment up to 100 percent of the cost listed by the Associated Equipment Dealers Blue Book; no charges will be allowed for hand tools, minor equipment, simple scaffolds, etc.; only the actual time the equipment is necessary to be in use to perform the work will be allowed; downtime due to Contractor caused delays, repairs, maintenance and weather will not be allowed.

5. A total amount of ten (10) percent of the total of all labor, materials and equipment performed by the Contractor's own forces shall be allowed for the Contractor's combined overhead and profit.

6. A total amount of ten (10) percent of the total of all extra work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor(s) shall be allowed for the Contractor's combined overhead and profit.

7. For work deleted, that would have been completed by the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractor(s) an amount equaling the cost of the Work plus an amount equaling five (5) percent of the work shall be credited to the owner.

1.04 TIME LIMIT

A. Contractor must return the Change Event and respective price quotations within five (5) working days, unless noted otherwise on the Construction Management issued Change Event.

B. Failure to return the completed Change Event within the predefined time period will indicate the contractor shall have no charge for the associated work within their bid division per the Change Event at no additional cost to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

END OF SECTION 01051

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The Change Order Document is the legal instrument used to modify the Contract Documents.

B. Change Orders will be prepared, as necessary, following the acceptance of the Change Event amount by the Owner (Section 01051).

C. A sample Change Order follows as page 2 of this Section.

1.02 PROCESSING OF CHANGE ORDERS

A. All changes and potential changes to the Project shall be documented by using the Change Event Form (Section 01051).

B. Complete and approved Change Events will be converted into Change Orders as necessary.

C. One (1) original Change Order shall be prepared by the Construction Manager and forwarded to the Contractor for signature. Signatory parties shall include: the Contractor only on Change Order.

1.02 PRICING GUIDELINES

A. Pricing Guidelines for Change Events that will be considered for Change Orders shall be fully detailed and itemized showing each of the following:

1. Labor: All field labor indicating worker name, date, and hours worked and hourly rate; hourly rate shall be based on straight time only and shall include the labor classification.

2. Fringes: All established payroll taxes, assessments, and fringe benefits on the labor in 7.3.2.1; this may include, but is not limited to, FICA, Federal and State unemployment, Health and Welfare and Workers Compensation; each of the fringes is to be a separate line item.

3. Material: All material purchased by the Contractor and incorporated into the changed Work, showing quantities, unit costs and costs of each item as appropriate; material costs will only be allowed at the Contractor's actual cost including any and all discounts, rebates or related credits. Only one third (33 percent) of the cost of reusable materials for each use, such as formwork lumber, shoring or temporary enclosures will be allowed.

4. Equipment: Rental Equipment – charges for certain non-owned, heavy, or specialized equipment up to 100 percent of the documented rental costs; no rental charges will be allowed for hand tools, minor equipment, simple scaffolds, etc.; downtime due to Contractor caused delays, repairs, maintenance, late fees and weather will not be allowed. Owned Equipment – charges for certain owned, heavy or specialized equipment up to 100 percent of the cost listed by the Associated Equipment Dealers Blue Book; no charges will be allowed for hand tools, minor equipment, simple scaffolds, etc.; only the actual time the equipment is necessary to be in use to perform the work will be allowed; downtime due to Contractor caused delays, repairs, maintenance and weather will not be allowed.
5. A total amount of ten (10) percent of the total of all labor, materials and equipment performed by the Contractor's own forces shall be allowed for the Contractor's combined overhead and profit.

6. A total amount of ten (10) percent of the total of all extra work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor(s) shall be allowed for the Contractor's combined overhead and profit.

7. For work deleted, that would have been completed by the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractor(s) an amount equaling the cost of the Work plus an amount equaling five (5) percent of the work shall be credited to the owner.

CHANGE ORDER

PROJECT:

PROJECT NO:
CHANGE ORDER NO.:
CHANGE ORDER DATE:

CONTRACT DATE:
CONTRACT NO.:

CONTRACTOR: ARCHITECT: OWNER:

It is hereby agreed to make the following changes to the Contract:

1. QR#

2. N/A

3. N/A

4. N/A

5. N/A

This work described by this Change Order becomes a part of and is to be performed by the same terms as the existing Contract. This Change Order must be signed by the Owner, Architect, and Contractor to be valid.

The Original Contract Sum..... $
Net change by previously authorized Change Orders..... $
The Contract Sum prior to this Change order..... $
The Contract Sum will be ☐ increased / ☐ decreased by this Change Order.....
The new Contract Sum including this Change Order is..... $

Contractor	*Architect*	*Owner*
By:	By:	By:
Date:	Date:	Date:

DISTRIBUTION - FULLY EXECUTED CHANGE ORDERS ARE COPIED AND DISTRIBUTED AS FOLLOWS:
White (original) – Owner; Blue – Construction Manager; Green – Contractor; Yellow – Architect

END OF SECTION 01053

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 LAYOUT AND MEASUREMENTS

A. The responsibility for accurate layout and measurement of the Work of each Contractor is their own. In addition, each Contractor shall verify the dimensional accuracy of the Work upon which their own Work relies before they begin their Work. They shall report all inaccuracies to the Construction Manager and shall not proceed until all corrections are made. If a Contractor proceeds with their Work on dimensionally inaccurate Work of another Contractor, they shall be liable for the cost of corrections to their own Work when the error is corrected and shall cooperate in the correction as directed by the Construction Manager.

B. The Owner, through the Construction Manager, will provide a bench mark and baseline for all Contractors' reference.

C. If the Construction Manager performs layout work or must arrange for others to perform layout work that is the responsibility of the Contractor, those costs will be charged to the Contractor. The costs will be submitted to the Owner and the Owner will deduct those costs from the Contractor's contract payment.

END OF SECTION 01055

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 PREVAILING WAGE

A. This project shall be subject to the prevailing wage laws of the State of Michigan.

B. The Owner has requested the prevailing wage rates applicable for this project and project location. The applicable prevailing wage rates provided by the Owner are enclosed on the following pages.

C. The Owner and Construction Manager expressly rely upon the contractor to satisfy the pay requirements of the prevailing wage laws of the State of Michigan.

D. Each proposal shall include the Prevailing Wage for **Not Applicable** County as of the latest published issue by the State of Michigan.

END OF SECTION 01060

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Work included:

1. Throughout the Contract Documents, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities and type of workmanship and materials, and which establish methods for testing and reporting on the pertinent characteristics.

2. Where materials or workmanship are required by these Contract Documents to meet or exceed the specifically named code or standard, it is the Contractor's responsibility to provide materials and workmanship that meet or exceed the specifically names code or standard.

3. It is also the Contractor's responsibility, when so required by the Contract Documents or by written request from the Owner, to deliver to the Owner all required proof that the materials or workmanship, or both, meet or exceed the requirements of the specifically named code or standard. Such proof shall be in the form requested in writing by the Owner, and generally will be required to be copies of a certified report of tests conducted by a testing agency approved for that purpose by the Owner.

B. Related Work Described Elsewhere:

1. Specific naming of codes or standards occurs on the Drawings and other Sections of these specifications.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Familiarity with Pertinent Codes and Standards.

1. In procuring all items used in this Work, it is the Contractor's responsibility to verify the detailed requirements of the specifically named codes and standards and to verify that the items procured for use in this Work meet or exceed the specified requirements.

B. Rejection of Non-Complying Items.

1. The Owner reserves the right to reject items incorporated into the Work which fail to meet the specified minimum requirements.

2. The Owner further reserves the right and without prejudice to other recourse the Owner may take, to accept non-complying items subject to an adjustment in the Contract Amount as approved by the Owner.

C. Applicable standards listed in these Specifications include, but are not necessarily limited to, standards promulgated by the following agencies and organizations:

1. AASHTO – American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, 341 National Press Building, Washington, D.C. 20004.

ACI – American Concrete Institute, Box 19150, Redford Station, Detroit, Michigan 48219

AISC – American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc., 1221 Avenue of the Americans, New York, New York, 10020.

ANSI – American National Standards Institute (successor to USASI and ASAO), 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018.

ASTM – American Society for Testing Materials, 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103.

AWS – American Welding Society, Inc., 2501 N.W. 7th Street, Miami, Florida 33125.

AWWA – American Water Works Association, Inc., 6666 West Quincy Avenue, Denver, Colorado 80235.

BOCA – Building Officials Code Administrators International, Inc. 17926 South Halsted Street, Homewood, Illinois 60460.

CRSI – Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, 228 North LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60610.

CS – Commercial Standard of NBS, U.S. Department of Commerce, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

FGMA – Flat Glass Marketing Association, 3310 Harrison, Topeka, Kansas 66611.

State of Michigan Fire Marshall Bulletin 412.0.

NAAMM – The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers, 1033 South Boulevard, Oak Park, Illinois 60302.

NEC – National Electric Code (see NFPA).

NEMA – National Electrical Manufacturer's Association, 155 East 44th Street, New York, New York 10017.

NFPA – National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, Massachusetts 02210.

SDI – Steel Deck Institute, 135 Addison Avenue, Elmhurst, Illinois 60125.

SSPC – Steel Structures Painting Council, 4400 Fifty Avenue, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15213.

TCA – Tile Council of America, Inc., P.O. Box 326, Princeton, New Jersey 08540.

UL – Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., 207 East Ohio Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611.

Fed. Specs, and Fed. Standards: Specifications Sales (3FRI), Building 197, Washington Navy Yard, General Service Administration, Washington, D.C. 20407.

UBC – Uniform Building Code, International Conference of Building Officials, 5360 South Workman Mill Road, Whittier, California 90601.

END OF SECTION 01085

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 ALTERNATES

A. This section identifies each alternate by number and describes the basic changes to be incorporated into the work, only when that alternate is made a part of the Work by specific provisions in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

B. Related Requirements in other parts of the Project Manual:

3. Method of quotation of the cost of each alternate, and the basis of the Owner's acceptance of alternates: Bidding Documents
4. Incorporation of alternates into the Work: Owner-Contractor Agreement.

C. Related Requirements Specified in Other Sections:

1. Part 1.01: Description of Work
2. Sections of the Specifications as listed under the respective Alternates.

D. Referenced sections of specifications stipulate pertinent requirements for products and methods to achieve the work stipulated under each Alternate.

E. Coordinate pertinent related work and modify surrounding work as required to properly integrate the work under each Alternate and to provide the complete construction required by the Contract Documents.

F. The Owner reserves the right to accept the proposed amount for any alternate at any time during the active construction of the project. If the Owner elects to accept an alternate after the Owner-Contractor contract has been issued, the work shall be added to the contract by change order.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. CM-1 – Remove and replace existing parking lot surface material with hot mixed asphalt paving. See Civil Drawings for additional requirements including all demolition of existing material. Preparation of the area and installation of proposed new material. Reference specifications for additional information. Field verify all dimensions and field conditions.

END OF SECTION 01100

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETINGS

A. Prior to the initiation of on-site activity, a meeting will be held with all Bid Division Contractors for the purpose of planning, scheduling, and coordinating an orderly initiation of on-site construction activity. Attendance at this meeting is required of all Contractors. The Construction Manager will advise all Contractors of the time and location of this meeting.

B. A representative of the contractor authorized to enact decisions regarding schedule, manpower commitments and costs must attend the pre-construction meeting.

1.02 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCES

A. Each Contractor is required to meet on the site with the Construction Manager prior to beginning their Work. The purpose of this meeting is to review the intent of the Contract Documents as they pertain to the Contractor's Work, and to integrate the initiation of that Work with the Work already in progress on the site.

1.03 PROGRESS AND PROJECT MEETINGS

A. Contractors active on-site shall be required to attend Progress and Project Meetings when called by the Construction Manager. These meetings are for the purpose of planning and assessing construction progress and for discussing problems of mutual concern.

B. It is mandatory that any contractor actively engaged in work on site shall be required to have a representative of the contractor authorized and empowered to enact decisions regarding schedule, manpower commitments and costs and their superintendent attend these meetings, or the Owner may withhold the Contractor's payment.

C. All decisions, instructions, and interpretations given by the Owner or their designated representatives at these meetings shall be conclusive and shall be binding on the Contractors.

D. The proceedings of such meetings will be recorded and posted. Copies will be forwarded to Contractors.

END OF SECTION 01200

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01

A. Contractor shall be solely responsible to submit all shop drawings, product data, and samples, or other items required by the Construction Documents hereinafter referred to as submittals to the Construction Manager for processing and forwarding to the Architect for their review.

B. Submittals shall be delivered to the Construction Manager's office in accordance with the procedures and dates required by the Construction Documents and/or this section, Section 01300, of the project manual (specifications) whichever is more stringent in its requirement. All submittals shall be provided to the Construction Manager within 30 calendar days of receipt of the signed contract or Notice to Proceed unless specified otherwise in the Construction Documents.

1.02 SUBMITTALS - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager individual submittals either via Procore or email. All files must include the specification number, item number and name as indicated in the submittal log.

B. Contractor shall provide electronic copies of submittals. The submittals shall be in PDF format only. COLOR SAMPLES MUST BE SUBMITTED AS PHYSICAL SAMPLES.

C. In submitting shop drawings, product data and samples, each Contractor represents that they have checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. All submittals must be stamped or signed by the contractor responsible for submitting, to attest to their review.

ALL SUBMITTALS MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE WOLGAST CORPORATION SHOP DRAWING / SUBMITTAL FORM (see Page 2 of this section).

D. Any submittal not accompanied by the Wolgast Corporation Shop Drawing / Submittal Form will be returned to the contractor for resubmittal.

E. The Submittal Log provided as part of the Bid Division Descriptions shall be a guideline only and is not to be a representation of every or all submittals required for the completion of the Project. The Contractor shall be required to provide all items and perform all work in complete compliance with the Contract Documents.

F. The Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for any deviation in the work required by the Contract Documents, or any errors and omissions contained in shop drawings, product data; samples, or other submittal data reviewed and returned to the Contractor by the Architect. Any work performed prior to the Architect's review shall be subject to removal and replacement at the Contractor's expense.

G. No portion of the Work requiring submission of shop drawings, product data or samples shall commence until the submission has been reviewed by the Architect. If any work is performed prior to the Architect's review of the required submittal(s), the work shall be subject to removal and replacement at the Contractor's expense if that work does not comply with the requirements of the contract documents.

1.03 START-UP DOCUMENTS (CONTRACT-AWARD SUBMITTALS)

A. (Refer to Sections 00100, 00600, 00650, 00670, 00680, 00690.)

1.04 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS (CLOSE-OUT SUBMITTALS)

A. (Refer to Sections 01700, 01720, 01730, and 01740.)

END OF SECTION 01300

TRANSMITTAL FORM FOR WOLGAST CORPORATION SHOP DRAWINGS / SUBMITTAL FORM

CONTRACTOR:	PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION	
_____ _____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____ _____	**WOLGAST PROJECT NO.** _____ **DATE RECEIVED:** _____ **From Contractor** _____**To Architect** _____ **From Architect** _____ **To Contractor.** _____

Pkg. NO.	Pkg. Name	Item No.	CSI Code No.	CSI Code Name	Item Ref. No.	Item Description	Item Type	No. of each	Subcontractors/MFR

The undersigned certifies that the above submitted items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract documents except as otherwise noted. NOTE: Approval of items submitted does not relieve contractor from complying with all requirements of the contract documents.

CONTRACTOR'S COMMENTS:	_____ CONTRACTOR'S NAME _____ SIGNATURE

WOLGAST CORPORATION 4835 TOWNE CENTRE ROAD, SUITE 203, SAGINAW, MI 48604 PH 989-790-9120 FX 989-790-9063

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

A. A Milestone Schedule is provided as part of the bidding documents to indicate dates by which certain critical tasks and/or portions of the project must be completed. The Milestone schedule also indicates the date by which the Project must be 100% complete, receipt of final inspections, occupancy allowed by all governing authorities, and owner move-in.

B. Based on the Milestone Schedule each Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager, at or prior to the Pre-Construction Meeting, two (2) copies of the proposed progress schedule for their Work identifying the critical tasks that they must complete to achieve the Milestone Schedule completion dates.

C. The Construction Manager will utilize the scheduling input from the Contractors for incorporation into the Project Construction Schedule. The Project Construction Schedule will be compiled and distributed to all contractors.

D. By signing the Owner-Contractor Agreement the Contractor agrees to cooperate with all of the other multiple contractors and to coordinate all construction activities to allow the work of that contractor and all other contractors to meet the completion date(s) established in the Milestone Schedule. The Contractor also agrees that the Project Construction Schedule shall be followed to achieve or improve upon the completion dates for the various tasks in order to attain the final completion of the project by the scheduled completion date.

E. The Construction Manager will, at times, issue a weekly Look-Ahead Schedule as part of the weekly Contractor Coordination Meetings. The Look-Ahead Schedule will support the Project Construction Schedule and provide specific scheduling information for the Contractor to assure the scheduled completion dates are achieved. The Contractor agrees to comply with the required work identified in the Look-Ahead Schedules.

END OF SECTION 01350

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 QUALITY CONTROL BY PROJECT ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

A. Each Contractor shall comply with the quality control provisions of the Contract Documents.

B. The quality and completeness of the Work shall be maintained on a day-to-day basis. Inaccurate, faulty, incomplete, and defective Work shall be corrected by the Contractor without continuous prodding by the Construction Manager. Failure to cooperate in this continuous punch list effort may reduce Progress Payments.

1.02 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

A. Each Contractor shall be responsible to provide a quality workmanship consistent with the requirements of the Contract Documents. All Work will be of good quality and free from faults and defects. Every care shall be exercised to ensure that the quality specified is the quality provided.

B. If at any time a Contractor is of the opinion that the quality of their Work is, or will be, jeopardized as a result of rescheduling or coordination of the Project, or for any other reason known to them, they shall stop work immediately and shall inform the Construction Manager of their action and the reasons thereof. The Contractor shall immediately provide a written explanation to the Field Construction Manager and Project Manager for the record, and shall mail a copy to the Architect. Upon investigation by the Construction Manager, a decision will be made on the note of jeopardy, in order to resolve the problem.

C. Any Contractor who compounds a mistake by installing their product on another Contractor's obviously faulty work will assume responsibility for repair of said work.

END OF SECTION 01400

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The Owner may employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform specified testing as identified in the Bid Division Descriptions.

B. Contractors shall cooperate with the Laboratory to facilitate the execution of this service.

C. Employment of the Laboratory shall in no way relieve the Contractor's obligation to maintain the quality of their work.

1.02 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractors shall cooperate with Laboratory personnel, and shall provide access to Work, and to manufacturers' operations.

B. Contractors shall provide the Laboratory samples of proposed materials, which require testing.

C. Contractors shall provide to the Laboratory the preliminary design mix proposed to be used for concrete and other materials, which require control, by the Laboratory.

D. Contractors shall furnish all test results and coordinate testing with the Construction Manager.

E. Contractors shall furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary:

1. To provide access to Work to be tested.

2. To obtain and handless samples at the Project site or at the source of the project to be tested.

3. To facilitate inspections and tests.

F. Contractors shall notify the Laboratory sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for Laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.

G. Contractors shall make arrangements with the Laboratory and pay for additional samples and tests required for the Contractor's convenience.

H. Contractors shall comply with the Project Team's instructions regarding testing.

END OF SECTION 01410

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The Owner will allow each Contractor to use power and water, where available, for use in construction. All usage will be arranged for by the Construction Manager.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. Comply with the National Electric Code.

B. Comply with federal, state and local codes and regulations and with utility company requirements.

1.03 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Cords, connectors, etc. may be new or used, but must be adequate in capacity for the required usage, must not create unsafe conditions, and must not violate requirements of applicable codes and standards.

1.04 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY AND LIGHTING

A. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain a complete and adequate temporary electrical service and distribution system for use by the Construction Manager and all Contractors during the construction period.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall obtain, provide, and pay for all temporary electrical power service installation from the local power company or the existing building if the capacity is available.

C. The cost of electrical power comsumption shall be paid for by the Owner.

D. Prior to the start of construction, the Electrical Contractor shall provide temporary power at each construction area and at the office of the Construction Manager. Each temporary service will be sufficient in size to provide continuous power for: twelve (12) ground fault protected, 20 amp, duplex receptables; two (2) 220v, 3 phase 40 amp receptable; 20 amp, 120v grounded temporary lighting circuits to provide for a minimum of one (1) lamp holder for each 200 square feet or a minimum of one (1) per room. Each lamp holder will be provided with one (1) 150 watt lamp and guard with no more than twelve (12) lamps per circuit. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for replacing all lamps as required.

E. All wire and cable shall be sized to hold voltage drop at all outlets to a maximum of 5% total from transformer.

F. Portions of the permanent electrical system may, at the option of the Electrical Contractor, be used for temporary power and lighting. The Electrical Contractor shall replace all burned out lamps, damaged wiring devices, and plates prior to acceptance of building by Owner. When any part of the permanent electrical system is used for temporary power or lighting, the Electrical Contractor will maintain the system until the final acceptance by the Owner and begin all warranties and guarantees upon the date of substantial completion.

G. Overtime work requiring standby electricians shall be at the expense of the Contractor requiring the same.

H. Installation of temporary electrical power and lighting shall be as scheduled by the Construction Manager.

I. All temporary electrical installations shall be in compliance with the latest National Electrical Code (N.E.C.), MIOSHA or OSHA, whichever is more stringent. Compliance with N.E.C Section 210-8(b) shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor. Assured grounding systems as defined in Exception Number 2 of N.E.C. Section 210-8(b) shall not be used in place of ground fault protection 9.

The Electrical Contractor shall completely remove the temporary electrical service and distribution system when directed to do so by the Construction Manager. The contractors responsible for the installation of all ceilings and partitions shall patch their work as necessary after removal of the temporary electrical system at no additional cost to the Construction Manager or Owner.

J. The Owner shall pay for all electrical energy consumed during the construction period except for energy consumed to provide power or lighting in excess to those listed in this Article.

K. Any electrical requirements for power or lighting beyond those listed in this Section (including energy charges) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor requiring them.

1.05 TELEPHONE SERVICE

A. A telephone, if located at the Construction Manager's Field Office, may be provided for all Contractors' use in making local or long-distance calls.

1.06 WATER

A. A temporary water distribution center will be provided in a nearby convenient location. The Contractor shall supply all hoses, etc. beyond that point.

1.07 SANITARY FACILITIES

A. The Construction Manager will arrange for temporary sanitary facilities. Contractors shall not use permanent facilities at the site.

1.08 TEMPORARY HEAT

A. When identified and required by the H.V.A.C. Contractor's Bid Division Description, the H.V.A.C. contractor shall install a heating system (permanent or temporary) in readiness for furnishing temporary heat in the new structure.

B. When the H.V.A.C. Contractor is required to provide a temporary heating system, the H.V.A.C. Contractor shall operate and maintain the temporary heating system. The temporary heating system shall maintain a minimum temperature at all times of 40 degrees during rough-ins and 60 degrees during finishing operations. The H.V.A.C. contractor shall be responsible for the costs of all temporary electrical work relating to the temporary heating system if the permanent system is not used.

C. In the event that temporary gas fired or open flame heating devices are used, they shall be of the heat exchanger type properly vented to the outdoors, and shall comply with local and state laws, codes, and ordinances.

D. Portions of the new heating system may, at the option of the H.V.A.C. contractor, be used for temporary heat providing that all parts of the system are cleaned and restored to prime condition prior to acceptance. The H.V.A.C. contractor shall remove any filters used during the temporary heating period and replace with new filters. In addition, the H.V.A.C. subcontractor shall pay the cost of extending warranty and guarantee periods on any permanent equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
The H.V.A.C. contractor shall completely remove the temporary heating system when directed to do so by the Construction Manager.

E. When identified and required by the H.V.A.C. Contractor's Bid Division Description, all or portions of the new (permanent) H.V.A.C. system shall be used for temporary heat. When the new/permanent system is used for temporary heat, the H.V.A.C. Contractor shall:

1. Maintain the system throughout its use.

2. At the end of the system's use as a temporary system, the H.V.A.C. Contractor shall replace all filters with new filters.

3. Cover openings in permanent return air ductwork with filter media. Maintain and replace filter media as required so air flow is not restricted.

4. Clean and restore all parts of the system to prime condition immediately prior to final acceptance by the Owner.

5. Provide the full warranty and guarantee of the entire system with the waranty/ guarantee period beginning at the time of final acceptance by the Owner.

F. All fuel costs for Temporary Heat shall be paid fo by the Owner.

1.09 EXECUTION

A. Each Contractor shall maintain and operate systems to assure continuous service, and avoid disruption of service.

1.10 REMOVAL

A. Each Contractor shall promptly remove their own temporary materials and equipment when their use is no longer required.

B. Each Contractor shall clean and repair damage they have caused by temporary installations or use of temporary facilities.

C. Each Contractor shall restore existing facilities they have used for temporary services to their specified or original condition.

END OF SECTION 01510

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Each Contractor shall furnish, install, and maintain construction aids required for the performance of their own Work, and shall move or remove them when they are no longer needed for the Work.

B. Certain construction aids will be provided for and maintained by the Owner as indicated in later paragraphs in this Section.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Materials may be new or used, shall be suitable for their intended purposes, and shall not violate the requirements of applicable codes and standards.

2.02 CONSTRUCTION AIDS

A. Each Contractor shall provide all required construction aids and equipment to facilitate the execution of the Work, including scaffolds, staging, ladders, and other such facilities and equipment.

B. Contractors shall maintain all facilities and equipment in a first-class condition.

2.03 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES

A. The Construction Manager will arrange for temporary enclosures except those required by section 01900 – 2.01 to separate work areas from the areas of existing buildings occupied by the Owner to prevent penetration of dust or moisture into occupied areas, to prevent damage to existing equipment, and to protect the Owner's employees, customers, and operations from construction work.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Consult with the Owner, Construction Manager, and other Consultants and review the site conditions and other factors, which could affect construction procedures and construction aids, including adjacent properties and public facilities which may be affected by execution of the project.

3.02 GENERAL

A. Comply with applicable requirements of the Specifications.

B. Relocate construction aids as required by the progress of construction, by storage requirements, and to accommodate requirements of the Owner and other Contractors employed at the site.

3.03 REMOVAL

A. Completely remove temporary materials, equipment, and services:

1. When construction needs can be met by use of permanent construction.

2. At the completion of the Project.

B. Clean and repair damage to the permanent facilities caused by installation or by use of temporary facilities.

C. Restore existing facilities used for temporary purposes to specified or original condition.

END OF SECTION 01520

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Safety is the responsibility of each individual Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all local safety ordinances and MIOSHA regulations and requirements while performing the Work.

B. Each Contractor is required to submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) to the Construction Manager via Procore or email, to be used for reference only, prior to transporting the material/chemical on site. In addition, it is the responsibility of each Contractor to maintain an accessible SDS file for their employees, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers that are on site.

C. Each Contractor shall submit evidence of an Employer Safety Program that complies with current MIOSHA regulations and requirements prior to beginning any contract Work.

D. Each Contractor and their Subcontractor(s), Sub-subcontractor(s), and Suppliers shall take all necessary precautions to ensure the safety of the public and/or workers on the job, and to prevent accidents or injury to any persons, on, about, or adjacent to the premises where the Work is being performed. The Contractor and their Subcontractor(s), Sub-subcontractor(s), and Supplier(s) shall comply with Federal or State OSHA regulations and all other laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations relative to safety and the prevention of accidents.

E. The Contractor shall designate a responsible representative at the jobsite as Safety Representative who shall be responsible for the promotion of safety and prevention of accidents, and shall enforce all applicable laws, ordinances, codes, rules, regulations, and standards pertaining to safety and prevention of accidents.

END OF SECTION 01530

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECURITY

A. Each Contractor shall bear full responsibility for protecting equipment, materials, and tools from damage, loss and vandalism.

END OF SECTION 01540

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT ACCESS

A. All employees of the Contractor(s), employees of the subcontractor(s) of the Contractor, any and all other persons having any related activity to the Contractor including suppliers & sales representatives, Inspectors, Architect/Engineer Representatives and all other Visitors must report to the Construction Manager Field Supervisor in the CM Site Office before being permitted into the project.

B. Each worker must register at the site office prior to entering the work area each day that worker is engaged in the required tasks for the construction of the project. The worker shall register by signing their name and issued ID number, identifying the company they represent. The supervising foreman for each Contractor shall be responsible for registering all employees or tier subcontractor employees of that Contractor each day and providing that registration to the CM Field Supervisor.

C. If Owner requested, all workers will be issued a photo identification badge and corresponding number by the Construction Manager allowing them access to the project. The ID badge shall be always worn. Any person failing to wear the photo ID badge will be required to leave the project immediately.

D. Only workers performing required tasks for the construction of the project will be permitted access to the project site. Workers not actively engaged in performing required tasks will not be permitted on the project.

E. Suppliers, sales representatives, and any other person having legitimate business with the Contractor or a subcontractor of any tier to the Contractor must remain at the Site Office until the on-site supervisor for that Contractor or tier subcontractor meets with that person at the CM Site Office.

F. Any visitor to the project must register at the CM Site Office, request permission from the CM Site Supervisor for access to the project, have their own personal protection equipment as required by the CM Site Supervisor, and be issued a “Visitor” identification badge allowing access to the project.

G. The CM Site Supervisor may deny any person access to the project for any reason the supervisor may see fit.

H. The Contractor agrees to adhere to this Project Access policy regardless of all other agreements.

1.02 ACCESS ROADS

A. Contractors’ access to the Project site and arrangements for periodic, temporary access for specific construction shall be made through the Construction Manager with the Owner’s approval.

1.03 DELIVERY

A. Contractors receiving deliveries to site shall request a 24-hour notice to delivery from suppliers. Contractors receiving deliveries shall ensure that their personnel are at the site to receive deliveries, and properly store them.

B. Bidders of Divisions for supply only should give 48 hours’ notice to the Field Construction Manager so proper arrangements can be made for unloading.

C. Any Contractors or Bid Division suppliers not giving notice shall reimburse Contractors at the site or be back charged accordingly for unloading and storage of said materials.

D. Since site space is limited, delivery of materials shall not be made to the jobsite before progress of the job schedule calls for it, unless approved by the Construction Manager.

1.04 PARKING

A. Contractor parking will be in an area designated by the Construction Manager on site.

1.05 SITE PLAN

A. Refer to the Contractors use of premises (Section 01010) for further information on the use of the site.

END OF SECTION 01550

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 CONTROLS

A. Control of elements such as noise, dust, water, pests, rodents, debris, pollution, and erosion are the responsibility of the Contractor(s). The Architect and Construction Manager will identify the Contactor(s) responsible for these controls in the event such controls have not been implemented. The Contractor(s) agrees to abide by the assignment of responsibility by the Architect and Construction Manager regarding such controls when required. The Contractor(s) shall be responsible for performing the control measures in strict conformance to all governing codes and restrictions.

END OF SECTION 01560

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 TRAFFIC REGULATIONS

A. Contractors shall abide by all governmental and Owner-established traffic regulations.

B. Contractors shall use the route designated by the Owner/Construction Manager and shall comply with the requirements of Section 01550 – Access and Deliveries.

END OF SECTION 01570

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. No signs shall be displayed by any Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01580

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The Project Field Office will be located on-site adjacent to the location of the temporary power.

B. The Project Field Office will be used by the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect.

C. Project meetings and progress meetings will be held in the Project Field Office, or at another location selected by the Construction Manager when deemed necessary.

1.02 TRAILERS, ETC.

A. Trailers to be used as Contractors' site office and storage will be permitted. Approval must be obtained from the Field Construction Manager prior to moving on-site and will be located as directed by the Construction Manager. All trailers must meet federal, state, and local electrical and fire codes.

END OF SECTION 01590

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 NEW MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. Material and equipment incorporated into the Work shall:

1. Conform to applicable specification and standards,
2. Comply with sizes, makes, types, and qualities specified or as specifically approved in writing by the Architect or Owner.

B. Manufactured and Fabricated Products:

1. Design, fabricate and assemble in accord with the best engineering and shop practices.
2. Manufacture like parts of duplicate units to standard sizes and gauges, to be interchangeable.
3. Two or more items of the same kind shall be identical, by the same manufacturer.
4. Products shall be suitable for service conditions.
5. Equipment capacities, sizes, and dimensions shown or specified shall be adhered to, unless variations are specifically approved in writing by the Project Architect.

C. Do not use material or equipment for any purpose other than that for which it is designed or is specified.

1.02 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS

A. When the Contract Documents require that installation comply with manufacturers' printed instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in the installation, including two (2) copies to the Project Architect.

B. Maintain one set of complete instructions at the site during installation, until project completion.

C. Handle, install, connect, clean, condition and adjust products in strict accord with such instructions and in conformity with specified requirements.

1. Should job conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturers' instructions, consult with the Project Team for further instructions.

D. Perform Work in accord with manufacturers' instructions. Do not omit any preparatory step or installation procedure unless specifically modified or exempted by the Contract Documents.

1.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Arrange deliveries of products in accordance with the Short-Term Construction Activities Plan. Coordinate to avoid conflict with Work and conditions at the site.

1. Deliver products in undamaged condition, in manufacturers' original containers or packaging, and with identifying labels intact and legible.
2. Immediately upon delivery, inspect shipments to assure compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and approved submittals, and to ensure that products are properly protected and undamaged.

B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods which will prevent soiling or damage to products or packaging.

1.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Store products in accord with manufacturers' instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.
1. Store products subject to damage by the elements in weather tight enclosures.
2. Maintain temperature and humidity within the ranges required by Manufacturers' instructions.

B. Arrange storage in a manner to provide easy access for inspection. Make periodic inspections of stored products to assure that the products are maintained under specific conditions and are free from damage or deterioration.

C. Protection after Installation:
1. Provide substantial coverings as necessary to protect installed products from damage, traffic, and subsequent construction operations. Remove the coverings when they are no longer needed.

1.05 SUBSTITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products List:
1. Before commencing Work, submit to the Construction Manager a complete list of major products proposed to be used, with manufacturers and suppliers' names, product names, model numbers, and where applicable, names of installing subcontractors. (Refer to Section 00680.)

B. Contractor's Options:
1. For products specified only by reference standard, select any product meeting that standard.
2. For products specified by naming several products or manufacturers, select any one of the products or manufacturers named, which complies with the specifications.
3. For products specified by naming one or more products or manufacturer and "or equal," Contractors must submit requests for substitutions for any product or manufacturer not specifically names.
4. For products specified by naming only one product and manufacturer, there is no option.

C. Substitutions:
1. The Project Team will consider written requests from Contractors for substitution of products.
2. Submit a separate request for each product, supported with complete data, with drawings and samples, as appropriate, including:
    a. Comparison of the qualities of the proposed substitution with that specified,
    b. Changes required in other elements of the Work because of the substitution,
    c. Effect on the construction schedule,
    d. Cost data comparing the proposed substitution with the product specified,
    e. Any required license fees or royalties,
    f. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials.
3. Architect will be the judge of the acceptability of all proposed substitutions.
4. Any request for a substitution constitutes a representation that the Contractor:
    a. Has investigated the proposed product and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified,
    b. Will provide the same warranties or bonds for the substitution as for the product specified,
    c. Will coordinate the installation of accepted substitutions into the Work, and make such other Changes as may be required to make the Work complete in all respects,
    d. Waivers all claims for additional costs which may subsequently become apparent.
5. The Construction Manager will review requests for substitutions and the Architect's determination of acceptability with reasonable promptness and will notify Contractors in writing of his decisions regarding requested substitutions.

END OF SECTION 01600

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Each Contractor shall comply with requirements stated in the General Conditions and in the Specifications for procedures in closing out the Work.

1.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL INSPECTION PROCEDURE

A. When a Contractor's work is 98% complete, and in compliance with Section 10 "Completion" of the Contract, the Contractor will be provided with a Certificate of Substantial Completion, after proper certification by the Construction Manager and Architect. A list of Work in need of correction and a list of incomplete Work will be forwarded to the Contractor. Both the Construction Manager and the Architect will have input to each list.

B. Each Contractor will be allowed two weeks to complete the items on both lists beginning from the date stipulated on the Certification of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall begin completion and correction activities within seven (7) days of receipt of the lists and complete all activities within the two-week period specified. Contractors failing to perform in accord with these time parameters will be subject to the provisions of the Additional Conditions, and the Owner will have the right to carry out the corrective Work and/or complete the Work. The cost of correction or completion will be deducted from the Contractor's contract amount.

C. By the act of submitting the Certificate of Substantial Completion for execution by the Construction Manager and the Architect, the Contractor represents that they have:

1. Reviewed the Contract Documents.
2. Inspected their Work for compliance with the Contract Documents.
3. Completed their Work in accord with the Contract Documents and all pertinent submittals.

D. They further represent that:

1. Equipment and systems have been tested in the presence of the Owner's representative and are operational.
2. Their Work is completed and ready for final inspection.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

A. Upon Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall submit the following:

1. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities, including Certificates of Inspection.
2. Operating and Maintenance Data, Product Data and Instructions to the Owner's personnel.
3. Warranties and Bonds
4. Spare Parts and Maintenance Materials
5. Evidence of Payment and Release of Liens
6. Certification of Substantial Completion.
7. As Built Drawings
8. Contractor Hazardous Materials Compliance Affidavit
9. Asbestos Free Affidavit
10. Letter from Contractor's Insurance carrier that a Certificate of Insurance shall be sent to the Construction Manager at renewal time for a two (2) year period after substantial completion.

B. One (1) hard copy set along with one (1) electronic set of closeout documents shall be submitted to the Construction Manager upon Substantial Completion.

C. All Close Out documents must be turned in within two weeks of substantial completion. Final payment to the contractor will not be released until all closeout documents have been received and approved and/or punch list items have been completed and signed off.

1.04 FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Contractor shall submit the final Application for Payment in accord with the procedures and requirements stated in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

B. Refer to Sections 01720, 01730, and 01740 for further information regarding submittals.

END OF SECTION 01700

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Each Contractor shall execute cleaning during the progress of the Work, and at completion of the Work, as required by the Additional Conditions and the Specifications.

1.02 DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Conduct cleaning and disposal operation to comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and anti-pollution law.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS AND EQUIPMENT

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Use only those cleaning materials which will not create hazards to health or property, and which will not damage surfaces.

B. Use only those cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturer of the surface material to be cleaned.

C. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by the cleaning material manufacturer.

D. Each Contractor shall provide his/her own cleaning equipment.

E. Each Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner and the Construction Manager regarding clean up.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 HOUSEKEEPING AND CLEAN-UP

A. Each Contractor shall execute daily housekeeping to keep their Work, the site, and adjacent properties free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and windblown debris resulting from construction operations.

B. Each Contractor is financially responsible for his/her clean-up operations. Clean up must be timely as well as thorough in order to meet safety regulations and permit other Contractors to perform without hindrance from dirt and debris. The Construction Manager will coordinate Project housekeeping and take appropriate steps to maintain clean, safe working conditions. **Contractors failing to meet housekeeping requirements will be charged for services arranged by the Construction Manager.**

3.02 DUST CONTROL

A. Clean interior spaces prior to the start of finish painting and continue cleaning on an as-needed basis until painting is finished.

B. Schedule operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from the cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly coated surfaces.

C. Clean up must be performed after each task is done.

D. Each Contractor is responsible for developing a plan for dust control and debris removal for each task prior to starting.

3.03 FINAL CLEANING

A. Each Contractor shall employ qualified people for cleaning.

B. Installing Contractors shall remove grease, mastic adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, finger-paints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces, for acceptance by the Construction Manager, prior to leaving the site.

C. Prior to final completion or Owner occupancy, each Contractor shall conduct an inspection of exposed interior and exterior surfaces and all work areas, to verify that the entire Project is clean.

END OF SECTION 01710

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The Construction Manager will make available a set of Record Documents of the following:
1. Drawings.
2. Specifications.
3. Addenda.
4. Change Orders and other Modifications to the Contracts.
5. Written Instructions.
6. Approved Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
7. Field Test Records.
8. Construction Photographs.

1.02 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. As a condition of final payment, each Contractor shall mark any and all installation information that differs in location, size, dimension or type from that shown on the Construction Documents on a single set of Construction Documents. Location of items of work such as electrical conduits, junction boxes, fire alarm cable, data cable, etc., that are not specifically shown on the Construction Documents shall be included in the Record Drawings. Locations of all work installed under concrete slabs shall be noted with accurate dimensions and the depth below finish floor indicated.

1.03 SUBMITTAL

A. At Contract Closeout, each Contractor shall deliver one (1) hard set along with (1) electronic set of Record Documents, as indicated in 01700.1.03B to the Construction Manager, for delivery to the Owner.

B. Each Contractor shall accompany their Record Document submittal with a transmittal letter in duplicate, containing:
1. Date.
2. Project and Phase Designation.
3. Contractor's name and address.
4. Bid Division name and number.
5. Title and number of each Record Document.
6. Signature of Contractor of his authorized representative.

D. The receipt of such Record Documents by the Construction Manager or the Owner shall not be a waiver of any deviations from the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 01720

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Each Contractor shall compile product, data, and related information appropriate to the Owner's maintenance and operation of products furnished under their contract.

B. Each Contractor shall instruct the Owner's personnel in the maintenance of products and in the operation of equipment and systems.

1.02 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATING MANUALS

A. Prior to Substantial Completion, each Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager one (1) hard set along with one (1) electronic set of all comprehensive maintenance and operating materials, presenting complete directions and recommendations for the proper care and maintenance of all visible surfaces, as well as maintenance and operating instructions for all equipment items which the Contractor has provided or installed.

B. Operating instructions shall include all necessary printed directions for correct operation, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance of movable parts. Also included shall be suitable parts lists and diagrams showing parts location and assembly.

1.03 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

A. Prior to final inspection or acceptance, each Contractor shall fully instruct the Owner's designated operating and maintenance personnel in the operation, adjustment, and maintenance of all products, equipment, and systems.

B. Manufacturer's operating and maintenance manuals shall constitute the basis of instruction. Each Contractor shall review the contents of such manuals with the Owner's personnel in full detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

END OF SECTION 01730

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The Contractor shall provide a written Guarantee for all labor, material, equipment, and workmanship for a minimum period of two (2) years from the date of Substantial Completion of the project (or longer period if stipulated in the specifications) covering the work of their entire Bid Division(s).

B. The Contractor shall also provide a written Warranty covering all work of their entire Bid Division(s) for a minimum period of two (2) years from the date of final project completion (or longer period if stipulated in the specifications).

C. The Contractor shall further provide all suppliers, manufacturer, subcontractor and other written guaranties and warranties covering the work of the entire Bid Division(s) as required by the project specifications.

1.02 *REQUIREMENTS*

A. The Contractor shall provide one (1) hard copy along with one (1) electronic copy of all written Guaranties and Warranties.

B. The Contractor shall review all guaranties and warranties to assure of their compliance with all conditions of the contract.

C. The Contractor shall assemble all guaranties and warranties, fully executed by each respective contractor, supplier, manufacturer and subcontractor and submit to the construction manager within two weeks of the date of Substantial Completion of the project.

D. If the Owner elects to permit equipment and component parts of equipment into service during the progress of construction and has issues such permission in writing, all such guaranties and warranties must be submitted to the construction manager within two weeks after inspection and acceptance.

E. For items of work where acceptance is delayed materially beyond the Date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall provide revised guaranties and warranties listing the acceptance date as the start of the guaranty or warranty period.

END OF SECTION 01740

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that the Owner is notified of any hazardous materials brought to the site.

B. In compliance with Michigan State Law there is to be no smoking anywhere on the project site or owner's property or use of any tobacco product at any time.

C. The Contractor agrees to disallow any known carcinogens to be brought onto the jobsite at any time.

D. The Contractor will not permit any employee to be in possession of any firearm or ammunition when on school property either on the worker's person or in the worker's vehicle. It is illegal to possess firearms or ammunition on your person or in a vehicle on school property at any time.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS

A The Contractor shall provide:

1. One (1) hard copy of each Safety Data Sheet (SDS) for each of the hazardous materials used on the site.
2. Certification that the Contractor (and their subcontractors) has instructed the persons using the hazardous materials in their proper use.
3. For removal of any unused hazardous materials in their proper use.
4. Certification that no asbestos containing materials are being used or brought onto the site by signing and notarizing the asbestos free certificate, which follows as page 3 of this Section.

B. The Contractor shall utilize employee(s) that have been trained and certified for Hazardous Material Awareness specifically for asbestos and lead awareness.

C. The Contractor has the responsibility to make themselves, their employees, and their subcontractors aware of any hazardous materials in the area of their specified work.

D. The above requirements must be fulfilled, in writing, at or prior to a pre-construction meeting by filling out the Contractor Hazardous Materials Compliance Form, which is page 2 of this section.

E. Standard safety practices and regulations as supplied by all governmental agencies will be in effect.

F. A list of districts SDS sheets is available on request.

G. The Contractor shall submit a completed Contractor Hazardous Materials Compliance Affidavit and Asbestos-Free Affidavit certifying that no hazardous material has been incorporated into the Project as part of the documentation for Contract Close-Out.

2.01 COMPLIANCE

A. Compliance with EPA AHERA for Asbestos.
   1. The Contractor must adhere to all EPA AHERA and Michigan State Asbestos Regulations for asbestos and other hazardous materials.

B. Compliance with Lead-Containing Materials.

1. All Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors shall adhere to the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) lead-based paint regulation titled the "Renovation, Repair and Painting (RRP) Rule". Included under this law are "Child Occupied Facilities" (COFs). COFs encompass locations of a pre-1978 constructed buildings where children under age of six (6) regularly visit, such as kindergarten rooms, 1st grade classrooms, applicable restrooms, preschools and day care centers. Therefore portions of each pre-1978 constructed school building falls under the RRP Rule.
2. Any contractor working on this project who disturbs painted surfaces in COF spaces shall ensure that they adhere to all aspects of the RRP Rule. This includes but is not limited to meeting the requirements for being a Certified Firm, having a Certified Lead Renovator involved and following applicable lead safe work practices.
3. Furthermore, all Contractors shall be responsible to comply with all applicable Federal and Michigan State lead regulations including, but not limited to, 29 CFR Part 1926.62 of the OSHA Lead Construction Standard, (Part 603 of the Michigan State Standards). All costs associated with regulatory compliance shall be borne by the Contractor.

CONTRACTOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS COMPLIANCE AFFIDAVIT

PROJECT NAME: _____

TITLE: _____

Contractor: _____

Address: _____

Contractor's Representative: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Job Location: _____

This document certifies that the Contractor and any subsequent Contractors have complied with the terms set forth in the requirements for **St. Louis Public Schools Bond Projects** as they pertain to hazardous materials.

The SDS's are attached for all hazardous materials which will be brought to **St. Louis Public Schools Bond Projects.**

There are _____ SDS's attached.

The Contractor's employees (including subcontractors) have received appropriate instructions pertaining to the use and handling of hazardous materials.

The Contractor has been informed of hazardous materials in the area of the specified work.

_____ Date: _____

Signature of Contractor's Representative

Received by: _____ Date: _____

ASBESTOS FREE AFFIDAVIT

Contractor:_____

Company Name:_____

Street:_____ City:_____ State:_____ Zip:_____

Project:_____

Bid Division:_____

Name of Building(s) in which work was performed:

_____

_____

Certificate Statement:
I _____, representing and having authority for

_____, hereby certify that any and all products/materials

that will be or have been installed/introduced in the above mentioned buildings, are asbestos free or less

that one percent (1%) asbestos by weight.

Name (printed):_____Position:_____

Signature:_____

Date:_____

Notary Public:_____

My Commission Expires:_____

END OF SECTION 01800

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 NOTICE

A. This notice is to formally advise you, per AHERA Requirements, that all buildings may have asbestos containing materials present. All areas testing positive for asbestos are documented in booklets located in the **St. Louis Public Schools Bond Projects**.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. All thermal insulation such as pipe wrap, especially joints, should be assumed to contain asbestos. Contractors are cautioned not to attempt removal of these materials without first notifying the Owner.

AHERA Notification and Contractor Compliance Affidavit

Project Name: **St. Louis Public Schools Bond Projects – BP #9 Camp Monroe**
Project #: **A21-912**
Owner: **St. Louis Public Schools**
Address: **113 E Saginaw St. , St. Louis, MI 48880**

This notice is to formally advise you, per AHERA Requirements, that all buildings may **have existing asbestos containing materials. All areas testing positive for asbestos have been documented in the owner's asbestos inspection report available for inspection at the owner's main office. All areas currently testing positive for asbestos are documented in the attached Three-Year Re-Inspection Asbestos plan report that has been provided by: St. Louis Public Schools.**

All thermal insulation such as pipe wrap, especially joints, should be assumed to contain asbestos. Contractors are cautioned not to attempt removal of these materials without first notifying the Owner.

I / We _____doing business as _____ acknowledge receipt of the Three Year Re-Inspection Asbestos plan for the above mentioned project(s) as provided by St. Louis Public Schools and certify that all employees of this contractor shall have been trained in the MIOSHA Two-Hour Asbestos Awareness program. It is this Contractor's responsibility to inform any subcontractors or suppliers of this information and assume all responsibility for such notification.

_____
Company

_____
Name

_____
Title

_____
Address

_____
City, State, Zip

State of_____County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____

day of _____

Notary Public: _____

My Commission Expires: _____

_____
Seal

END OF SECTION 01805

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 CODES

A. All work shall comply with the applicable requirements of the local building code and accident and fire prevention regulations.

1.02 SCOPE

A. The Work covered by this section of Specifications includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Demolish and remove existing materials as shown on the plan and noted in the Description of Work.
2. Cover holes and other hazardous openings with approved materials and barriers.
3. Remove all demolition materials and debris from the construction site and dispose of in a legal manner.
4. Protect adequately the construction site, adjoining property, and utility services as work proceeds through all stages.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The contractor's staff responsible for demolition shall be experienced in this type of work. Equipment is to be of suitable type, in good working condition, and operated by skilled mechanics.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary enclosures to prevent dust from entering other parts of the facility during demolition. Furnish, install, and remove when directed, temporary weathertight enclosures in all exterior openings created during demolition by the contractor.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

A. All work shall be done in a safe and cautious manner in order to avoid accidents and property damage.

B. Protect the work scheduled to remain, and if damaged, repair to match existing work.

C. All salvaged material unless otherwise noted on plans or in the Description of Work shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be evaluated in the Contractor's bid price. Promptly remove salvaged material from the construction site as the work proceeds.

D. Carefully dismantle and store on site all material scheduled to remain the Property of the Owner. Protect until removed by the Owner or until end of Contract.

E. Protect from damage and clean materials scheduled to be reused.

F. Protect parts of the existing Work scheduled to remain. Cut away carefully the parts to be demolished to reduce the number of necessary repairs.

G. Support existing structure as needed during cutting of new openings or replacement of structural members.

H. Prevent accumulation of debris and overloading of any part of the structure.

I. Prevent access of unauthorized persons to partly demolished areas.

J. Remove all demolition materials, debris, and rubbish from the site as soon as practicable. Do not permit any accumulation on the site. Transport all demolition materials without spillage on the streets.

END OF SECTION 001900